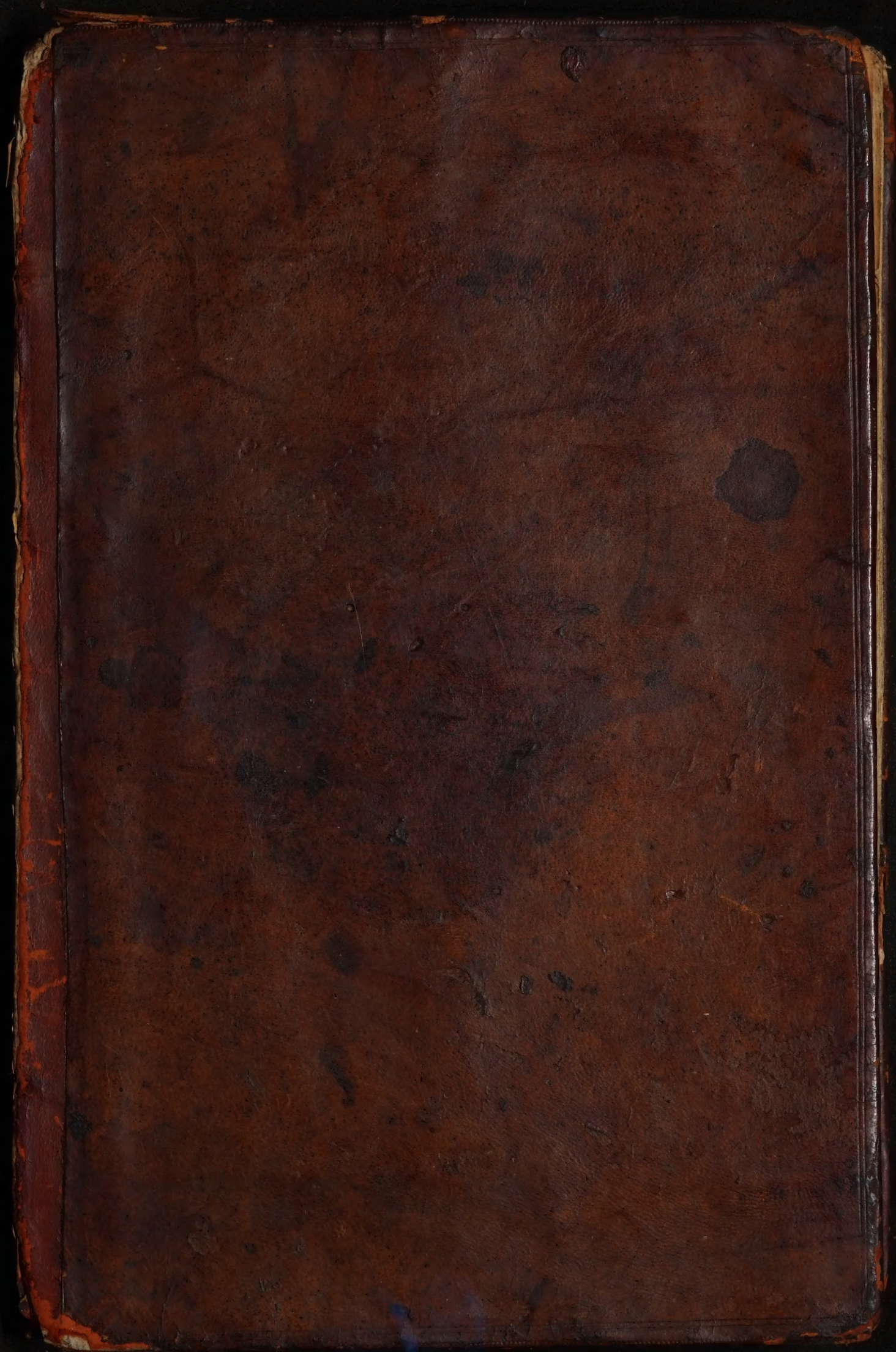












19297/C/2

61
131 CULPEPER (Nich.) A Physical Directory ;
or a translation of the Dispensatory made by
the Colledge of Physicians of London, and by
them imposed upon all the Apothecaries of Eng-
land to make up Medicines by, whereunto is
added The Virtues of the Simples and Com-
pounds, *fine portrait by Cross*, sm. folio, *old calf*,
rare, 21s 1650

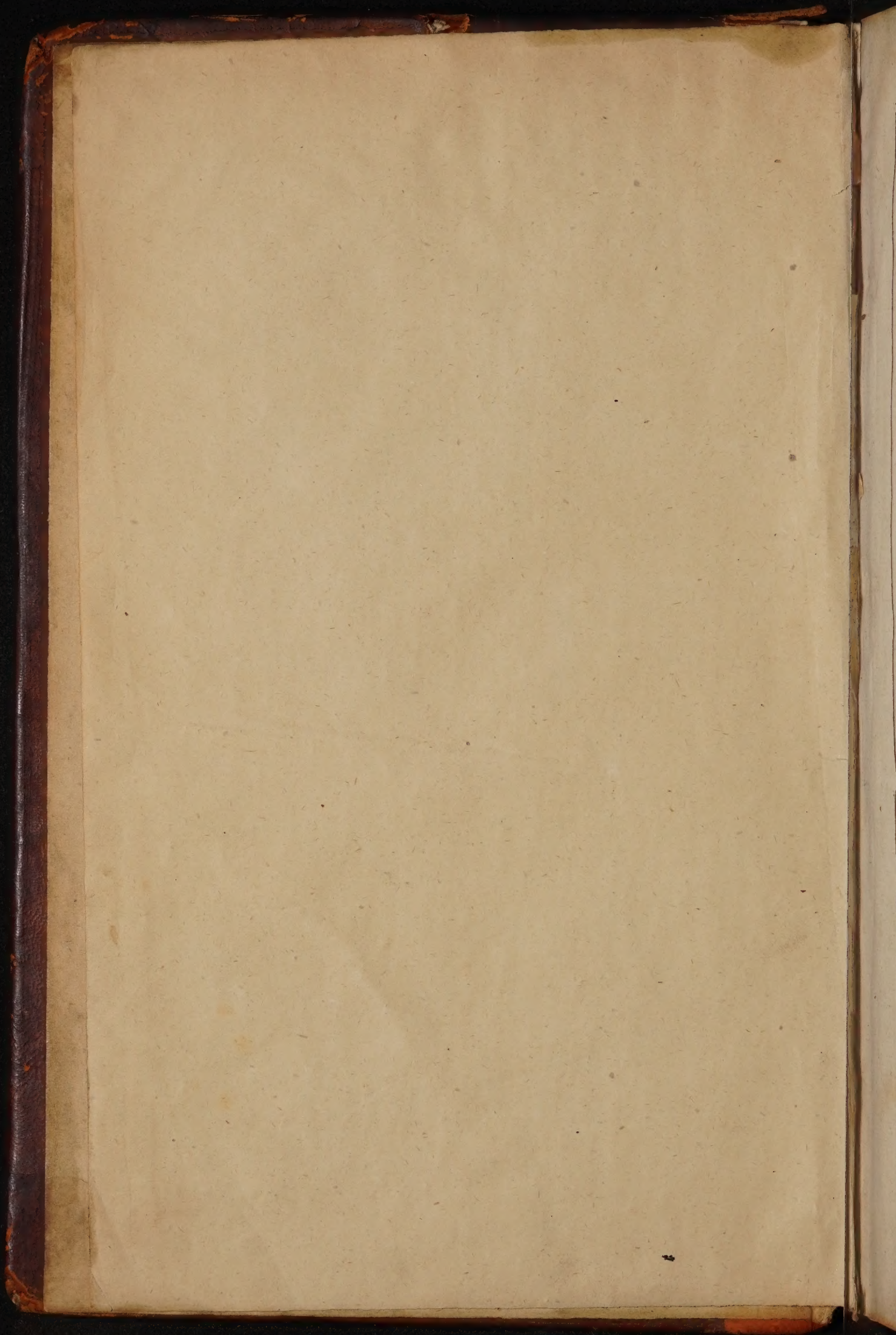
A copy brought at Sotheby's last year £3 (*this copy*
wants last leaf of Alphabetical Table of Diseases).

15. H. 14

28909

19297/c/2

Payne
2/11



Pharmacopœia Londinensis :

OR THE London Dispensatory

Further adorned by the *Studies* and *Collections* of
the *Fellows*, now living of the said
COLLEDG.

Wherein you may find,

1. The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties of every *Simple*.
2. The Vertues and Use of the *Compounds*.
3. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
4. All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dispensatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin* one, are printed in this fourth Impression in English with their Vertues.
5. A *Key* to Galen's *Method of Physick*, containing thirty three Chapters.
6. What is added to the Book by the Translator, is of a different Letter from that which was made by the Colledg.
7. In this Impression the Latin name of every one of the *Compounds* is printed, and in what page of the *New Folio Latin Book* they are to be found.

By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent. Student in Physick and
Astrology, living in Spittle-fields neer London.

*Scire potestates Herbarum, usumque medendi
Maluit, & mutas agitare (inglorius) artes. Virgil.*

L O N D O N :

Printed for *Peter Cole*, at the sign of the Printing-Press in
Cornhil neer the Royal Exchange. 1653.

Pharmacopoeia Londinensis:

OR THE

London Dispensatory

Further adorned by the Studies and Collection of
the Fellows, now living of the said
COLLEGE.

Wherein you may find,

1. The Virtues, Qualities, and Properties of every Simple.
2. The Virtues and Use of the Compounds.
3. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
4. All the Medicines that were in the Old Latin Dispensatory and are left out in the New Latin one are printed in this fourth Impression in English with their Virtues.
5. A Key to Galen's Method of Prescribing, containing thirty three Chapters.
6. What is added to the Book by the Translator is of a different Letter from that which was made by the College.
7. In this Impression the Latin name of every one of the Compounds is printed, and in what page of the New Folio Latin Book they are to be found.



By Wicb. Culpeper Gent. Student in Physick and
Astrology, living in Spittle-fields near London.

Scire possitatus Herbarum, et simplicium medicamentorum
Materia, et virtus eorum (Anglice) a Wicb. Virgil

L O N D O N :

Printed for Peter Cole, at the sign of the Printing Press in
Cornhill near the Royal Exchange. 1688.

Pharmacopœia Londinensis:

OR THE

London Dispensatory

Further adorned by the *Studies* and *Collections* of
the *Fellows*, now living of the said
COLLEDG.

Whereunto is added,

1. The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties of every *Simple*.
2. The Vertues and Use of the *Compounds*.
3. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
4. All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dispensatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin* one, are printed in this fourth Impression in English with their Vertues.
5. A *Key* to Galen's *Method of Physick*, containing thirty three Chapters.
6. What is added to the Book by the Translator, is of a different Letter from that which was made by the Colledg.

By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent. Student in Physick and
Astrology; living in Spittle-fields neer London.

*Scire potestates Herbarum, usumque medendi
Maluit, & mutas agitare (inglorius) artes. Virgil.*

L O N D O N:

Printed for *Peter Cole*, at the sign of the Printing-Press in
Cornhil neer the Royal Exchange. 1653.

Pharmacopoeia Indica

OR THE

London Dispensatory

Further enlarged by the Author and Continued by
the Author, now living of the said
COLLEGE.

London 1744



1. The first, Quinine, and the use of every single.
2. The second, and the use of the Quinine.
3. Concerning giving all Medicines in the Dispensary.
4. All the Medicines that were in the Old London Dispensary and are left out in the New Law are printed in this fourth Impression in English with their Virtues.
5. A New Catalogue of the Medicines, containing things that are new.
6. What is added to the Book by the Translator is of a different Hand from the whole made by the College.

By John Gualtero, Secretary in Physics and
Mathematics, living in the City of London.

Printed and Sold by J. Gualtero, at the Sign of the
Three Kings, in the Strand, near the Temple.

M D C C L V

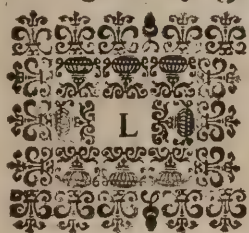
Printed for T. Gualtero, at the Sign of the Three Kings in
the Strand, near the Temple, 1744.



T O

THE RIGHT WORSHIPFUL
Edward Hall Esquire, Justice of the Peace for the
County of Surry; *Nich. Culpeper* wisheth increase of
Grace in this World, and a Crown of Glory
in that to come.

Right Worshipful,



ET it not seem strange in so Solemn a Business, in which no less than the Preservation of Life, Health, and by consequence Wel-being of all the poor People in this Nation is concerned; in so weighty a business, contrary to all Presidents in this Nation, which is now Heart-sick of Ignorance, and cries out aloud for cure; in so Populous a City, and so full of Criticks, before so many Ancient Physicians who might have done the Work better than I, had they not wanted will; neither could they have wanted that, had they not wanted real Love to this Nation: in such times (I say) in such a place, and before such People, for me whose years are few, whose Exercise in the *Physical Sphere* small, (my greatest Studies being spent about *Natural Philosophy*) whose Judgment slender to venture upon this so great a Work as to attempt to rectifie the Judgments of a whol *Colledg*, (which is indeed no less needful than great) may seem to some perhaps, great Arrogancy and Presumption, to others no small insolency and want of discretion: Notwithstanding, the Glory of God being my Aim, and the good of this languishing Nation my End (I do not call the Nation languishing in respect of Government, but in respect of Knowledge, as for the Government of this Nation, God knows what he hath to do, and I hope well) which I say languisheth so sorely under a Disease which now turned Epidemical and rages so extreamly that it sweeps away millions in a year, leaving many woful Widdows, and Fatherless Children to the protection of those whose mercies are cruelty, and that is *Ignorance in Physick*, or want of Knowledge of what may do them good; the Cure of this Disease cannot be performed neither by *Aurum potabile*, nor the *Philosophers Stone*, but by the *real endeavors* of a *Publick Spirit* by the *Fear of God*, and *Love to poor People*, by laboring to discharge a good Conscience, by *instructing People what belongs to their Health*; this I assure you was the reason that moved me to adventure into the Stage of

B

the

The Epistle Dedicatory.

the World in this Nature, and not any sinister ends of my own whatsoever, for it is not unknown to your *Worship* that I have incurred many Enemies by my writing, though I do good, and but my duty; yet I shall ever chuse rather to satisfie the Godly minds of real Common-wealthsmen, in revealing to them what belongs to the Preservation of their Lives, and the helping of their poor Neighbors, than either wrong my own Conscience, or rob the whol Nation of what I may and ought to reveal to them: I confess I have chiefly been reviled of those to whom I have done good, who have received their greatest Knowledg of Physick by my Writings; I can pity them, but do not wonder a whit at it; it hath been so even in the dayes of old, when *Christ* and his *Apostles* lived upon Earth, they cast out Devils, they cured their Diseases, they made the Blind to see, and the Lame to go, for which of all these good Deeds were they persecuted? doubtless it was done by that Monster *Envy* w^{ch} rules in the children of Disobedience, who having joyned to himself *Pride*, and *Self-interest* labors to surpress whatsoever is well done; but as I have fellowship with *Christ* and his *Apostles* in their Sufferings, so I look to have fellowship with them in that Glory into which no Proud, nor Envious, nor Self-seeking man shall enter. I can freely (as I hitherto have done) yet continue doing them good, as being perswaded that by so doing, I am the more like unto God, who causeth the Sun to shine upon the good and the bad, and the Rain to fall upon the just and the unjust; following that Rule which is so often repeated in holy Writ, *If thy Enemy hunger give him meat, if he be athirst give him drink, for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee.*

Worthy Sir, This Child of mine coming out the fourth time into the World, and wanting Defence, as most Truths do, cried aloud for a Patron, which made me so bold as to present it at your feet; rather I wil assure you, to take a Pattern of your Patience than any waies to make a purchase of my own praise, that so in despite of Cavaliers it may be called the God-child of a Peerless God-father. You must not expect large incomiums of praise from him whose words & actions you know alwaies to be so plain, nor an Epistle stuffed as full of Flattery as an Egg is full of meat, which I hate to give, and you to receive, and God hates it in whomsoever he finds it; it is sufficient to you, and infinite joy to me, that your Works declare to the World what you are, even in these times when rich *Pluto* is accounted a better Phylosopher than learned *Plato*, when *Godlines* is not accounted great *Gain*, as it was in better times than now are, but *Gain* is accounted great *Godlines*. I had Reasons enough to make me bold to dedicate it to you, as namely, That Ingenuity of your Spirit, your excellent Endeavors for the publick Good, that admirable Constancy which Honor it self could not choak; so that your Splendor (like other Justices in Office with you) has not gone out like a Candle, and left a stinking snuff behind, though it hath pleased God to place you in Authority in such an Age, that calleth Vertue Vice, and Vice Vertue, that calleth Good, Evil, and Evil, Good, that strike at the Devil, and hit Christ in his Saints: To whom rather (these things considered) should I dedicate these my weak Labors, than to your self, to whom God hath

The Epistle Dedicatory.

hath given the Knowledge to discern Vertue from Vice, to love the one and hate the other, according to that excellent Speech of Plato, *Oh Knowledge, how would men love thee if they did but know thee, for as Health is the Conservation of the Body, so is Knowledge the Conservation of the Mind, which is too too much absconded (the more is the pity) from the eyes of this languishing Nation, and calls aloud for a Cure, for as Plato saith in another place, If Vertue could take upon her a bodily shape, she would be so beautiful as men would be in love with her; also if Vice could take upon her a Bodily shape, she would be such an ugly beast all men would loath and disdain her, for if Drunkards have so many Apish and beastly postures, what would Drunkenness it self have, which is the Author of them all, if that could appear in a visible form?* This I know you are well versed in; the love of a Real Common-wealth may be read in you even through a pair of Spectacles glassed with an inch board: this was another argument moving me to dedicate this Book to you, which tends towards the furtherance of a Common-wealth, and the pulling down a Monopoly extreamly prejudicial, yet scarce discernable.

I must be brief, because it is brevity you delight in, therefore to use many words I account it needless; your kind acceptance of this Book, I shall account such a favor as is never to be forgotten: The God of Heaven and Earth which hath hitherto preserved your Body in so many dangers and difficulties which you have passed, and your Spirit pure in these back-sliding Times, still be your Guide, and preserve your Spirit, Soul, and Body untill the time of your Change shall come, and present you blameless at the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, in whom God hath loved you, and washed you from your sins in his Blood. So praies, Sir

*Your Worships most humble
Servant*

NICH. CULPEPER.

A
Premonitory Epistle
TO THE
READER.

Courteous READER,

Those things which God did make first in the Beginning without means, He now preserveth by Means, and therefore He hath placed Nature in the world which by Motion acts in all things, according to the quality of the thing acted upon, as Fire acts upon wood to make a fire to warm one by, or the like; therefore as the Cause of Diseases is to be understood to be Natural, so is their Cures also to be effected in a Natural way; and if you do but consider the whole Universe as one united Body, and Man an Epitomy of this Body, it will seem strange to none but Mad-men and Fools that the Stars should have influence upon the Body of Man, considering he being an Epitomy of the Creation, must needs have a celestial world within himself; for to wind the strings a little higher, If there be a Trinity in the Deity (which is denied, but by none but Ranters) then must there be a Trinity also in all his Works, if there be a Unity in the God-head, there must needs be a Unity in all his Works, and a dependancy between them, and not that God made the Creation to hang together like Ropes of Sands, so God made but one world, and yet in this one world a Trinity, first Elementary, which is lowest; Secondly, Celestial, which is next above that; Thirdly, Intellectual, which is highest in degree, and happy, yea thrice happy is he that attains to it; if then Man be capable of the Intellectual world as having an Epitomy of that in himself, whereby he knows that there is a God, and that God made this world, and Governeth it now he hath made it, that there are Angels, and that he hath an immortal Spirit in himself which causeth him to hope and expect immortality; If he have an Epitomy of the Elementary world in himself, whereby he searcheth and seeks after the Vertues of Elementary Bodies, and the various mixtures of Natural things, their Causes, Effects, Times, Fashions, Events, and how they are produced by the Elements; must he not also by the same rule have an Epitomy of the Celestial world within himself, by which he searcheth out the Motion and Course of the Celestial Bodies, and what their influence is upon the Elements, and Elementary Bodies; he that denies this, let him also deny that the whole world was made for man, that so the world may see what he is; it is palpable to those that fear God, and are conversant either in his Word or in his Works, that every inferior world is Governed by its Superior, and receives influence from it. God himself the only First-being, the Maker and Disposer of all things, Governs the Celestial world by the Intellectual, namely, the Angels; He governs the Elementary world, and all Elementary Bodies, by the Celestial world, namely, the Stars; and that's the reason the influence of the Stars reacheth not to the Mind or Rational part of Man, because it is an Epitomy of the Intellectual world which is a superior to them: but because there is now some Dispute about it (I should have said Cavelling) by such as would fain have their own Knaveries hidden, and therefore they would fain have the Stars made to stop Bottles, or else for the Angels to play at bowls with when they had nothing else to do, but not rule the Elementary world, no, by no means: we shall prove they rule over the Elementary world, first by Scripture, secondly by Reason.

First, by Scripture: I beseech you read in the first place, Genesis 1. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. verses, And God said, let there be lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to divide the Day from the Night; and let them be for SIGNS, and for SEASONS, and for DAIES and YEARS. And let them be for Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth: and it was so. And God made two great Lights, the greater light to RULE the day, the lesser Light to RULE the night, He made the Stars also. And set them in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth. And to RULE over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from darknels. To this place also answers that in the 136. Psalm, He made the Sun to RULE by day, and the Moon and Stars to RULE by night. In these Scriptures God saith He made them to Rule; He set them for Signs, therefore they must signifie something, He set them also for Seasons, for Daies, and for Years: the Scriptures are so clear, they need no Exposition.

But let us see a little what Reason saith to the business: It is palpable and apparant that all Elementary Bodies never stand at a stay, but are ever either increasing or decreasing: It is as apparant that the Celestial Bodies are not changed, but remain the very same they were at the first Creation: and if so, the Elementary

To the READER.

Bodies must needs be by Nature Passive, because they are subject to change, and the Celestial Bodies active because they change not; as a Carpenter when he hews a Timber-log, the Timber-log must needs change form according as 'tis hewed, but the Carpenter himself changeth not.

Secondly, Consider that all Time is measured out by Motion, and that the Original of all Motion is in the Heavens, for it is the motion of the Sun which causeth day and night, Summer, winter, Spring, and Harvest, from which Conversion of Times and Years all changes proceed, both Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture, by which four is caused Life and Death, Generation and Putrification, increase and decrease of Elementary things, for the Elementary world is the womb of all Elementary Creatures, both Animals, Minerals, and Vegetables, it conceives them, and nourisheth and cherisheth them being conceived: this womb is always full of useful Matter, fit for the forming, increasing, and conserving Bodies, whether Animal, Mineral, or Vegetable; the Sun gives a vital seed, and stirs up all to motion and action, quickens, and defends what it hath quickned; the Moon subministrs moisture to preserve what the Sun hath Generated from the scorching heat which is caused by motion: both Sun and Moon make use of the other five Planets (even as the Heart and Brain make use of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, &c. in the Body of Man) for the effecting and varying things below, and tempering them diverse waies according to their several motions, else all the things generated in the Elementary world would be of one Nature and Quality, and then the world could not subsist; for Man having all qualities in him, cannot subsist without any one of them: He, and he only is a Physician that knows which of these qualities offend, by which of the Celestial Bodies it is caused; and how safely and speedily to remedy it; all the rest that practice Physick are but Mountebanks, for there is no question to be made, but that all Diseases have their original from super-abundance or deficiency of Heat, Coldness, Dryness or Moisture; and that the Elements barely from themselves can cause this, is an opinion more fitting for a Hog-herd than a Philosopher, for whatsoever is begotten must have a matter to be begotten of, as well as something to beget it, and this matter must be proper to receive form, for man cannot make a Timber-log of a Turf, nor a Book of an Egg-shell, therefore this Matter must naturally be affected to suffer whatsoever form the Author pleaseth to give it: the Author of every Generation must be altogether active, not subject to any adverse principles, that so he may not run out of one thing into another before he hath finished, and this is proper to the Sun, Moon, and Stars: this will be denied by none that have lived a Rational Man but one Summer and one winter, and felt a difference of heat and coldness, dryness and moisture, caused by the nearness and remoteness of the Sun, and seen the difference of springing, increasing and decaying of things upon Earth in those times, for when we see the Load-stone draws Iron, it shews plainly that Nature hath given it efficacy so to do; so when we see these things done by the Heavens, we must needs think Nature hath given the Heavens power to do so, and seeing those Qualities, Heat, Coldness, Dryness, and Moisture, are contrary the one to the other, of necessity sometimes the one must yield, and sometimes the other, and thence comes the Procreation, Corruption, and Vicissitude of things below; and seeing all likes joyce in their likes, and disagree with their dislikes, there must needs be something in the Heavens agreeable to all this, therefore some part of the Heavens is said to be Hot, some Cold, some Dry, and some moist, not because they are so in themselves, but because they work such effects in Elementary Bodies, as is evident to the experience of them that search after it.

We have now shewed you what a Physician ought to be in respect of Knowledge in the Celestial world: I shall only now shew you in a word or two what knowledge he ought to have in the Elementary and Intellectual worlds, and that very briefly, and so conclude.

As in the Celestial world he ought very carefully to heed the oppositions and great conjunctions of the Planets, the Eclipses of the Luminaries, the Quarterly ingresses of the Sun and the Crises of Diseases, so in the Elementary world he ought to heed the Seasons of the Year, whether they be hotter, colder, dryer, moister than they should be; he ought to be very well skilled in Vegetables and Minerals and how the Earth brings them forth, what is the Office of the Central Sun, and what is the office of the Celestial Sun, what is the office of the Central Moon, and what the office of the Celestial Moon in the production of things here below, and how, and by what Mediums they perform it.

Lastly, In the Intellectual World, he ought to be very frequent, fearing God, and eschewing evil, for into his hands as the means, hath the eternal God of Heaven and Earth put the lives of those Christians whom he loved so well that he redeemed them by the Blood of his only begotten Son: Let him be very studious in those great Books of God, the Book of the Scripture, and the Book of the Creatures, let the Glory of God, and the Good of the Creature be his whol Aim, neither let such a Monster as Covetousness have the least entertainment in his heart; let him be no respecter of Persons, but go as willingly to the Poor for nothing, as to the Rich for a reward, Knowing, That he that giveth to the Poor, lendeth to the Lord, and he shall be sure to have a good Pay-master. To conclude; In all his practices let him consider what he would have another do to him if he were in like case, and do the like to them: and to them that follow this Rule, Peace shall be upon them, as upon the Israel of God.

Ita dixit

Nich. Culpeper.

Weights

*The Names of several Books printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the
Printing-Press in Cornhil, by the Exchange, London.*

*Five several Books, by Nich. Culpeper, Gent. Student
in Physick and Astrology.*

- 1 A Translation of the *New Dispensatory*, made by the Colledge of Physicians of London. Whereunto is added, *The Key to Galen's Method of Physick.*
- 2 A *DIRECTORY* for Midwives; or a Guide for women.
- 3 *GALEN'S ART of PHYSICK* with a large Comment.
- 4 *The ENGLISH PHYSITIAN*; being an *Astrologo-Physical* Discourse of the Vulgar Herbs of this Nation; wherein is shewed how to cure a mans self of most Diseases incident to mans Body, with such things as grow in England, and for three-pence charge. Also in the same Book is shewed, 1. The time of gathering all Herbs both Vulgarly and Astrologically. 2. The way of drying and keeping them and their Juices. 3. The way of making and keeping all manner of useful Compounds, made of those Herbs. 4. The way of mixing the Medicines according to Cause, and mixture of the Disease, and the part of the Body afflicted.
- 5 *The Anatomy of the Body of Man*, Wherein is exactly described the several parts of the Body of Man, illustrated with very many large Brass Plates.

A Godly and Fruitful *Exposition*, on the first Epistle of Peter. By Mr. John Rogers, Minister of the Word of God at Dedham in Essex.

The Wonders of the Load-stone, by Mr. Samuel Ward of Ipswich.

An *Exposition* on the Gospel of the Evangelist St. Matthew, by Mr. Ward.

Clowes Chirurgery.

Marks of Salvation.

Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by John Goodwin.

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.

Mr. Love's Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perswasive to Peace.

Dr. Prestons Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow. Pious mans practice in Parliament Time.

A Treatise of the Rickets, being a Disease common to Children; Wherein is shewed, 1. The Essence. 2. The Causes. 3. The Signs. 4. The Remedies of the Disease. Published in Latin by Dr. Glisson, Dr. Bate, and Dr. Regemorter; now translated into English.

Mr. Symons Sermon at Westminster.

Mr. Feaks Sermon before the Lord Major.

Mr. Phillips Treatise of Hell.

—of Christs Genealogy.

*Seven Books of Mr. Jeremiah Burroughs lately published;
As also the Texts of Scripture upon which
they are grounded.*

- 1 The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment, on Phil. 4. 11. Wherein is shewed, 1. What Contentment is, 2. It is an holy Art and Mystery, 3. The Excellencies of it, 4. The Evil of the contrary sin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.
- 2 Gospel-worship, on Levit. 10. 3. Wherein is shewed 1. The right manner of the Worship of God in general; and particularly, In Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords Supper, and Prayer.

3 Gospel-Conversation, on Phil. 1. 17. Wherein is shewed, 1. That the Conversations of Beleevers must be above what could be by the Light of Nature, 2. Beyond those that lived under the Law, 3. And suitable to what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To which is added, *The Misery of those Men that have their Portion in this Life only*, on Psal. 17. 14.

4 A Treatise of *Earthly-mindedness*. Wherein is shewed, 1. What Earthly-mindedness is, 2. The great Evil thereof, on Phil. 3. part of the 19. Vers. Also to the same Book is joyned, A Treatise of *Heavenly-mindedness, and walking with God*, on Gen. 5. 24. and on Phil. 3. 20.

5 An *Exposition*, on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the Prophecie of Hosea.

6 An *Exposition* on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of Hosea.

7 An *Exposition* on the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of Hosea, being now Compleat.

*Twelve several Books of Mr. William Bridg, Collected
into one Volumn. Viz.*

- 1 The great Gospel-Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied from Christs Priestly Office.
- 2 Satans Power to Tempt; and Christs Love to, and Care of His People under Temptation.
- 3 Thankfulness required in every Condition.
- 4 Grace for Grace; or, the Overflowings of Christs Fulness received by all Saints.
- 5 The Spiritual Actings of Faith, through Natural Impossibilities.
- 6 Evangelical Repentance.
- 7 The Spiritual-Life, and In-Being of Christ in all Beleevers.
- 8 The Woman of Canaan.
- 9 The Saints Hiding-Place in time of Gods Anger.
- 10 Christs Coming is at our Midnight.
- 11 A Vindication of Gospel Ordinances.
- 12 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

A Congregational Church is a Catholike Visible Church By Samuel Stone, in New England.

A Treatise of Politick Power, wherein 7 Questions are Answered, 1. Whereof Power is made, and for what ordained; 2. Whether Kings and Governors have an absolute Power over the People; 3. Whether Kings and Governors be subject to the Laws of God, or the Laws of their Countries; 4. How far the People are to obey their Governors; 5. Whether all the People have be their Governors; 6. Whether it be Lawful to depose an evil Governor; 7. What Confidence is to be given to Princes.

The Compassionate Samaritan.

Dr. Sibbs on the Philippians.

The Best and Worst Magistrate, by Obadiah Sedgwick. The craft and cruelty of the churches Adversaries, by Matthew Newcomin.

A sacred Panegyrick, by Steph. Martial.

Barriuffs Military Discipline.

The Immortality of Mans Soul.

The Anatomist Anatomized.

King Charls his Case, or an Appeal to all rational men concerning his Tryal.

Mr. Owens stedfastness of the Promises.

Mr. Owen against Mr. Baxter.

Books Printed by Peter Cole.

A Vindication of Free-Grace: Endeavoring to prove,
 1. That we are not elected as holy, but that we
 should be holy; and that Election is not of kinds,
 but persons. 2. That Christ did not by his
 death intend to save all men, and touching those
 whom he intended to save, that he did not die for
 them only if they would believe, but that they
 might believe. 3. That we are not justified pro-
 perly by our believing in Christ, but by our
 Christ believed in. 4. That, that which differen-
 ces one man from another, is not the improvement
 of a common ability restored through Christ to all
 men in general, but a principle of Grace wrought
 by the Spirit of God in the Elect. By *John*
Pamson.

Six Sermons, Preached by Dr. Hill, viz.

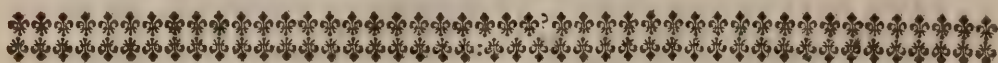
1. The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive Branch of

- Peace and Brotherly Accommodation budding.
2. Truth and Love happily married in the Saints,
and in the Churches of Christ.
3. The Spring of Strengthening Grace in the Rock
of Ages Christ Jesus.
4. The strength of the Saints to make Jesus Christ
their strength.
5. The Best and Worst of *Paul.*
6. Gods eternal Preparations for his dying Saints.

The Bishop of Canterbury's Speech on the Scaffold.
 The King's Speech on the Scaffold.

The Magistrates Support and Burden. By Mr. *John*
Cavdel.

Eaton on the Oath of Allegiance and Covenant,
 shewing that they oblige not.



Weights and Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains make a Scruple.
Three Scruples make a Drachm.
Eight Drachms make an Ounce.
Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

THe most usual Measures [amongst us] (quoth
 the Colledge) are these:

A Spoon which in *Syrups* holds half an ounce, in
distilled Waters three drachms.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congie which (in their former *Dispensatory* held
 nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. just
 a Gallon: To misl but one Pint in a Gallon is no-
 thing with a Colledge of Physicians, such Physicians
 as our times afford. The reason I suppose is, Because
 most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures,
 and they quoted their *Congius* from one Nation be-
 fore, and from another now; for indeed their *Dis-
 pensatory* is borrowed a great part of it from *Arabia*,
 part from *Greece*, some from *France*, some from

Spain, and some from *Italy*, and now they vapor with
 it. Oh brave! should a man that borrowed his
 Cloathes from so many Broakers in *Long-lane* be
 proud of them?

Besides these, they have gotten another antick way
 of *MENSURATION* which they have not set down
 here, viz. By Handfuls and Pugsils. An Handful
 is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pu-
 gils as much as you can take up with your Thumb and
 two Fingers; and how much that is who can tell?
 Intruth this way of Mensuration is as certain as the
 Weather-cock, and as various as mens Fingers are in
 length, and the things taken up in driness or form;
 for an Handful of green Herbs will not be half an
 Handful or not above when they are dry: and your
 mother-wit will teach you that you may take up more
 Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than
 Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and also for
 their *Measures*: both rediculous and contradictory.

Weights and Measures in the Old Dispensatory.

TWenty Grains do make a Scruple. Three Scr-
 ples make a drachm (commonly called a dram)
 Eight Drachms make an Ounce. Twelve Ounces
 make a Pound.

As for the Colledges Measures I know not well
 what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum*
 holds in *Syrups* half an Ounce; in *distilled Waters*
 three Drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half.
Hemina (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains nine
 Ounces. *Libra* holds twelve Ounces. A *Sextary*
 contains eighteen Ounces. A *Congie* six *Sextaries*.

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not

just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained
 an ounce and an half, a drachm and a scruple. Their
Sextary contained but fourteen ounces, three quarters,
 and half a quarter; and among the *Gracians* not so
 much: It is called a *Sextary* because it is the sixt part
 of a *Congie*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain
 altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra*
 I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μετρητὴν*,
 viz. A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer
 Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings,
 was divided into twelve equal parts, each part con-
 taining an ounce.

DIRECTIONS.

DIRECTIONS.

Although I did what I could throughout the whol Book to expreß my self in such a language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the Colledge to write only to the Learned and the Nurslings of Apollo, but of my Self to do my Country good; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some words must of necessity fall in, which need explanation.

2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first :

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye are these that follow.

1. To distil in Balneo Mariæ, is the usual way of distilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glas-Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of Water, when the Water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of Straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the Water boyl, that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glas out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking : It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. Manica Hippocrates, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woollen cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by powring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. Calcination, is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will endure the fire : A Crucible is such a thing as your Gold-smiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the midst of the fire, with coals above, below, and on every side of it.

4. Filtration, is straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper : Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel, and the Paper in it in an empty Glas, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leisure.

5. Coagulation, is curdling or hardning : It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardnes by the heat of the fire.

6. Where as you find Vital, Natural, and Animal Spirits often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their operation is in the Body of Man.

The actions or operations of the Animal Vertues, are, { 1. Sensitive. 2. Motive.

The Sensitive is { 1. External. 2. Internal.

The External Sences are { 1. Seeing. 2. Hearing. 3. Tasting. 4. Smelling. 5. Feeling.

The Internal Sences are { 1. Imagination to apprehend a thing. 2. Judgment, to Judge of it. 3. Memory, to remember it.

The seat of all these is in the Brain.

The Vital Spirits proceedeth from the Heart, and causeth in Man Mirth, Joy, Hope, Trust, Humanity, Mildness, Courage, &c. and their opposites : Viz. Sadness, Fear, Care, Sorrow, Despair, Envy, Hatred, Stubbornness, Revenge, &c. by heat Natural or not Natural.

The Natural Spirit nourisheth the Body throughout (as the Vital quickens it, and the Animal gives it Sense and Motion) Its office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into Flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish, and Increase the Body.

7. Infusion, is to steep a gross body into one more Liquid.

8. Decoction, is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the Body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pills, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what Pages you may find them in, look but the word [Rules] there. As also in the next Page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches &c. was partly so, please the different Palates of People, that so Medicines might be more delightfull, or at least less burdensom : in such a case, the Table of Vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Disease. You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please; only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules:

1. Consider, That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes : Then if heat be the cause of the Disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if Wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expel Wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your Body which are appropriated to another, for if your Brain be over heated, and you use such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

DIRECTIONS.

3. The distilled water of any Herb you would take for a disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in parts of the Body remot from the Stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of the part of the Body affected, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; That such Medicines as are hot in the first degree are most habitual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke Urine, or the Terms, or break the Stone, may most conveniently be given in white wine, because white wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and cleneth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or looseness, be taken before meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the digestion and retentive faculty, before the Food come into the Stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their Meals, that so they may close up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after meat, because by its sourness and binding it closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very carefull, and that you may be so, observe these Rules,

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that humor, else will you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice, if the humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be tough and viscons, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the night before you would take the Purge.

3. In purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a light supper three or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take Lennitive Electuary, Diacatholicon, Pulp of Cassia, and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither Diagrydium nor Colocynthis in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night; two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or Broath, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the Chamber; let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber till the Purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm, and in the time of your sweating drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it; if you sweat for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being still kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repell the vapors back.

I confess these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.

The



The TRANSLATORS PREFACE to the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

*****Efore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to pre-
*****mise a few words to the Reader.

*** B ***
***** 1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing
***** for another; viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them
for Flowers: If he cast but his eye up to the top of the Page he
shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in
gathering all Simples; for which take these few Rules. The time
to gather all roots is before the hearb run up to seed, for then they are
softest, as you may see by Radishes, carrots, parsneps &c. the roots
of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to seed and not
because the sap is then in the root, as the vulgar hold; for if the sap
rose and fell as they hold, then the root must grow in winter only,
as the branches do in Summer, which experience will shew to be
false; for the root grows only in Summer, as the branches doe; you
see what a wooden Docter Tradition is: Would not this make e-
very one endeavour to Study a reason for what he doeth? and see how
our forefathers have been lead by the noses by Tradition. The truth
is, it is the Sun is the author of life and growth to the wholl Crea-
on, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this side
of the Equator, the trees spring, when he passeth to the south side of
the Equator they loose their verdant color and growth also till the
revolution of time bring his presence to revive them; but enough of
this in this place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of juyce which is,
before thy run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot sunshine
day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them,
is in the Sun, according to Dr. REASON, though not according to

DR. TRADITION: Such Herbs as remaine green all the year, or are very full of juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, as Housleek, Scurvy-grass &c.

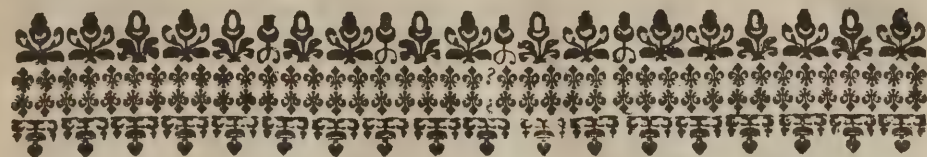
Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a sunshine day, and dried in the sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be but a moist air, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beams of the Sun will refresh the hearbs and flowers and do the Sun no harm.

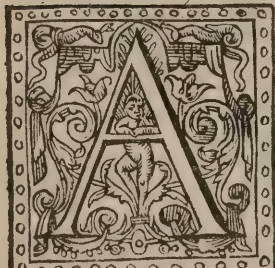
4. Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by the Colledg, & are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple, in a different Letter; the English Name, together with the Temperature, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, for the publick good.

5. All the Latin Names to one Herb are not set down, most of which are superfluous, some ridiculous, some Idolatrous; as to attribute one Herb, to the Virgin Mary, another to St. Peter, and a third to St. Paul: Some blasphemous as to call one, the holy Ghost, another Allelujah, another, an Herb of the Trinity &c. So in the Compositions, To call an Oyntment, the Oyntment of the Apostles: to call one Plaister, Divine, another, Holy, a third, the grace of God. The Colledge might have been ashamed of it if they had ever come where shame grew: but, .1. The Heathen they dedicated herbs and trees to their Gods. 2. the Papists they must follow their patriarks and dedicate them to their Saints; Ours having not wit enough to find out a third, (for their wits were in print before they were born) they follow the Papists as their holy Fathers as in absconding their art so in their blasphemies, see how one sin ushers in another.





A
C A T A L O G U E
OF THE
S I M P L E S
CONDUCTING TO THE
D I S P E N S A T O R Y .
R O O T S .



CANTH.
Bracca Ursine.
Of Bears-breech,
or Brank-ursine;
it is meanly hot
and dry, it helps
ach and numness
of the joynts, and
is of a binding
quality, good for
wounds and bro-

ken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bursten, or burnt with fire, a drachm of the Root in Powder being taken in the morning fasting, in a Decoction made with the same Root and Water.

Acori, Veri, Penigrini vulgaris, &c. See *Calamus Aromaticus*. I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is Water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree, binds, strengthens, stops fluxes of the belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a drachm being taken in red wine every morning.

Allium. Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all Poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

Alcanna. Of Privet. See the Leaves.

Althææ. Of Marshmallows: are meanly hot, of a digesting softning nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and gravel; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk, is a gallant Remedy for the gripings of the belly, and the Bloody flux: If a Feaver accompany the Disease, boyl a handful of common Mallow leaves with a handful of these Roots.

Angelica. Of Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against pestilence and poyson, half a drachm taken in the morning fasting.

Anchuse. Of Alkanet; cold and dry, binding, good for old Ulcers.

Anthora. An outlandish root, the counter-poyson for Monkshood, it is an admirable remedy for the wind-chollick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them reade *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

Apii. Of Smallage. See the Barks.

Aristolochia. Of Birthwort: of which are three sorts, long, round, and climbing: All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatsoever a careless Midwife hath left behind.

Dioscorides.
Galen.

The round, being drunk with Wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the lunges, hardness of the spleen, ruptures, convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort. *Artanite, Cyclaminis, &c.* Of Sowbread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applied to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venomous beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

Arundinis, Vallatorie, & Saccharine. Of common Reeds and sugar Reeds. The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns, ease sprains; the ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take scurf, or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to Galen.

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperature) neither of this, or any other Simple, because most of them are quoted by Ourlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the climate may something alter their temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the Root of Sugar Cane.

Ari, &c. Of Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unless to play the rogue withal, or make sport: outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morpew, or Freckles from the face, and clear the skin, and ease the pains of the Gout.

Asclepiadis, zincetoxici. Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad-dogs, taken inwardly.

Asari. Of Asarabacca: the Roots are a safer purge than the Leaves and not so violent, I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skill in: they purge by vomit, stool, and urine, they are profitable for such as have Agues, Dropies, stoppings of the Liver, or Spleen, green sickness.

Asparagi. Of Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanse the reins and bladder, being boyled in white wine, and the wine drunk.

Asphodelis, Hastæ Regiæ, fam. Of Kings spear, or female Asphodel. I know no physical use of the Roots, probably there is: for I do not believe God created any thing of no use.

Asphodeli, Albuci, maris, of male Asphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urine, and the terms in women: outwardly used in Oynments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morpew and Freckles from the face.

Bardane &c. Of Bur, Clot-bur, or Burdock, temperately hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with

salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad-dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the running of the reins, and the whites in women, being taken inwardly.

Beben, alb. rub. Of Valerian, white and red. *Mesue, Serapio* and other Arabians say they are hot and moist, in the latter end of the first, or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Græcians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, and provoke urine.

Bellidis. Of Dacies. See the Leaves.

Bete, nigra, alba, rubra. Of Beets, black, white, and red; as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preserved in Vinegar, makes a fine cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting sauce. See the Leaves.

Bistorte &c. Of Bistort, or Snakeweed, cold and dry in the third degree, binding, the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist pestilence and poyson, helps ruptures, and bruises, staies fluxes, vomiting, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflammations and soreness of the mouth, and fastens loose teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine and the mouth washed with it.

Borraginis. Of Borrage, hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits.

Brione &c. Of Briony both white and black, they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say, but in the first: they purge flegm and watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for dropies; the white is most in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother; both of them externally used, take away Freckles, Sunburning and Morpew from the face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

Buglossi. Of Bugloss: Its vertues are the same with Borrage, and the Roots of either seldom used.

Bulbus Vomitorius. A vomiting Root: I never read of it elsewhere by this general name.

Calami Aromatici. Of Aromaticall Reed, or sweet garden flag: It provokes Urine, strengthens the lunges, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being taken inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a drachm at a time. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out. You may mix it with Syrup of Violets, if your body be feverish.

Capparium. Of Cappar Roots. Are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing; they provoke the Terms, help malignant Ulcers, ease the Toothach, assuage Swellings, and help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappers*.

Cariophyllata &c. Of Avens, or Herb Bennet. The Roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten. See the Leaves.

Cantium. Of Coleworts. I know nothing the

the Roots are good for, but only to bear the the herbs and flowers.

Centaurij Majoris. Of Centaury the greater. The Roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, Coughs, Convulsions, Cramps: half a drachm in powder being taken inwardly, either in Muschadel, or in a Decoction of the same Roots. They are either not at all, or very scarce in England, our Centaury is the smal Centaury.

Cepæ. Of Onions. Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the fourth degree: they cause driness, and are extremely hurtful for cholerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught; they are bad meat, yet good Physick for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke Urine, and the terms, if cold be the cause obstructing; bruised and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad dogs; roasted and applied, they help Boils, and Aposthumes; raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause head-ach, spoil the sight, dull the senses, and fill the body full of wind.

Chameleontis albi nigri &c. Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; it provokes sweat, kills worms, resists pestilence and poyson, it is given with success in pestilential feavers, helps the tooth-ach, by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the terms: give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physicians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Agineta*. Outwardly in Oynments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morpew, Tetters, &c. and all things that need cleansing.

Chelidonijs, majoris, minoris. Of Celondine, the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usually call Celondine: The Root is manifestly hot and dry, cleansing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver; being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Galen*, and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oynment helps the * disease in the neck commonly called the Kings Evil.

China, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropie and malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch, and French-pocks,

and is profitable in Diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in diet drinks for the premisses.

Cichoris. Of Succory; cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine and the Decoction drunk.

Colchici. Of Meadow-Saffron. The Roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

Consolide, majoris, minoris. *Consolida major*, is that which we ordinarily call Comfrey; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty temperate, of such a gluttenous quality that according to *Dioscorides* they will joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for all wounds, both internal and external, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or Burstness, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the Decoction.

Consolida minor, is that we call Self-heal, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Costi utriusque. Of Costus both sorts, being Roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Cucumeris agrestis. Of wild Cucumer Roots, or Cowcumber as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Cinare &c. Of Artichokes. The Root purgeth by Urin, whereby the rank favor of the body is much amended.

Cynoglossæ &c. Of Houndstong. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good against burnings and Scaldings.

Curcumæ. Of Turmeric, hot, in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distempers of the Liver and Spleen, half a drachm being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you ad a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Cyperî utriusque, longi, rotundi. Of Cyperus grats, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round; is of a warming nature, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, provokes the Terms; the Ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Dauci. Of Carrots. Are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment, and it extream windy; I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects, or if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Dentaria majoris &c. Of Tooth-wort, toothed Violets, or Coral-wort; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease

pains

pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled, the Decoction is said to be good to wash green Wounds and Ulcers with.

Dittamni. Of Dittany: is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travail in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves.)

Doronici. Of Doronicum, a supposed kind of Wolf-bane: I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physitians did not intend that Root we now use for Doronicum when they wrote so much against it, I shall adhere to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by daily experience; It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart, is a sovereign cordial, and preservative against the Pestilence; It helps the Vertigo or swimming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of Venemous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the Juyce helps hot Rheums in the eyes; a scruple of the Root in powder is enough to take at one time.

*Mathio-
lus.
Diosco-
rides.*

Dracontis, Draconculi. Diverse Authors attribute divers Herbs to this name, it is most probable to me that they mean Dragons, the Roots of which cleanse mightily, and take away proud, or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtful for women with Child; outwardly in Oynments, they take away Scurf, Morpew, and Sunburning; I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly.

Ebuli. Of Dwarf Elder, Walwort, or Dane-wort; hot and dry in the third degree; the Roots are as gallant a purge for the Dropsie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying *Dr. Butler of Cambridge*, as my self have it in a Manuscript of his. You may take a drachm or two drachms (if the Patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Echij. Of Vipers Bugloss, or Wild Bugloss: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this herb, the Colledg would have set down five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually do where they need not: I have set down the most usual name, and alwaies quote the vertues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venemous beast will bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I believe you had best have a care you do not tread upon them): this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venemous beasts, either being boiled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place; being also boiled in Wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Ellebori, Veratri, albi, nigri. Of Hellebore, white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or Sneezwort, being grated and snuffed up the nose, causeth Sneezing, kills Rats, and Mice, being mixed with their meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet *Dr. Bright* commends it for such as are mad

through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so fallen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it, for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas flower; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former, Both *Galen*, and *Julius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this boiled in Vinegar to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the ears, help deafness coming of Melancholly, and noise in the ears; ^{a You must} it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth Madnes. ^{a corrected with a little Cionamon (in powder) boyl them} ^{but very} ^{little,} ^{a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of for the} ^{a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath ta- strength} ^{ken any poyson, and drawn quite through next will soon} ^{day about that time, helpeth them: out of ques- fly out in} ^{tion it is a special thing to rowel Cartel with- vapor.} all.

Enula Campana, Helenij. Of Elecampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholsom for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs and shortness of breath, helps Ruptures and provokes lust: in Oynments, it is good against Scabs and Itch.

Endivie &c. Of Endive. Garden Endive which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Feavers; it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the Stone, it opens obstructions and provokes Urine, you may bruise the root and boyl it in white wine, 'tis very harmless.

Eringij. Of Eringo, or Sea-holy: the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or discaie in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the Stone, encrease feed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms &c.

Esule, majoris, minoris. Of Spurge the greater and lesser; they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use; outwardly in Oynments they cleanse the Skin, and take away sunburning.

Filicis &c. Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and female; I suppose they intend the male here, because they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male, the female is that which we in *Sussex* call Brakes; both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in children, and diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

Filipendula. Of Dropwort, The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening, cleansing, yet somewhat binding, they provoke Urine, ease pains in the bladder, and are a good preservative

preservative against the Falling sickness.

Feniculi. Of Fennel: The root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the dropsie.

Fraxini. Of Ash-tree. I know no great vertues in Physick of the roots.

Galange, majoris, minoris. Galanga commonly called Galingal, the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the brain, it releevs faint hearts, takes away windiness of the wombe, heats the Reins, and provokes lust: you may take half a drachm at a time.

Mathiolum

* *Gentiana* *Gentiana*, Of Gentian, called so from * his a Prince. name that first found it out, some call it Felwort, and Baldmoney. It is hot, cleansing, and scouring, a notable counterpoyson, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad dogs, helps digestion, and cleanseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgians use the root in form of a rent, to open the fore, they are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst,

Glycyrrhizæ. Of Liquoris; the best that is grows in England: it is hot and moist in temperature, helps the roughness of the Windpipe, Hoarseness, diseases in the Kidnies, and Bladder, and ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all salt humors; the root dried and beaten into powder and the powder put into the eye, is a special remedy for a Pin and a Web.

Graminis. Of Grass, such as in London they call Couch-Grass, and Squitch-grass, in *Suffex* Dog-Grass. It gallantly provokes Urine, and easeth the Kidnies oppressed with Gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these Diseases, drink a draught of white Wine, wherein these Roots (being bruised) have been boyled for their mornings draught; if they find ease, let them thank God, if not, let them blame me. Bruised and applied to the place, they speedily help green Wounds.

Galen.
Diosco-
rides.

Hermodactyli. Of Hermodactils. They are hot and dry, purge flegm, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for Gouts, and other Diseases in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Mastich: I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purges.

Hyacinthi. Of Jacinths: The Roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second; they stop looseness, bind the belly.

Iridis, vulgaris, & Florentina, &c. Orris, or Flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from *Florence*. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of the

breath, provoke the terms; the Root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blewiness of a stroke being applied thereto.

Imperitoria &c. Of Maltwort. The Root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of agues, helps Dropsies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

Isatidis, Glasti. Of Woad. I know no great Physical vertue in the Root. See the Herb.

Labri Veneris, Dipsaci. Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The Root being boyled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Lactuce. Of Lettice. I know no Physical vertue residing in the Roots.

Lauri. Of the Bay-tree. The Bark of the Root, drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with Child. *Galen.*

Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi. Sorrel, according to *Galen*: but Sharp-pointed-Dock, according to *Dioscorides*: But which the Colledg intends, I know not. The Roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse, and helps Scabs, and Itch.

Levistici. Of Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

Lilij albi. Of white Lillies. The Root is something hot and dry, helps Burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the Terms; if boyled in Wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

Malvae. Of Mallows. They are cool, and digesting, resist Poyson, and help Erofions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part; as also Ulcers in the Bladder. See Marsh-mallows.

Mandagora. Of Mandrakes. A Root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree, the Root is scarce, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

Mechoacanæ. Of Mechoacan. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate, yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to Peaverish bodies, because of its temperature, it is also profitable against Coughs and pains in the Reins; as also against the French-Pox: the strong may take a dram at a time.

Mercurii. Spignel. The Roots are hot and dry in the second, or third degree, and send up unwholsom vapors to the head; and therefore seeing God hath allotted such plentiful Remedy

for those maladies, this Root conduceth to the cure of: I pass it by with silence.

Mezerai etc. Of Spurge Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth the seeing.

Merorum Celci. Of the Mulberry-tree. The bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of Liver and Spleen, purgeth the belly, and kills worms, boyled in Vinegar, helps the tooth-ach.

Morsus Diaboli, Succisa etc. Devils-bit. See the Herb.

Nardi Spica, Indica, Celtica. Of Spicknard, Indian, and Celtique. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondelitus* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the Learned are agreed about it: The Indian also provokes Urine, and stops fluxes, helps windiness of the Stomach, resisteth the pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the Stomach, and dries up Rheums that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the same offices though in a weaker measure.

Nemupharis, Nympha. Of Water-Lillies. They are cold and dry, and stop lust: I never dived so deep to find any other virtue the Roots have.

Ononidis, Arreste Bovis etc. Of Cammock, or Rest-Harrow: so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone, (*viz.* the bark of it) the Root it self, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling-sickness, according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures; you may take half a dram at a time.

Ostruij. Masterwort: given once before under the name of *Imperitoria*. But I have something else to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

Pastinata, Sativa, & Silvestris. Garden and wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat: the Garden Parsnips provoke lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten; the Wild are more Physical, (and so are usually all Wild Plants, I could give reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening; they resist the bitings of venomous beasts, ease pains and stitches in the sides, and are a sovereign Remedy against the Wind Chollick.

Pentaphylli. Of Cinkfoyl: Commonly called Five-leaved, or Five-fingered grass; the Root is very drying, but very moderately hot: It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungues, helps putrified ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take a drachm at a time in any convenient Liquor.

Petacite. Of Butter-bur. The Roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilential Feavers, they

provoke the Terms, expel Poyson, and kill Worms.

Pencedani, faniculi porcini. Of Sulphurwort, Hog-fennel, or Hore-strange. It is very good applied to the navils of Children that stick out, Ruptures; held in the mouth, it is a present Remedy for the fits of the Mother; it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to women in travail, and brings away the after-birth.

Pæonie, maris, fœmelle. Of Peony, male, and fœmelle. They are mainly hot, but more drying, the male is more effectual in operation than the fœmale (say Authors) and yet quoth Dr. *Keason*, why should not the male be best for men, and the fœmale for women? The Root helps women not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes the Terms, and helps pains in the Belly, as also in the Reins and Bladder, Falling-sickness, and Convulsions in children, being either taken inwardly or hung about their necks. You may take half a drachm at a time, and less for children.

Pbu, Valerina, majoris, minoris. Valerian, or Setwal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provoke Urine and the Terms, helps the Strangury, staies Rheums in the Head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser resists Poyson, asswageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind Chollick; outwardly it draws out thorns, and cures both Wounds and Ulcers.

Pimpinelle etc. Of Burnet. It doth this good, To bring forth a gallant Physical Herb.

Plantaginis. Of Plantane. The Root is something dryer than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth that one Root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make Superstition a foundation to build on as any of them, let Experience be Judg, and then we weigh not modern Jury Men. A little bit of the Root being eaten, instantly staies pains in the Head, even to admiration.

Polypodij. Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant, though gentle purger of Melancholly; Also in the opinion of *Mesue* (as famous a Physitian as ever I read for a Galenist) it dries up superfluous Humors, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees, and joynts, stitches, and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Anniseeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach will not loath it. Your best way of taking it, is to braille it well, and boyl it in white Wine till half be consumed, you may put in much, or little, according to strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I can give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be the best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none

none at all; or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Poligonati, sigilli Solomonis &c. Of Solomons Seal. Let it be no dishonor to *Galen* nor *Dioscorides* that English men have found out in late daies that these Roots may safely be given inwardly; In truth they may be excused if the difference of the climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following only *Dr. Experience* in the vertues of this Root: stamped and boyled in Wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as also being stamped and applyed to the place, it soon heals all Wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruised and applied to the place, and for these, I am perswaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kipler* will have it above the Sun.)

Porri. Of Leeks. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree, they breed but ill favored nourishment at the best, they spoil the eyes, heat the body, cause troublefom sleep, and are noisom to the stomach, yet are they good for something else (than only to stick in Welchmens hats) for the juyce of them dropped into the ears, takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Viniger and snuffed up the nose, it staies the bleeding of it; they are better of the two boiled then raw, but both waies, exceeding hurtfull for Ulcers in the bladder; and so are Onions and Garlick.

Prunellorum Silvestrium. Of Slo-bush, or Slo-tree. I think the Colledge set this amongst the roots only for fashion sake, and I did it because they did.

Pyrethri Salivaris &c. Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the Tooth-ach; bruised and boiled in oyl, it provokes sweat by unglion; inwardly taken, they say it helps Palies and other cold effects in the brain and nerves.

Rhapontici. Reupontick, or Reubarb of Pontus. It takes away windiness, and weakness of stomach, sighings, sobbings, spittings of blood, diseases of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little but bind much, and therefore fit for foul bodies that have Fluxes.

Rhabarbari. Of Reubarb. It gently purgeth Choller from the stomach and liver, opens stoppings, withstands the Dropsie, Hypochondriack Melancholly, a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only; If your body be any thing strong you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out and drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding

quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into powder, it is usually given in Fluxes.

Raphani, Domestica & sylvestris. Of Radishes, Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the stone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion; hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and drier than the former, and more effectual in the premises.

Rhodie Rad. Rose Root, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applied to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

Rhabarbari Monachorum. Patience, Monks-Reubarb, or Bastard Reubarb. It also purgeth, clenseth the blood, opens obstructions of the liver.

Rubie tinctorum. Of Maddir. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite beside the cushion, in laying this root was opening, and clenning, when clean contrary; it is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality; for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens the obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success to such as have had bruises by falls, stops Looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in women.

Rusci. Of Knee-holly, or Butchers-broom, or Bruscus. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke urine, break the stone, and help such as cannot piss freely. Use them like grass roots.

Sambuci. Of Elder. I know no wonders the root will do.

Sarsa-Pariglie. Of Sarsa-Parilla, or bindweed; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the head, and joynts, they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Diet drinks.

Satyrii utriusque. Of Satyrion, each sort. They are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, and encrease seed; each branch beareth two roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one increaseth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

Saxifragie albe. Of white Saxifrage; in *Sussex* we call them Lady-smocks. The roots powerfully break the Stone, expel wind, provoke Urine, and cleanse the reins.

Sanguisorbæ. A kind of Burnet.

Scabiosæ. Of Scabious. The roots either boyled or beaten into powder and so taken, helps such as are extreemly troubled with Scabs and Itch, are medicinal in the French-pocks, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, clenning, and healing faculty.

Scordij. Of Scordium, or Water-Germander. See the Herb.

Scilla. Of Squils. See the Vineger, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

Scrophularia &c. Of Figwort. The roots being of the same vertue with the herb, I refer you thither.

Scorzonera. Of Vipers grafs. The root cheers the heart, and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the heart, faintness, sadness, and melancholly, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, provokes the terms, ealeth women of the fits of the mother, and helps swimings in the head.

Seselos. Of Sefeli, or Hart-wort. The roots provoke urine, helps the falling-sickness.

Sisari, secacul. Of Scirrets. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy, as all roots are; by reason of which, they provoke lust, they stir up appetite, and provoke urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning, Comfrey, and black Bricny, twice, though the Colledg did not.

Sonchi. Of Sowthistles. See the herb.

Spina Alba, Bedeguar. I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the Colledg; Our English, both physitians and Apothecaries, call that ball of threed that grows upon the Bryars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies thistles, by that name; The roots of which are drying and binding, stops fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold swellings, and ease the pains of the teeth.

Spatula foetida. Stinking Gladon, A kind of Flower-de-luce-, called so for its unfavoury smell: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, soften hard swellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungues.

Tamarisci. Of Tamaris. See the berbs, and Barks.

Tanacetum. Of Tanfie. The root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

Thapsi &c. A venomous root, outlandish: therefore no more of it.

Tormentilla. Of Tormentil. A kind of Sinkfoil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in pestilences, provokes

sweat, staies vomiting, cheers the heart, expels poyson.

Trifolij. Of Trefoyl. See the Herb.

Tribuli Aquatici. Of Water Caltrops. The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

Trachellij. Of Throatwort: by some called Centerbury Bels: by some Coventry Bels. They help diseases and ulcers in the throat.

Trinitatis herba. Hearts-ease, or Pansies. I know no great vertue they have.

Tunicis. I shall tell you the vertues when I know what it is.

Tripolij. The root purgeth flegm, expels poyson.

Turbith. The root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastick. Let not the vulger be to busie with it.

Tubernum. Of Toad-stools. Whether these be roots or no, it matters not much: for my part I know but little need of them, either in food or Physick.

Victorialis. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the neck of Cartel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bear it, from evil spirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

Ulmariæ, Regina prati &c. Meadsweet. Cold and dry, binding, stops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women: you may take a drachm at a time.

Urtica Of Nettles. See the Leaves.

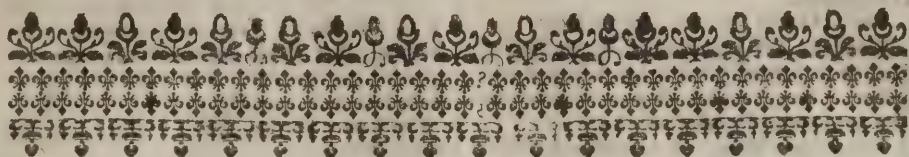
Zedoaria. Of Zedoary, or Serwal: This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhazus*, and *Mesue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist poyson, stop Fluxes, and the terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

Zingiberis. Of Ginger. Helps digestion, warms the stomach, clears the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels Wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.



B A R K S.





BARKS.

A *Pij Rad.* Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel &c. is all that of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the roots are used. It is something hotter and drier than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stoppings, provokes urin, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach: use them like Grasse Roots.

Avellanarum. Of Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone; the husks and shels of the Nuts, dried and given in powder, stay the immoderat flux of the terms in women.

Aurantiorum. Of Orrenges. Both these, and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward bark, viz. what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the juyce colder than it, the seeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but it strengthens not the heart so much.

Berber &c. Barberries. The rind of the tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, purgeth Choller, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boil it in white Wine and drink it. See the Directions at the beginning.

Cassia Lignea &c. It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Capparis Rad. Of Caper Roots. See the Roots.

Castanearum. Of Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut tree is dry and binding, and stops Fluxes.

Cinnamomum. Cinnamon, and Cassia Lignea. Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes urin, and the terms, causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, helps Coughs and Defluxions of humors upon the Lungs, Dropxies, and difficulty of Urin. In Ointments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the face.

There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a drachm of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder and taken in white Wine.

Citrij. Of Pome Citrons. The outward pill, which I suppose is that which is meant here: It strengthens the heart, resists poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

Ebuli Rad. Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

Enula. Of Elecampane. See the Roots.

Esule Rad. See the Roots.

Fabarum. Of Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Sussex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joints, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciaticae.

Feniculi Rad. Of Fennel Roots. See the Roots, and remember the Observation given in Smallage at the beginning of the Barks.

Fraxini Rad. Of the Bark of Ash tree Roots. That the vertue lies only in the Bark of the Root, I suppose it to be only nicety: but the Bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies Vomiting; being burnt, the Ashes made into an ointment, helps Leprosie, and other deformity of the skin, easeth pains of the spleen. You may lay the Bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath stood so two or three daies, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

Granatorum. Of Pomegranates. The rind or pill, cools, and forcibly binds, staies Fluxes, and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the teeth, and are good for such whose gums wast. You may take a drachm of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue.

Gatrujaci. See the Wood.

Juglandium Virid. Of green Walnuts. As for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the Walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the lunges; the rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be

content to do as they may. *viz.* dry them and so keep them.

Lauri. Of the Bay tree. See the Root.

Limonum. Of Lemmons. The outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but held not so effectual; how ever let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

Mandragora. Rad. Be pleased to look back to the Root.

Myrobalanorum. Of Myrobalans - See the Fruits.

Macis. Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heart exceedingly, and helps concoction.

Maceris &c. It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes and spitting of blood.

Petroselin Rad. Of Parsly Roots. opens obstructions, provokes urine and the terms, warms a cold stomach, expells wind and breaks the stone, use them as Grasse Roots, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in Smallage roots.

Prunelli Silvestris. Of Sloe-tree. I know no use of it.

Pinearum putamina. Pine-shucks, or husks. I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds; both those and also the bark of the tree,

stop fluxes, and help the lungues.

Querci. Of Oak-tree. Both the Bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes and the terms, as also the running of the reins, have a care how you use them before due purging.

Rhaphani. Of Radishes. I could never see any bark they had.

Suberis. Of Cork. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, stancheth blood, helps fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt. Paulus.

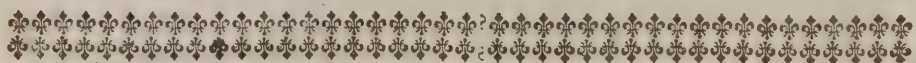
Sambuci &c. Of Elder Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the dropsie,

Cort. Medius Tamaricis. The middle Bark of Tamaris, easeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets, you may use them as Ash-tree Bark.

Tillie. Of Line-tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

Thuris. Of Frankincense. I must plead Ignoramus.

Ulm. Of Elm. Moderately hot and clensing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones. *viz.* boyled in water and the greived place bathed with it.



WOODS and their CHIPS

O R (a)

R A S P I N G S.

(a) Scabs, properly signifies Saw-dust.

A *Gallochus; Lignum Aloes.* Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordial: a rich Perfume: a great strengthener to the stomach.

Aspalathus. Rose-wood. There are diverse Bushes called by the name of Aspalathus: But because the Colledge have set it down amongst the Wood, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops looseness, provokes urin, and is excellent to cleanse filthy ulcers.

Bresilium. Brasil. All the use I know of it is, to dye Cloath, and Leather, and make red Ink.

Buxus. Box. Many Physitians have written of it, but no physical vertue of it: I suppose the Colledge quoted it only as a word of course.

Cypressus. Cypress. The Wood laid amongst cloathes, secures them from moths. See the Leaves.

Ebenum. Ebony. It is held by *Dioscorides*, to clear the sight, being either boyled in Wine, or burnt the ashes.

Gaujachm, Lignum vitæ. Dries; attenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrifaction, is admirable good for the French pocks, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie, it is used in diet drinks.

Juniperus. Juniper. The smoke of the Wood,

drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into ly, cures Itch, and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light wood and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blew colour; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the stone, as also for the obstructions of the liver and spleen.

Rhodum. Encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

Santalum, album, rubrum, citrinum. White, red, and yellow Sanders: They are all cold and dry in the second or third degree: The red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflammations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feaveas, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness.

Sassafras. Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the stone, staies vomiting, provokes urin, and is very profitable in the French pocks, used in diet drinks.

Tamaris. Is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

Xylobalsamum. Wood of the Balsam tree. Is hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*. I never read any great vertues of it.

HERBS.

HERBS AND THEIR LEAVES.

A *Brotaum mas, femina.* Southernwood, male and female. Is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kills worms, provokes lust; outwardly in plaisters, it dissolves cold swellings, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts, makes hair grow: take not above half a drachm at a time in powder.

Absinthium &c. Wormwood. Its several sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weakness of the stomach, cleanse Choller, kill Worms, open Stoppings, help Surfers, clear the Sight, resist Poyson, cleanse the Blood, and secure cloaths from Moths.

Abutilifsa &c. Alkanet. The Leaves are something drying and binding, but inferior in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

Acetosa. Sorrel. Is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough humors, cools the brain, liver, and stomach, cools the blood in Feavers, and provokes appetite.

Acanthus. Bears-breech, or Branch ursine. Is temperate, something moist. See the root.

Adiantum, album, nigrum. Maiden hair, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair is that we usually call Wall-rue; they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and lungs of gross slimy humors, provoke urine, help ruptures and shortness of wind.

Adiantum Aureum, Politricum. Golden Maiden-hair; its temperature and vertues are the same with the former; helps the Spleen; burned, and Ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

Agrimonia. Agrimony. *Galenus Eupatorium:* it is hot and dry in the first degree; binding, it amends the infirmities of the liver, helps such as piss blood, helps inward wounds, opens obstructions; outwardly applied it helps old sores, ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice and the spleen: You may either take a drachm of this or that following at a time inwardly in white, or boyl the herb in white Wine and drink the decoction.

Ageratum. Mesue his *Eupatorium.* Maudlein. Is hot and dry in the second degree, provokes urine and the terms, dries the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickness, and profits such as have a cold, weak liver; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardness of the matrix, and fills hollow ulcers with flesh.

Agnus Castus &c. Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, consume the seed, cause Chastity being only born

about one, it dissolves swellings of the Cods being applied to them, Headach, Lethargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith a branch of it preserves a traveller from weariness.

Alleluja, Lujula &c. Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial; cools the blood, helps ulcers in the mouth, hot defluations upon the lungs, wounds, ulcers &c.

Alcea. Vervain-Mallow. The root helps *Atius.* fluxes and burtness. *Dioscorides.*

Allium. Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the stomach, it dils the sight, spoils a cleer skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the teeth, helps the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beasts, helps ulcers, leprosy, provokes urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for dropsies.

Althea &c. Marsh-Mallows. Are moderately hot and drier than other Mallows; they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the roots whose vertues they have, and both together will do better.

Alfina. Chickweed. Is cold and moist without any binding, awages swelling, and comforts the sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up, it dissolves Aposthumes, hard swellings and helps many hands and legs, outwardly applied in a pultis.

Alchymilla. Ladies-Mantle: is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some in the third: Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth womens breasts that hang bagging: inwardly, helps bruises, and ruptures, staies vomiting, and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

Alcanna. Privet; hath a binding quality, helps ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherisheth the nerves or sinews: boyl it in white Wine to wash your mouth, and in hogs grease for burnings and scaldings.

Amaracus, Majorana. Marjoram. Some say 'tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. Sweet Marjoram, is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the brain, being only smelled to: helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the belly, provokes urine, being taken inwardly; You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in Oyls or Salves, it helpeth Sinews that are shrunk, Limbs out of joint, all aches and swellings

swellings coming of a cold cause.

Angelica. Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth maketh thin, strengthens the heart, helps fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and pestilence, provokes the terms in women, and brings away the after-birth. You may take a drachm at a time in powder.

Galen. *Anagallis, mas, femina*. Pimpernel, male and female. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse ulcers, help infirmities of the liver and reins.

Anethum. Dill, is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it: Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth hiccoughs aswageth swellings, provokes Urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw humors.

Apium. Smallage: So it is commonly used; but indeed all Parsly is called by the name of *Apium*, of which this is one kind. It is somewhat hotter and drier than Parsly, and more efficacious; it opens stoppings of the liver, and spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Clevers may be well used in porrage in the morning instead of Herbs.

Dioscorides.
Pliny.
Galen.
Tragus.

Aparine. Goose-grass, or Clevers; they are meanly hot and dry, cleansing; helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow jaundice, staies bleeding, fluxes, and helps green wounds.

Aspergula odorata. Woodroof: Cheers the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholy, and opens the stoppings of the liver.

Aquilegia. Columbines; help sore throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

Argentina. Silver-weed, or Wild Tanse: cold and dry all most in the third degree; stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, and inward Wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in women, if it be but worn in their shoes: easeth gripings in the belly, fastneth loose teeth; outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning, it takes away Inflammations; and bound to the wretches stops the violence of the fits of an ague.

Artanita. Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree; it is so dangerous a purge that I dare not take it my self, therefore would I not advise others: outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which the Small Pocks leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it will make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

Aristolochia, longa, rotunda. Birthwort long and round. See the Roots.

Artemisia. Mugwort; is hot and dry in the second degree; binding: an herb appropriated to the feminine sex, it brings down the terms, brings away both birth and after birth, easeth

pains in the matrix. You may take a drachm at a time.

Asparagus. See the Roots.

Asarum &c. Asarabacca; hot and dry; provokes vomiting, and urine, and are good for dropfies; they are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Atriplex &c. Orach, or Arrach; it is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lycus Neop* saith, they help such as have taken *Cantharides*. *Matthiolus* saith, (°) it purgeth upwards. ° I doubt and downwards. *Hypocrates* saith, it cools hot apothumes, and *St. Antonies* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the mother and other infirmities of the matrix, and therefore the Latins call it *Pulvaria*.

Auricula muris, major. Moule ear, hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal wounds, inward or outward, as also ruptures or burstness, Edg-tools quenched in the juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the edg, as easy as they will lead, and lastly it helps the swelling of the Spleen, Coughs, and Consumptions of the lungues.

Attractilis hirsuta. Wild Bastard-saffron, Distaff-thistle, or Spindle-thistle; is dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the biting of venomous beasts. *Mesue* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the breast and lungues of tough flegm: but if the Colledge do intend *Carduus Bened.* by this, we shall talk with that by and by.

Balsamita &c. Costmary, Alecost: See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

Barbajovis, sedum majus. Housleek or Sengreen: cold in third degree, profitable against the Shingles and other hot creeping ulcers, inflammations, *St. Antonies* fire, frenzies, it cools and takes away corns from the toes being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place, stops fluxes, helps scalding and burning.

Bardana. Clot-bur, or Burdock, temperately dry and wasting, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy against shrinking of the sinews, they ease pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Also *Mizaldus* saith that a leaf applied to the top of the head of a woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applied to the soles of the feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wife man have but the using of it.

Beta, alba, nigra, rubra. Beets, white, black, and red, Black Beets I have, as yet, as little skill in as knowledg of. The white are something colder and moister than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simeon Sethi* tells a large story of several diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce believe him. This is certain, the white, provoke to stool, and are more cleansing, open stoppings of

of the liver and spleen, help the vertigo or swimming in the head. The red stay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and are good in the yellow jaundice.

Benedicta Caryophyllata. Avena: hot and dry, help the chollick and rawness of the stomach, stiches in the sides, help bruises, and take away clotted blood in any part of the body.

Galen.

Betonica vulgaris. Common or wood Betony; hot and dry in the second degree, helps the falling sickness, and all headaches coming of cold, cleneth the breast and lungs, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps sour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the stone, mitigates the pains of the reins and bladder, helps Cramps and Convulsions, resists Poyson, helps the Gout, such as piss blood, madness and headach, kills worms, help bruises, and cleneth women after their labor. You may take a drachm of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor proper against the Disease you are afflicted with.

Betonica Pauli &c. Pauls Betony, or male Lluellin, to which ad *Elatine* or female Lluellin which comes afterwards; they are pretty temperate, stop defluxions of humors that fall from the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy foul eating Cankers: *Pena* tells of one of her Country men, a Shentleman of *Wales*, who had her nose almost eaten off with the Pocks, yea it was so pitiful sore it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, & cher was cured by only taking her own country Herb Lluellin inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

Betonica Coronaria &c. Is Clove Gilliflowers. See the Flowers.

Bellis. Daisies, are cold and moist in the second degree, they ease all pains, and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they loose the belly, are profitable in Fevers, and inflammations of the stones, they take away bruises, and blackness and blewness: they are admirable in wounds and inflammations of the lungues or blood.

Blitum. Blites. Some say they are cold and moist, others cold and dry, none mention any great virtues of them.

Borrage. Borrage: hot and moist, comforts the heart, cheers the spirits, drives away sadness and melancholly, they are rather laxative than binding; help swooning and heart-qualms, breed special good blood; help consumptions, madness, and such as are much weakened by sickness.

Bonus Henricus. Good Henry, or all good; hot and dry, cleneth, and scouring, inwardly taken it loosens the belly, outwardly, it cleneth old sores and Ulcers.

Botrys. Oak of Jerusalem: hot and dry in the second degree, helps such as are short-winded, cuts and waits gross and tough flegm, laid amongst cloaths they preserve them from moths, and give them a sweet smell.

Branca ursina. Bears-breech.

Brionia &c. Briony, white and black: both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge

violently, yet are held to be wholsom Physick for such as have Dropies, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, Falling-sickness &c. Certainly it is a scurvy, strong, troublesome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilful; outwardly in Oyntments, it takes away freckles, wrinkles, morpew, scars, spots, &c. from the face.

Bursa pastoris. Shepherds-purse; is manifestly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding and stops blood, the terms in women, spiting and pissing of blood, cools inflammations.

Buglossum. Bugloss. * Its virtues are the same with Borrage.

Bugula. Bugle, or middle Comfrey; is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises, for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other stoppings of the Liver; outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds and ulcers, though festered, as also gangreens and Fistulae, it helps broken bones, and dislocations. (°) To conclude, let my Country (°) Or men esteem it as a Jewel. Inwardly you may take it in powder a drachm at a time or drink the decoction of it in white Wine, being made into an oymntment with hogs grease, you shall find it admirable in green wounds.

Euphthalmum &c. Ox eye. *Mathiolus* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the virtues of which I refer you.

Buxus. Boxtree. The leaves are hot, dry, and binding, they are profitable against the bitings of mad dogs, both taken inwardly, boyled and applied to the place, besides they are excellent to cure horses of the bots.

Calamintha, Montana, Palustris. Mountain, and Water Calamint. For the Water Calamint; see Mints, than which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes urine and the terms, hastens the birth in women, brings away the after-birth, helps cramps, convulsions, difficulty of breathing, kills worms, helps the leprosie; outwardly used, it helps such as holds their necks on one side: half a drachm is enough at one time.

Calendula &c. Marigolds. The Leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the belly, the juyce held in the mouth, helps the toothach, and takes away any inflammation, or hot swelling being bathed with it mixed with a little Vineger.

Callitricum. Maiden-hair. See *Adiantum*.

Caprifolium. Honyfuckles: The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for inflammations of the mouth and throat, for which the ignorant people often give them, and *Galen* was true in this, let modern Writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tell you, that it is likelier to cause than to cure a sore throat, they provoke urine, and purge by urine, bring speedy delivery to women in travail, yet procure barrenness, and hinder conception; outwardly they dry up foul ulcers, and cleneth the face from morpew, sunburning and freckles.

H 2

Cardun-

* In Suffex (because they must be franced) called Langedebeck: in plain English, Oxtongue

Members out of a joynt.

Galen. Dioscorides.

Hypoleins.

Carduncellus &c. Groundsel. Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains or gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the reins, purgeth Choller and sharp humors, the usual way of taking it is, to boyl it in water with Currance and so eat it, I hold it to be a wholsom and harmless purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen and inflamed, (or as themselves say) have gotten an ague in their breasts, as also inflammation of the joynts, nerves, or sinnews.

Carduus B. Mariae. Our Ladies Thistles. They are far more temperate than *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the liver, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, provoke Urine, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedictus. In plain English, Blessed Thistle; Though I confesse it be better known by the Latin name: it is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps swimming and giddiness in the head, deafness, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms, provokes sweat, expels poyson, helps inflammation of the liver, is very good in pestilences, and the French-pocks; outwardly applied, it ripens Plague-sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad-dogs, and venomous beasts, and foul filthy ulcers. Every one that can but make a *Carduus* possit know how to use it.

Carlina. See the Roots, under the name of white Chameleon.

Corallina. A kind of Sea-Moss: cold, binding, drying, good for hot gouts, inflammations; also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-wormseed.

Cassutha, cuscutha, potagralini. Dodder. See *Epithimum*.

Caryophyllata. Avens or Herb Bennet. Hot and dry, they help the Chollick, Rawness of the stomach, Stitches in the sides, Stoppings of the liver, and Bruises.

Cataputia minor. A kind of Spurge: See *Tibymalus*.

Cattaria, Nepeta. Nep, or Catmints. The vertues are the same with Calamint.

Cauda Equina. Horse-tail; is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinnews that are shrunk; yea, *Galen* saith it cures sinnews though they be cut in sunder: but *Columbus* holds that is incurable unless they be cut within the Muscle; well then we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sense. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, Brassica hortensis, silvestris. Coleworts, or Cabbages, Garden and Wild. They are drying and binding, help dimness of the sight, help the spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it, provoke the terms; they say, being laid on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chrysippus* writes

a whol treatise of them, and makes them a universal medicine for every disease in every part of the body.

Centaureum, majus, minus. Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Sussex* known by the name of Centaury, and indeed so throughout that part of the nation that I have travailed over; a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the liver, gall, and spleen purgeth choller, helps the Gout, cleers the sight, purgeth the stomach, helps the dropsie and green-sickness. It is only the tops and flowers which are useful, of which you may take a drachm inwardly in powder, or half a handful boiled in posset drink at a time.

Centinodium &c. Knotgras; cold in the second degree, helps spitting and pissing of blood, stops the terms and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorrhæa, or running of Reins, weakness of the back and joints, inflammations of the privities, and such as piss by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of *July* or beginning of *August*: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the yeer.

Cerefolium vulgare & Myrrhis. Common and great Chervil: Take them both together and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke urine, they stir up lust and desire of copulation, comfort the heart and are good for old people, help pleurifies and pricking in the sides.

Capea, Anagallis aquatica. Brooklime, hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water-cresses; *Tragus* saith they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy Horses: see Water-cresses.

Ceterach &c. Spleenwort; moderately hot, wafts and consumes the spleen, in so much that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no spleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholly people, helps the strangury, provokes urine, and breaks the stone in the bladder. Boyl it and drink the decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out; this is the general rule for all Simples of this nature.

Chamæpitys. Ground-pine; hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stoppings of the liver, and spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanseth the entrails, dissolves congeled blood, resists poyson, cures wounds and ulcers. Strong bodies may take a dram, and weak bodies half a drachm of it in powder at a time.

Chamæmelum, sativum, sylvestre. Garden and Wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a medicine against the stone in the bladder as grows upon the earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine,

Brassavolus.
Camecarius.

or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a syringe. It expels wind, helps belchings, and potently provokes the terms; used in baths it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Chamedris etc. Germander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, helps coughs and shortness of breath, strangury and stopping of urine and provokes the terms; half a drachm is enough to take at a time.

Chelidonium utrumque. Celondine both sorts. Small Celondine is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one, (but if it wil not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juyce, or made into an Oyl or Ointment, is a great preserver of the sight and as excellent an help for sore eyes as any is.

Cinara etc. Artichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by urine.

Cichorium. Succory, to which ad Endive which comes after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applied, help hot rewns in the eyes.

Cicuta. Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, the Shingles, St. *Anthony's fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

Clematis Daphnoides. *Vinca provincia.* Periwinkle. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding, stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in women.

Consolida major. Comfry. I do not conceive the Leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots, *Consolida media.* Bugles, of which before.

Consolida minima. Daizes.

Consolida rubra. Golden Rod: hot and dry in the second degree; cleanseth the Reins, provokes Urin, brings away the Gravel; an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood &c.

Consolida Regalis. *Delphinium.* Larks heels, resist poyson, help the bitings of venomous beasts.

Saracenia Solidago. *Saracens* Confound. Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wasting of the lunges, and liver.

Coronopus. Buchorn-Plantane, or Sea-Plantane: Cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the Chollick, breaks the Stone.

Cotonaria. Hath got many English names. Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaffweed, and Petty Cotton. Of a drying and binding nature; boy-

led in Ly, it keeps the head from Nits and Lice; being laid among Cloaths, it keeps them safe from Moths, kills Worms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts; taken in a Tobacco-pipe, it helps Coughs of the lunges, and vehement headaches.

Cruciata. Crossewort. (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this name, which I passe by) Is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

Crassula. Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly used with Vineger, it cleers the Skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, ulcers in the lunges, bloody flux, and Quinsie in the throat. For which last disease, it is inferior to none: take not too much of it at a time, because of its coolnesse.

Crithamus, etc. Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of urine, the yellow jaundice, provokes the terms, helps digestion, openeth stoppings of the liver and spleen. *Galen.*

Cucumis Asininus. Wild Cucumbers. See *E-laterium*.

Cyanus major, minor. Blewbottle, great and small. A fine cooling herb, helps bruises, wounds, broken veins; the juyce dropped into the eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

Cygnoglossum. Hounds-tongue. Cold and dry; applied to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds, and ulcers, and is a des- present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say, if you put the herb under your foot, within your stocking, no Dog will bark at you.

Cypressus. *Chamaecyparissus.* Cypress tree. The leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and Polypus, or flesh growing on the Nose.

Chamaecyparissus. Is Lavender Cotton. Resists poyson, kills worms, and withal take notice how learnedly the Colledge could confound the Cypress tree, and Lavender Cotton together; and if they say some Authors say Cypressus and Chamaecyparissus are all one, and withal shew you where, then tell them I thought their brain was in their books not in their heads.

Distamnus Cretensis. Dictamny, or Dittany of Crete, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venomous beasts, so deadly, an enemy is it to poyson; it's an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot, wounds made with poysoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broken bones &c. The dose from halfe a drachm to a drachm. They say, the Goats and Deers in Crete, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which makes the Arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in *Virgil* about *Aeneas*.

Dipsacus, sativ. *sylv.* Teazles, Garden and wild: the leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the juyce dropped into the ears, kill worms in them, (if there be any there to kill).

I dropped

dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, helps redness and pimples in the face being anointed with it.

Ebulus. Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort: hot and dry in the third degree; waits hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juyce of it turns black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad-dogs; mingled with Buls suet is a present remedy for the gout; inwardly taken, is

D^r Butler. a singular purge for the dropie and gout.

Echium. Vipers-buglosse, Vipers-herb, Snake-buglosse, Wall-buglosse, Wild-buglosse; several Countries give it these several names: it is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beasts; Continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders &c. however it be administred; It comforts the heart, expels sadness, and melancholly: It grows abundantly about the Cattle walls, at *Lewis* in *Sussex*. The rich may make the flowers into a conserve, and the herb into a syrup; the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Empetron, *Calcifraga*, *Herniaria* &c. Rupture-wort, or Buist-wort; the English name tels you it is good against Ruptures, and so such as are bursten shall find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shall find true.

Enula Campana. Elicampane. Provokes Urine: See the root.

Epithimum. Dodder of Time, to w^{ch} ad cōmon Dodder w^{ch} is usually that w^{ch} grows upon Flax: indeed every Dodder retains a vertue of that herb or plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes urin forcibly, & loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the spleen, purgeth melancholly, relieves drooping spirits, helps the rickets; that which grows on Flax, is excellent for agues in young children, strengthens weak stomachs, purgeth choller, provokes urine, opens stoppings in the reins and bladder; that which grows upon Nettles, provokes urine exceedingly. The way of using it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient decoction, and boyl it very little, remembring what was told you before in Cetrach.

Galen.

Eruca. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth headach by its heat, procureth lust.

Eupatorium. See *Ageratum*.

Euphrasia. Eybright: something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and makes old mens eyes young; a drachm of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly ap-

plied to the place it helps sore eyes.

Filix femina.

Filicula, poly-

podium.

Filipendula.

} See the Roots.

Malabathrum. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the Stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes urine, helps inflammations of the eyes, secures cloathes from moths.

Feniculum. Fennel, Encreaseth milk in Nurser, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the terms, You may boyl it in white Wine.

Fragaria. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular Remedy for inflammations and wounds, hot diseases in the throat, they stop fluxes, and the terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

Fraxinus &c. Ash-trees: the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (they say) there is between them, they stop looseness, and stay vomiting, help the Rickets, open stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

Fumaria. Fumitory: Cold and dry, it openeth and clenseth by Urine, helps such as are Itchy, and Scabbed, cleers the skin, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriak Melancholly, madness, frenzies, Quartan Agues, looseth the belly, gently purgeth Melancholly, and addust choller: boyl it in white Wine, and take this one general rule, All things of a cleansing or opening nature may be most commodiously boyled in white wine. Remember but this and then I need not write one thing so often.

Galega. Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, resists Poyson, kills Worms, helps the Falling-sickness, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder.

Galion. Ladies-bedstraw: dry and binding, stancheth blood: boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller; inwardly it provokes lust.

Gentiana. See the Root.

Genista. Broom: hot and dry in the second degree, clenf and open the Stomach, break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green sickness. Let such as are troubled with heart-qualms or faintings, forbear it, for it weakens the Heart and Spirit Vital. See the Flowers.

Geranium. Cranebil, the divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muscata, and in *Sussex* barbariously Muscovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, and by its smel amends a hot brain.

Geranium Columbinum. Doves-foot; helps the wind Chollick, pains in the belly, stone in the reins and bladder, and is singular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I suppose these are the general vertues of them all.

Gramen. Grass: See the Root.

Gratiola.

Alius.
Mesue.
Aetna-
rius.
Serapio.
Avicenna.

Gratiola. Hedg- Hyfop, purgeth water and flegm, but works very charliffly. *Gefner* commends it in Dropfies.

Aſphodelus ſam. See the Root.

Hepatica, Lichen. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for Inflammations of the Liver, or any other Inflammations, yellow Jaundice.

Hedera Arborea, Terreſtris. Tree and Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy helps Ulcers, Burnings, Scal-dings, the bad effects of the Spleen; the Juyce ſnuffed up in the noſe, purgeth the head, it is admirable for ſurfets or headach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenneſs, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them. Your beſt way is to boyl them in the ſame liquor you got your ſurfet by drinking.

Ground-Ivy is that which uſually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the Juyce helps noiſe in the ears, fiſtulaes, gouts, ſtoppings of the Liver, it ſtrengthens the Reins and ſtops the terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diſeaſes coming of ſtopping of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Herba Camphorata. Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore ſtops deſluxions either in the eyes, or upon the Lungues, the gout, cramps, palsies, aches, ſtrengthens the Nerves.

Herba Moſchata. Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledg ſhould not have forgotten themſelves ſo ſoon: How can a man that forgets himſelf remember his patient?

Herba Paralyſis, Primula veris. Primroſes, or Cowſlips, which you will. The Leaves help pains in the head and joynts; ſee the Flowers which are moſt in uſe.

Herba Paris. Herb True-love, or One-berry. *Pena* and *Lobel*, affirm it reſiſts poiſon. *Mathiolus* ſaith it takes away evil done by witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as alſo long lingering ſickneſs; however it is good for wounds, ſals, bruifes, apoſtumes, inflammations, ulcers in the privities: Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

Herba Roberti. A kind of Cranebil.

Herba venti, Anemone. Wind-flower; the Juyce ſnuffed up the noſe purgeth the head, it clenſeth filthy Ulcers, encreaſeth milk in Nurſes, and outwardly by Oyntment helps Leproſies.

Herniaria. The ſame with *Empetron*.

Helxine. Pellitory of the wall. Cold, moiſt, clenſing, helps the ſtone and gravel in the Kidnies, difficulty of Urine, ſore throats, pains in the ears the Juyce being dropped in them; outwardly it helps the ſhingles and *St. Antonies* fire.

Hippogloſſum. Horſtongue, Tongueblade or Double-tongue. The Roots help the ſtrangury, provoke urine, eaſe the hard labor of women, provoke the terms, the Herb helps ruptures and the ſits of the mother, it is hot in the ſecond degree, dry in the firſt, boyl it in white Wine.

Hippolapathum. Patience, or Monks Reubarb: ſee the Roots.

Hippocelinum. Alexanders, or Alifanders. Provoke urin, expel the After-birth, help the ſtrangury, expel wind.

Horminum, Clary; hot and dry in the third degree; helps weakneſs in the back, ſtops the running of the Reins, and the whites in women, provokes the Terms, and helps women that are barren through coldneſs, or moiſture, or both, cauſeth fruitfulneſs, but is hurtful for the memory. The uſual way of taking it, is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tanſie with it.

Hydropiper. Arſmart. Hot and dry, conſumes all cold ſwellings, and blood congealed by bruifes and ſtripes; applied to the place, it helps that apoſtume in the joynts, commonly called a Felon: (but in *Suſſex*, an Andicom) If you put a handful of it under the ſaddle upon a tired horſes back, it will make him travel freſh and luſtily; ſtrewed in a chamber kills all the Fleas there; this is the hotteſt Arſmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: there is a milder ſort, called *Perſicaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kill worms: I had almoſt forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being roſted between two Tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from *D^r Butler* too.

Hyſopus. Hyſop. Helps Coughs, ſhortneſs of Breath, Wheezing, Diſtillations upon the Lungues; it is of a clenſing quality: kills worms in the body, amends the whol colour of the body, helps the Dropſie and Spleen, ſore Throats, and noiſe in the Ears. See Syrup of Hyſop.

Hyocyamus &c. Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth: They ſtupifie the ſences, and therefore not to be taken inwardly; outwardly applied, they help inflammations, hot gouts; applied to the temples, they provoke ſleep.

Hypericon. St. Johns wort. It is as gallant a Wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound; it is hot and dry, opens ſtoppings, helpeth ſpitting and vomiting of blood, it clenſeth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach and Meſeraick Veins, the Falling-ſickneſs, Palsy, Cramps and Aches in the joynts; you may give it in powder or any convenient decoction.

Hypoglottis Laurus Alexandrina. Laurel of Alexandria, provokes urin and the terms, and is held to be a ſingular help to women in travail.

Hypogloſſum, the ſame with *Hippogloſſum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one deriving his name from the tongue of a horſe, of which form the Leaf is; the other from the form of the little leaf, becauſe ſmall leaves like ſmall tongues grow upon the greater, but whether the Colledg knew this or no, is ſome queſtion.

Iberis Cardamantice. Sciatica-creſſes. I ſuppoſe ſo called becauſe they help the Sciatica,

or Huckle-bone-gout.

Inguinalis, Aster. Serwort, or Shartwort: being bruised and applied they help swellings, botches, and venereal buboes in the groyn, whence they took their name, as also inflammation and falling out of the fundament.

Iris. See the Roots.

Isatis, Glastrum. Woad. Drying and binding; the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the spleen, cleanseth filthy corroding gnawing ulcers.

Iva Arthritica. The same with *Camæpitis*.

Funcus odoratus. The same with *Schœnanthus*.

Labrum veneris. The same with *Dipsacæus*.

Lactuca. Lettice. Cold and moist, cool the inflammation of the stomach commonly called heart-burning, provoke sleep, resist drunkenness and take away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for chollick bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as the vulgar say frantick. They are far wholsommer eaten boyled than raw.

Lagobus, Herba Leporina. A kind of Trefoil growing in France and Spain. Let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

Lavendula. Lavender: hot and dry in the third degree; The temples and forehead bathed with the juyce of it, as also the smel of the herb helps swoonings, Catalepsis, Falling sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever. See the flowers.

Laureola Laurel. The leaves purge upward and downward, they are good for rheumatick people to chew in their mouths, for they draw forth much water.

Laurus Bay-tree: the leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help diseases in the bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the liver and spleen, resist the pestilence.

Lappa minor. The lesser Burdock.

Lentiscus. Mastick-tree, both the leaves and bark of it stop fluxes, (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the fundament.

Lens palustris. Duckmeat: cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

Agineta. *Lepidium Piperites.* Dittander, Pepper-wort, or Scarwort: a hot fiery sharp herb, admirable for the Gout being applied to the place, being only held in the hand it helps the toothach, and withal leaves a wan color in the hand that holds it.

Livisticum. Lovage: Clears the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the face.

Libanotis Coronaria. See Rosemary.

Linaria. Toad-flax, or Wild-flax; hot and dry, cleanse the reins and bladder, provoke urin, open the stoppings of the liver and spleen, and help diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the skin.

Lilium convallium. Lilly of the Valley. See the flowers.

Lingua Cervina. Harts-tongue: drying and binding, stops blood, the terms and fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knotgras and Comfry Roots being boyled in water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled applied to the place, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

Limonium. Sea-bugloss, or Marsh-bugloss, or as some will have it Sea-Lavender: the seeds being very drying and binding, stop fluxes and the terms, help the chollick and strangury.

Lotus urbana. Authors make some flutter about this Herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, ruptures, or burstness, helps such as piss blood or are bruised, and secures garments from moths.

Lupulus. Hops. Opening, cleansing, provoke urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse the blood, cleer the skin, help scabs and itch, help agues, purge chollick: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat Sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

Lychnis Coronaria: or as others more properly from the Greek write it, *Lychnis*. Rose Campion. I know no great physical vertue it hath.

Macis. See the Barks.

Magistrantia &c. Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, pestilence, corrupt and unwholsom air, helps windiness in the stomach, causeth an appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad-dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the brain of superfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies, and Apoplexes.

Malva. Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree; they are profitable in the bitings of venomous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; outwardly they assuage hard swellings of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and so they do being boyled in water and the decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemical disease, the Bloody-flax.

Majorana. See *Amaracus*.

Mandragora. Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oyniments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, fatidum. *Marrubium album*, is common Horehound. Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the

the Liver and Spleen, clenseth the breast and lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the sides, Phiticks, or ulceration of the lungues, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labor in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

Marrubium, nigrum, & fatidum. Black and stinking Horehound, I take to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad-dogs, waite and consume hard knobs in the fundament and matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers.

Unless by stinking Horehound the Colledge should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular Remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

Marum. Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

Matricaria. Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for diseases incident to the Matrix, and other diseases incident to women, eases their travail, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or dizziness of the head, Melancholly, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applied to the wrists, it helps the Ague.

Matrisylvia. The same with *Caprifolium*.

Melilotus. Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, clenseth the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and clenseth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, into the ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pustules, it asswageth swellings in the privities, and else where.

Melissa. Bawm. Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with salt and applied to the neck, help the Kings Evil, bitings of mad-dogs, venomous beasts, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist stomach, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup.

Mentha sativa. Garden Mints, Spear Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholesom for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the terms, help sore heads in children, strengthen the stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad dogs: Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an antipathy between them and Iron.

Mentha aquatica. Water Mints. Ease pains of the belly, headache, and vomiting, gravel in the Kidnies and Stone.

Methastrum. Horse-mint. I know no difference between them and Water Mints.

Mercurialis, mas, femina. Mercury, male and female, They are both hot and dry in the

second degree, clenfing, digesting, they purge watry humors, and further conception. *Theophrastus* relates that if a woman use to eat either the male, or female Mercury, two or three daies after conception, she shall bring forth a child either male or female according to the sex of the herb she eats.

Mexereon. Spurg-Olive, or Widdow-wail. A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

Millesfolium. Yarrow. Meanly cold and binding, an healing Herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; and some say the Juyce snuffed up the nose, causeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the reins, helps inflammations and excoriations of the Yard, as also inflammations of wounds.

Muscus. Moss. Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the tree it grows on, therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk, it staies vomiting and fluxes, as also the whites in women.

Myrtus. Mirtle-tree. The Leaves are of a cold earthy quality, drying and binding, good for fluxes, spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood, stop the Whites and Reds in women.

Nardus. See the Root.

Nasturtium, Aquaticum, Hortense. Water-creffes and Garden-creffes.

Garden-creffes are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the Spleen, provoke lust.

Water-creffes are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke urine and the terms, break the stone, help the green sickness, cause a fresh lively color.

Nasturtium Album, Thlaspi. Treacle-mustard. Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

Nicotiani. Tabacco. And in reciting the *ἰσορῶν* virtues of this herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that I know none should think I do it without an Author. It not what is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a better clenfing nature, the leaves warmed and applied name to the head are excellent good, in * inveterate give it, head-aches and Negrims, if the diseases come Old head- through cold or wind, change them often till aches, the diseases be gone, help such whose necks be continual stiff, it easeth the faults of the breast, Asthmaes head- or hard flegm in the lappets of the lungues, eases: take eth the pains of the stomach and windiness there- which ye of being heat hot by the fire and applied to it; will. easeth the pains of the spleen being moistened in (2) This I vineger and applied hot to the side, they loosen know by the belly and (3) kill worms being applied to it in experience in like manner to the region of the bladder, help many o- the rickets, being applied to the belly and sides; ther medi- applied to the navil they give present ease to the cines have fits of the mother, they take away cold ach in failed, the

Galen.

Avicenna

Pliny.

Galen.

the joints applied to them, boyled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures scabs and itch, neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds than may be made of it; for it cleneth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily, it cures wounds made with poisoned weapons, and for this *Clusus* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate; It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plaguesores, inferior to none; green wounds 'twill cure in a trice, Ulcers and Gangrenes very speedily, not only in men but also in beasts: therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many virtues, it easeth weariness, takes away the pence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool, he saith, the Indians will travail four daies without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouths; It easeth the body of superfluous humors, opens stoppings. *Morardus* also confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a whol Volumn with the virtues of it. See the Oyntment of Tobacco

Nummularia. Money-wort, or Herb Two-pence; cold dry, binding, helps Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps ulcers in the lunges; outwardly it is a special herb for wounds.

Nymphaea. See the Flowers.

Ocimum. Basil, hot and moist. *Simeon Seibi*, saith the smell of Basil is good for the head, but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physician neither) saith the continual smell of it hurts the brain and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledg of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is, the truth is, it will quickly putrifie and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venomous; and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it: The best use that I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in travail. Let them not take above half a drachm of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it causeth abortion.

Olea folia. Olive-leaves; they are hard to come by here.

Ononis. Rost-harrow. See the Roots.

Ophioglosson. Adders-tongue: the leaves are very drying, being boiled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

Origanum. Organy: a kind of wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the third degree; helps the bitings of venomous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes urine, brings down the terms, helps old coughs; in oyntment it helps scabs and itch.

Oxylapathum. Sorrel. See *Acetosa*.

Papaver &c. Poppies; white, black, or erratick. I refer you to the Syrups of each

Parietaria. Given once before under the name of *Helxine*.

Pastinaca. Parsnips. See the Roots.

Persicaria. See *Hydropiper*: this is the milder sort

of *Arismart* I described there: If ever you find it amongst the Compounds, take it under that notion.

Pentaphyllum. Cynkfoil: very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the windpipe, (whence comes hoarseness and Couges &c.) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers and the yellow jaundice; they say one leaf cures a quotidian ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan: I know it will cure agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handling of it; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

Petroselinum. Parsly. See *Smallage*

Pes Columbinus. See *Geranium*.

Persicarum folia. Peach leaves: they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of cholera, and diseases coming from thence, fit for children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white Wine, a handful is enough at a time.

Pilosella. Moufear: once before, and that's often enough.

Pithyusa. A new name for Spurge, of the last Edition.

Plantago. Plantane. Cold and dry, an herb though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it, prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the guts, bloody fluxes, it stops the terms, and spitting of blood, Phthisicks, or Consumptions of the lunges, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies: outwardly it cleers the sight, takes away inflammations, scabs, itch, the shingles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholesome an herb as can grow about a house.

Polium &c. Polley, or Pellamountain: all the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps dropsies, the yellow-jaundice, infirmities of the spleen, and provokes urine. *Dioscorides.*

Polygonum. Knotgrafs.

Polytricum. Maidenhair.

Portulaca. Purslain: Cold and moist in the second or third degree; cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a child that) it is admirable for one that hath his teeth on edge by eating sour apples, it cools the blood, liver, and is good for hot diseases, or inflammations in any of these places, stops fluxes, and the terms, and helps all inward inflammations whatsoever.

Porrum. Leeks: See the Roots.

Primula Veris. See Cowslips, or the Flowers, which you will.

Prunella. Self-heal, Carpenters-Herb, and in *Suffex* Sicklewort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the virtues being the same.

Pulegium. Pennyroyal: hot and dry in the third degree; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins, (for I take it, the herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthens womens backs, provokes the terms, easeth their labour in Child-bed, brings away the afterbirth, stais vomiting, strengthens the brain, (yea the very smell

smell of it) breaks wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonari, arborea, & Symphytum maculosum. Lungewort. I confels I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lungeworts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same; and helps infirmities of the Lungues, as hoarceness, coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath &c. You may boyl it in Hysof water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungues.

Pulicaria. Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the falling-sickness, and such as cannot piss; it being burnt, the smoke of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the chamber, as also Serpents if they be there; it is dangerous for women with child.

Pyrus sylvestris. Wild Pear-tree. I know no vertue in the Leaves.

Pyrola. Wintergreen. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops fluxes, and the terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak Leaves: are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a sort of English names: Crowfoot, King-kob, Gold-cups, Gold-knobs, Butter-flowers &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly; If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-sore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them. Also *Apuleius* saith, that if they be hanged about the neck of one that is lunatick in the wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus*, or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

Rapum folia. If they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean, nor it may be themselves neither, the greatest part of them having as much knowledg in Simples, as a horse hath in Hebrew. *Rapum* is a Turnep, but surely *Rapa* is a word seldom used; If they do mean Turnep-leaves: when they are yong and tender, they are held to provoke urin.

Rosmarinum. Rosemary, hot and dry in the second degree, binding, stops fluxes, help stuffings in the head, the yellow Jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind: See the Flowers.

Rosa Solis. See the Water.

Rosa Alba, Rubra, Damascena. White, Red, and Damask Roses. I would some body would do so much as ask the Colledg wherefore they set the Leaves down.

Rumex. Dock: all the ordinary sort of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stops fluxes; and the Leaves are seldom used in Physick.

Rubus Idæus. Raspis, Rasberries, or Hindberries: I know no great vertue in the Leaves.

Ruta. Rue, or Herb of grace; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the lungues, pains in the side, inflammations of the Yard and Matrix, is

naught for women with child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no Herb resisteth poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body against poyson with no other medicine. It strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in Pestilential times, take it what manner you wil or can.

Ruta Muraria. See *Adiantum*.

Sabina. Savin; hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and after-birth, they (boyled in oyl and used in Oynments) stay creeping ulcers, scour away spots, freckles, and sunburning from the face, the belly anointed with it kills worms in children.

Salvia. Sage: hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it staies abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting and vomiting of blood; outwardly, heat hot with a little Vinegar and applied to the side, helps stitches, and pains in the sides.

Salix. Willow-leaves; are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood and fluxes; the boughs stuck about a chamber, wonderfully cool the air, and refresh such as have feavers; the leaves applied to the head, help hot diseases there, and frenzies.

Sampsonum. Marjoram.

Sanicula. Sanicle: hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth wounds and ulcers.

Saponaria. Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort; vulgarly used in bruises and cut fingers, and is of notable use in the French-pocks.

Satureia. Savory. Summer-savory, is hot and dry in the third degree, Winter-savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boyled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: 'tis a good fashion and pitty it should be left.

Saxifraga alba. White Saxifrage; breaks wind, helps the chollick and stone.

Scabiosa. Scabious; hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth the breast and lungues, helps old rotten coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes urine and clenseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white wine.

Scariola. An Italian name for Succory.

Schœnanthus. Schœnanth, Squinanth, or Chamels-hay; hot and binding. *Galen* saith it causeth headach, beleeve him that list; *Dioscorides* saith it digests and opens the passages of the veins: surely it is as great an expeller of wind as any is.

Scordium. Water-Germander; hot and dry, clenseth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the terms, opens stoppings of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counterpoyson, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm. See *Dialcordium*.

Scrophularia. Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings Evil, which it cures, they say by being only hung about the neck: if not, bruise it and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck preserves the body in health.

Sedum. And all his sorts. See *Barba Fovis*.

Senna. In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparaleld Author: it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, clenseth, purgeth, and digesteth, it carries downwards both choller, flegm, and melancholly, it clenseth the brain, heart, Liver, Spleen, it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps melancholly and madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the nerves, * pains in the head, scabs, itch, falling-sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in Water or white Wine, but boyl it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boyled for any reasonable body.

Serpillum. Mother-of-Time, Wild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the strangury or stoppage of urine, gripings in the belly, ruptures, convulsions, inflammations of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen: boyl it in white Wine.

Sigillum Solomonis. Solomons Seal. See the Root.

Smyrnium. Alexanders of Crete.

Solanum. Nightshade: very cold and dry, binding, it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, St Anthones fire, and other hot inflammations.

Soldanella. Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in dropies, it is very hurtful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Annis-seeds &c. Yet the German Physitians affirm that it cures the dropie being only bruised and applied to the navil and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all.

Sonchus levis Asper. Sowthistles smooth and rough; they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for frenzies, they encrease milk in Nurles, and cause the children which they nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the fundament and privities.

Sophia Chirurgorum. Flixweed: dying without any manifest heat or coldness, it is usually found about old ruinous buildings, it is so called because of its vertue in stopping fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it, nay elevates it up to the skies for curing old wounds and fistulaes; which though our modern Chyrurgians despise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as

Paracelsus was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

Spinachia. Spinage. I never read any physical vertues of it.

Spina alba. See the Root.

Spica. See *Navdus*.

Stabe. Silver Knapweed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.

Stachas. French Lavender, *Cassidony*, is a great counterpoyson, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, clenseth the matrix and bladder, brings out corrupt humors, provokes urine. There is another *Stachas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden flower, or Flower-gentle: the flowers of which expel worms; being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

Succisa, Morsus Diaboli. Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimy flegm that sticks to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the Almonds of the ears, than this Herb bruised and applied to them.

Suchaba. And Egyptian Thorn. Very hard, if not impossible to come by here.

And here the Colledg make another racket about the several sorts of Comfries, which I pass by with silence, having spoken to them before.

Tanacetum. Tanfie: hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smell of it staies abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applied to their navils, provokes urine, and easeth pains in making water; and is a special help against the Gout.

Taraxacon. Dandelyon, or to write better French, *Dent-de-lyon*, for in plain English it is called Lyons-tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

Tamariscus. Tamaris. It hath a dry cleansing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the Spleen, provokes the terms.

Telephium. A kind of Orpine.

Tblaspi. See *Nasturtium*.

Thymbra. A wild Savory.

Thymum. Tyme. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps coughs and shortness of breath, provokes the terms, brings away dead children and the after-birth, purgeth flegm, clenseth the breast and lungues, reins and matrix, helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, resisteth fearfulness and melancholly, continual pains in the head, and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness to smell to.

Thymalea. The Greek name for Spurge-Olive: *Mexereon* being the Arabick name.

Tithymalus; *Esula* &c. Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree; a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly; hair anointed with the juyce of

* *νεφα-
λαλγία*.

*Alius.
Galen.*

Galen.

*Galen.
Dioscori-
des.*

of it will fall off; it kills Fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it clenseth ulcers, takes away freckles, sunburning and morpew from the face.

Tormentilla. See the Root.

Trinitatis herba. Pansies, or Hearts-ease: They are cold and moist both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against inflammations of the breast or lungs, Convulsions, and Falling sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pocks.

Trifolium. Trefoil: dry in the third degree, and cold. The ordinary Meadow Trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) clenseth the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in Drinks or Clysters; outwardly they take away inflammations, *Pliny* saith the Leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftener than once or twice, and that in a clear day, 14. hours before the storm came.

Tussilago. Colts-foot: something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, they are admirable good for Coughs, and Consumptions of the lunges, shortness of breath &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Annis seeds. See the Syrup of Colts-foot.

Valeriana. Valerian, or Setwal See the Roots

Verbascum. *Thapsus Barbatus.* Mullin, or Higtaper. It is something dry, and of a digesting, clen- sing quality, stops fluxes and the hemorrhoids, it cures hoariness, the cough, and such as are broken winded; the Leaves worn in the shooes provokes the terms, (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antiscions, helps such of the falling-sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

Verbena. Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, clenfer, and healer, it helps the yellow jaundice, de-

fects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the neck; all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an ointment it is a sovereign remedy for old head-aches, called by the name of *νερανεία* as also frenzies; it cleers the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

Veronica: See *Betonica Pauli.*

Violaria. Violet Leaves: They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat, and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, heat of the stomach, or inflammation of the lunges.

Vitis Vinifera. The Manured Vine, ^a The ^a Vines of Leaves are binding and cool withal; the burnt ashes different of the sticks of a Vine, scour the teeth and make them climates, as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, fluxes, have dis- heart-burnings, vomitings, as also the longing of wo- ferent o- men with child. perations.

Vincetoxicum. Swallow-wort. A pultis made with I write of the Leaves helps sore breasts, and also soreness of the English Vines. matrix.

Virga Pastoris. A third name for Teazles. (Thus you see the Colledg will be surer than the Miller who took his toll but twice.) See *Dipsacus.*

Virga Auria. See *Consolida*

Ulmaria. See the Root. Meadsweet.

Umbilicus Veneris. Navel-wort; Cold, dry and binding, therefore helps all inflammations; they are very good for kib'd heels, being bathed with it, and a leat laid over the sore.

Urtica: Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the darkest night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, pleurifies, inflammations of the lunges, that troublesome cough that women call the Chincough; they exceedingly break the stones, provoke urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white Wine.

Ufnea. Mofse; once before.

L

FLOWERS.

F L O W E R S.

Borage, and Bugloss flowers, strengthen the heart and brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamemel flowers. heat and assuage swellings, inflammations of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitable given in Clysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Chollick, or Stone.

Stachas, opens stoppings in the bowels, and strengthens the whole body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever humor offends the body, drives back inflammations, being applied outwardly, encreaseth lust, provokes urine.

Clove-Gilliflowers, resist the pestilence, strengthen the heart, liver, and stomach, and provokes lust.

Schoenanth (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood, easeth pains of the stomach, reins, and spleen, helps dropfies, convulsions, and inflammations of the womb.

Lavender-flowers, resist all cold afflictions of the brain, convulsions falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and open obstructions of the liver, they provoke urine and the terms, bring forth the birth and afterbirth.

Hops, opens stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better than Ale.

Bawin flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary-flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly and resist madness, clear the sight.

Winter-Gilliflowers, or Wall-flowers (as some call them) help inflammation of the womb, provoke the terms, and help ulcers of the mouth.

Hony-suckles, provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore such as are in consumptions, strengthen. There are so many Compositions of them which make me the briefer in the Simples.

Violets, (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in physick) cool and moisten, provoke sleepe loosen the belly, resist feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of choller, ease pains in the head, help the roughness of the wind-pipe, diseases in the throat, inflammations in the breast and sides, pluresies, open stoppings of the liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Cichory, (or Succory as the vulgar calls it) cools and strengthens the liver: so doth Endive.

Water-lillies ease pains of the head coming of choller and heat, provoke sleep, cool inflammations, and the heat in feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind, stop fluxes, and the terms in women.

Cowslips, strengthen the brain, senses, and memory, exceedingly, resist all diseases there, as convulsions, falling-sickness, palsies &c.

Centaurie, purges choller and gross humors, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions of the liver, helps pains of the spleen, provokes the terms, brings out the birth and afterbirth.

Elder-flowers, help dropfies, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, open stoppings of the liver and spleen, and diseases arising therefrom.

Bean-flowers, clear the skin, stop humors flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree flowers, purge choller gently.

Broom-flowers, purge water, and are good in dropfies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs. And now I think I have done full out as well as the Colledge, that named three times as many and gave the vertues of none.

The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually, made into Conservees, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a yeer, and Boyled with other herbs conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS

FRUITS and their BUDS.

Green Figs, are held to be of ill juyce, but the best is we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry Figs helps coughs, cleanse the breast, and help infirmities of the lunges, shortness of wind, they loose the belly, purge the reins, help inflammations of the liver and spleen; outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continual eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine-Nuts, restore such as are in consumptions, amend the failings of the lunges, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the headach.

Dates, are binding, stop eating ulcers being applied to them, they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the reins, bladder, and womb.

Sebestens, cool choller, violent heat of the stomach, help roughness of the tongue and windpipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raisons of the Sun, help infirmities of the breast and liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

Walnuts, kill worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

Capers, eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs, strengthen the brain, stomach, and liver, provoke urin, ease the pains of the spleen, stop looseness, ease pains of the head, and pains in the joints, ad strength to the body, take away weakness coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves help digestion, stop looseness, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for al that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Quinces, See the Compositions.

Pears are grateful to the stomach, drying, and therefore help fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosning.

Cucumers, or (if you will) Cowcubmers, cool the stomach, and are good against ulcers in the bladder.

Gaules, are exceeding binding, help ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the gums, ease the pains of the teeth, helps the falling out of the womb and fundament, makes the hair black.

Pomplions are a cold and moist fruit, of small nourishment, they provoke urine, outwardly applied, the flesh of them help inflammations and burnings, being applied to the forehead they help inflammations of the eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Musk-millions, have few other vertues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the stomach, and dry up the humors thereof, Peaches, are held to do the like,

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they

expel wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough, and viscus humors, they ease the pains of the spleen, and help cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds, are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the lunges; and eaten every morning they are held to preserve from drunkenness.

Bay-berries, heat, expel wind, mitigate pain, are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and drop-sies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different tast, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing, to a hot stomach, and procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlers, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English-Currance, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute fevers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of choller, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Sussex* call them) Checkers, are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries, quench thirst, cool the heat of choller, resist the pestilence, stay vomiting and fluxes, stop the terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Strawberries, cool the stomach, liver, and blood, but are very hurtful for such as have agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke urine, and break the stone.

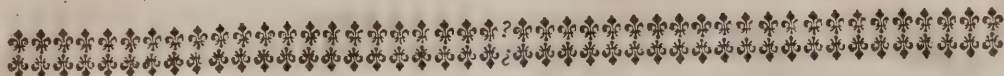
Cassia-situla, is temperate in quality, gently, purgeth choller and flegm, clarifies the blood, resists fevers, cleanseth the breast and lunges, it cools the reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the stone, it provokes urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the sorts of Myrobalans, purge the stomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held to purge melancholly most especially, the other flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the heart, brain, and sinews, strengthens the stomach, releve the senses, take away tremblings and heart-qualms. They are seldom used alone.

Prunes, are cooling and loosning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge choller, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot livers.

I omit the use of these also, as resting confident a child of three years old, if you should give it Raisons of the sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.



SEEDS OR GRAINS.

Coriander seed, hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the head, send up unwholsom vapors to the brain, dangerous for mad people; therefore let them be prepared as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds, are of a softening discussing nature, they cease inflammations, be they internal or external, bruised and mixed with vinegar they ease the pains of the Spleen; being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the matrix; being boyled, the decoction helps scabby heads.

Linseed hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel seed, provokes urine, helps the chollick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white Wine, but bruise them first.

Lupines, easeth the pains of the spleen, kills worms, and casts them out; outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and Gangrenes, help scabs, itch, and inflammations.

Dill seed, encreaseth milk in Nurses, expels wind, staies vomitings, provokes urine; yet it duls the sight and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urin and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the falling sickness, and for women with child.

Rocket seed, provokes urine, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the spleen: use all these in like manner.

Basil seed: If we may beleve *Dioscorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away melancholly, and provokes urine,

Nettle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and lungues, purgeth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in White Wine also.

The seeds of *Ammi*, or Bishopsweed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urine, and the pains of the chollick, the bitings of venomous beasts, they provoke the terms, and purge the womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expel wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropisie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the headach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanse the reins, and provoke urine.

Fennel seeds, break wind, provokes urine, and the terms, encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Commin seeds, heat, bind and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venomous beasts: outwardly applied (*viz* in plaisters) they are of a discussing nature.

Carrot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke urine and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after-birth. All these also may be boyled in White Wine.

Nigella seeds, boyled in oyl and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, take away leprosie, itch, scurff, and hepls scald-heads: inwardly taken they expel worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venomous beasts.

Stavesager, kills Lice in the head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

The seeds of water-cresses, heat, yet trouble the stomach and belly, ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with child, yet they provoke lust; outwardly applied, they help leprosie scald-heads, and the falling off of hair, as also Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the joynts.

Mustard seed, heats, extenuates, and draws moisture from the brain; the head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good remedy for the lethargy, it helps filthy ulcers, and hard swellings in the mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

French Barly, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds milk.

Sorrel seeds, potently resist poyson, helps fluxes, and such stomachs as loath their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth stoppings of the liver and bowels, it allaieth the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it strengthens the stomach, liver, and reins.

Poppy seeds, ease pain, provoke sleep. Your best way is to make an Emulsion of them with Barly-water.

Mallow seeds, ease pains in the bladder.

Cich-Peafe, are windy, provoke lust, encrease milk in Nurses, provoke the terms, outwardly, they help scabs, itch, and inflammations of the stones, ulcers &c.

White-Saxifrage seeds, provoke urine, expel wind, and break the stone. Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue seeds, help such as cannot hold their water.

Lettice seed, cool the blood, restrains lust.

Also Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Mellons, Purslain, and Endive Seeds, cool the blood, as also the stomach, spleen and reins, and allay the heat of fevers. Use them as you were taught to do Poppy seeds.

Wormseed, expels wind, kills worms.

Ash-tree Keyes, ease pains in the sides, help the dropisie, releeve men weary with labor, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

Peony seeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the disease the vulgar call the Mare, as also the fits of the mother, and other such like infirmities, of the womb, stop the terms, and help Convulsions.

Broom seed, potently provoke urine, breaks the stone.

Citron seeds, strengthen the heart, cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence and poyson.

TEARS,

TEARS, LIQUORS, AND R O Z I N S.

L *Adanum*, is of a heating molifying nature, it opens the mouth of the veins, staies the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardness of the womb. It is used only outwardly in Plaisters.

Asa fetida, is commonly used to allay the fits of the mother by smelling to it, they say, inwardly taken, it provokes lust, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin*, makes a good perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloe, purgeth choller and flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens the liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Yet it is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe Rosata*, which is nothing but it washed with juyce of roses.

Manna, is temperatly hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, clenseth choller gently, also it clenseth the throat and stomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the drops strained out, it is good for them when they are scabby.

Scamony, or *Diagridium*, call it by which name you please, is a desperate purge, hurtful to the body, by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, I would advise my country to let it alone 'twill gnaw their bodies as fast as Doctors gnaw their purses.

Opopanax, is of a heating, molifying, digesting quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for fractures of the skul, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for that end. See *Arceus* his Liniment.

Tragacanthum, commonly called Gum Traganth,

and Gum Dragon, helps coughs, hoarsness, and distillations upon the lungues.

Bdellium, heats and softens, helps hard swellings, ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the sinews.

Galbanum, hot, dry, discussing, applied to the womb, it hastens both birth and afterbirth, applied to the navel it staies the strangling of the womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the vertigo or dizziness, in the head.

Mirr, heats, and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and afterbirth; inwardly taken, it helps old coughs, and hoarsness, pains in the sides, kills worms and helps a stinking breath, helps the wastings of the gums, fastens the teeth; outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up ulcers with flesh. You may take half a drachm at a time.

Mastic, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Frankinsence and *Olibanum*, heat and bind, fill up old ulcers with flesh, stops bleeding, but is extreme bad for mad people.

Turpentine purgeth, clenseth the Reins, helps the running of them.

Styrax calamitis, helps coughs and distillations upon the lungues, hoarsness, want of voice, hardness of the womb, but it is bad for headaches.

Amoniacum, applied to the side, helps the hardness and pains of the spleen.

Camphire, easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, and cools any place it is applied to.

J U Y C E S.

T Hat all Juyces have the same vertues with the Herbs, or Fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none will deny; therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungues, takes away the roughness of the Throat, succours the Reins and Bladder.

The Juyce of Citrons cools the Blood, strengthens

the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The Juyce of Lemmons works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of Liquoris strengthens the Lungues, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I pass to

M T H I N G S



THINGS BRED OF P L A N T S.

OF these, the Colledg names but few, and all of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted; the First of which is,

Agaricus. Agrick, It purgeth Flegm, Choller, and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or more properly Brain) of the Back, it clenseth the Breast, Lungues, Liver, Stomach, Spleen,

Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good Colour: It is very seldom or never taken alone, See Syrup of Roles with Agrick.

Lastly, *Viscus Quirinus*, or Mistletoe of the Oak, helps the Falling sickness, being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones neck.



LIVING-CREATURES.

Millepedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand,) Sows, Hoglice, (in *Sussex* they call them Woodlice:) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke urine, help the yellow Jaundice; outwardly being boyled in oyl, help pains in the ears, a drop being put into them.

I take
our Eng-
lish Ad-
der to be
the true
Viper,
though
happily not
so venge-
mous as
they are
in hotter
Countries.

The flesh of Vipers being eaten, cleer the sight, help the vices of the nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a drachm at a time, and make it up as you shall be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps &c. than the same that stung you, bruised and applied to the place.

Land Scorpions, cure their own stings by the same means, the ashes of them (being burnt) potentially provokes urine and breaks the stone.

Earth-Worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the Book) are an admirable remedy for cut nerves being applied to the

place, they provoke urine, see the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, that the powder of them put into an hollow tooth, makes it drop out.

Eels, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it will never endure that sort of liquor again.

Oysters, applied alive to a pestilential swelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a drachm of it taken every morning helps the bitings of mad-dogs, and all other venomous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, cleer the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenness, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflammations.

Grashoppers, being eaten, ease the chollick, and pains in the bladder.

Hedge-Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dried, and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

Young Pidgeons being eaten, help pains in the reins, and the disease called Tenasmus.



PARTS



PARTS OF LIVING CREATURES AND EXCREMENTS.

THE brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children breed teeth easily, their gums being rubbed with it, it also helps scald heads and falling off of hair the head being anointed with it.

The head of a cole black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen any inflammation, moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye; *Mizaldus* saith (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whol year.

* Some
Countries
call them
Gleads,
& others
Puttocks.

The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

Crabs-eyes, breaks the stone, and open stoppings of the bowels.

The lungues of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthner to the lungues: See the Lohoch of Fox lungues

The liver of a Duck, stops fluxes, and strengthens the liver exceedingly

The liver of a Frog, being dried and eaten, helps quartan agues, or as the vulgar call them third-day agues.

Cocks stones nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness they are admirable good in Heftick feavers, and (*Galen* supposed incurable) *Marasmus*, which is a consumption attending upon a Heftick feaver; they encrease seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists poyson, the bitings of venomous beasts, it provokes the terms, and brings forth both birth and after birth, it expels wind, easeth pains and aches, convulsions, sighings, lethargies, the smell of it allaieth the fits of the mother; inwardly given, it helps tremblings, falling-sickness, and other such ill effects of the brain and nerves: A scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed spirit of Castorium is better than Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The yard of a stag, helps fluxes, the bitings of venomous beasts, provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continual pissing.

Unicorns horn, resists poyson and the pestilence, provokes urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory, or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the whites in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitful.

The vertues of Harts-horn, are the same with Unicorns horn.

The bone that is found in the heart of a stag is as sovereign a Cordial, and as great a strengthner to the heart as any is, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, also it resists pestilences and poyson.

The skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to powder and given inwardly, the quantity of a drachm at a time, in Bettöny water, helps palsies, and falling sickness.

That small Triangular bone in the Skul of a man, Called *Os triquetrum*, so absolutely cures the falling sickness that it will never come again (saith *Paracelsus*.)

Those small bones which are found in the fore feet of a Hare being beaten into powder and drunk in Wine, powerfully provoke urine.

A Ring made of an Elks Claw, being worn helps the cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint such limbs as fall away in flesh.

Goose grease and Capons grease are both softning, helps gnawing sores, stiffness of the womb; and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat, mixed with a little Saffron is as excellent an oymntment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the knees as any is.

Bears grease staies the falling off of the hair.

Fox Grease helps pains in the ears.

Elks Claws or Hoofs are a Sovereign remedy for the falling sickness, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly, but (saith *Mizaldus*) it must be the Hoof of the right foot behind

Milk is an extream windy meat, therefore I am of the Opinion of *Dioscorides*, viz. that it is not profitable in head-aches, yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward ulcers in any part of the body, or any corrosions or excoriations, pains in the reins and bladder, but it is very bad in diseases in the liver, spleen, the falling sickness, vertigo, or distiness in the head, feavers, and head aches: Goats milk is held to be better than Cows for Heftick feavers, Phthisicks, and consumptions, and so is Asles also.

Whey, attenuateth and clenseth both choller and melancholly, wonderfully helps melancholly and madness coming of it, it opens stoppings of the bowels, helps such as have the dropsie, and are troubled with

the stoppings of the spleen, rickets, and hypocondriack melancholly: for such diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey. Outwardly it clenseth the skin of such deformities as come through choller or melancholly, as scabs, itch, morpew, leprosie &c.

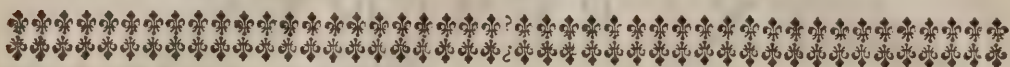
Honey, is of a gallant cleansing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward ulcers, in what part of the body soever, it opens the veins, clenseth the reins and bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of Bees, a gallant experimental work. I know no vices belonging

to it, but only it is soon converted into cheller.

Wax, softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against bloody-fluxes.

Raw-Silk, heats and dries, cheers the heart, drives away sadness, comforts all the spirits, both Natural, Vital, and Animal.

As for Excrements, there the Colledg makes shit-tin work, and paddle in the turds like Jakes Farmers, I will let them alone for fear the more I stir them the more they stink.



BELONGING TO THE S E A.

Sperma Cæti, is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, the marks which the small pocks leave behind them, it cleers the sight, provokes sweat; inwardly it troubles the stomach and belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber greefe, heats and dries, strengthens the brain and nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists pestilence.

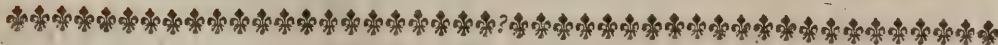
Sea-sand, a man that hath the dropsie, being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral, is cold, dry and binding, stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, bloody-fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit and pisse blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the falling sickness. Also if ten grains of red Corral be given to a Child in a little breast-milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the falling sickness, nor convulsions. The common dose is from ten grains to thirty.

Pearls, are a wonderfull strengthner to the heart, encrease milk in Nurses, and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in Consumptions, both they and the red Corral preserve the body in health, and resist feavers. The Dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber, (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against moist diseases of the head, it helps violent Coughs, helps Consumptions of the lunges, spitting of blood, the whites in women, it helps such women that are out of measure unwealdy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the nose, helps difficulty of urine: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The Froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps scabs, itch, and leprosie, scald heads &c. it clenseth the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being washed with it, it helps baldness, and trimly decks the head with hairs;



METTALS,



METALS, MINERALS, AND STONES.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the heart and vital spirits; which one perceiving very wittily inserted these verses.

*For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason,
Your raking Misers live so long a season.*

However this is certain, in Cordials, it resists melancholly, faintings, swoonings, feavers, falling-sickness, and all such like infirmities incident, either to the vital or animal spirit. What those be, see the directions at the beginning.

Alum, heats, binds, and purgeth, scours filthy ulcers, and fastens loose teeth.

Brimstone, or flower of Brimstone, which is Brimstone refined, and the better for Physical uses, helps coughs and rotten flegm; outwardly in ointments it takes away leprosy, scabs, and itch, inwardly it helps the yellow Jaundice, as also worms in the belly especially being mixed with a little Salt-peter, it helps lethargies being snuffed up in the nose, the truth is I shall speak more of this, and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

Litharge, both of Gold and Silver, binds and dries much, fills up ulcers with flesh, and heals them.

Lead, is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing nature, applied to the place it helps any inflammation, and dries up humors.

Pompholix, cools, dries, and binds.

(*) *Jacynth*, strengthens the heart being either beaten into powder and taken inwardly, or only worn in a Ring; *Cardanus* saith it encreaseth riches and wisdom.

Saphyre, resisteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the senses, helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts, ulcers in the guts, *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, *Garcias*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors

Emerald, called a Chast stone, because it resisteth lust, and will break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when he deflowers a Virgin; moreover being worn in a Ring, it helps or at least mitigates the falling sickness, and vertigo, it strengthens the memory, and stops the unruly passions of men, it takes away vain and foolish fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins &c. it takes away folly, anger &c. and causeth good conditions; and if it do so being worn about one, reason will tell him that being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, it will do it much more.

Ruby (or *Carbuncle*, if there be such a stone) restrains lust, resists pestilence, takes away idle and foolish thoughts, makes men cheerful.

Garnet, strengthens the heart, but hurts the brain, causeth anger, takes away sleep.

Diamond, is reported to make him that bears it infortunate, It makes men undaunted (I suppose because it is a stone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more secure or fearless than careful, which it doth by over-powring the spirits; as the Sun though it be light it self, yet it darkens the sight in beholding its body.

Ametist, being worn, makes men sober and staid, keeps them from drunkenness, and too much sleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings, and fightings, and repels vapors from the head.

Bexoar, is a notable restorer of nature, a great cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in feavers, pestilences, and consumptions, viz. taken inwardly, for this stone is not used to be worn as a Jewel; the powder of it being put upon wounds made by venomous beasts, draws out the poyson.

Topas, (If *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth so cool it that you may presently put your hands into it without harm, if so, then it cools inflammations of the body by touching of them.

Toadstone, being applied to the place helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and quickly draws all the poyson to it, it is known to be a true one by this, hold it neer to any Toad, and he will make proffer to take it away from you, if it be right, else not.

There is a stone of the bigness of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved, constant, and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the sports of *Venus*.

Nephriticus lapis, help pains in the stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the stone & gravel; concerning the powerful operation of which I shall only quote you one story of many, out of *Monardas*, a Physitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this stone tyed to his arm, voided such a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would do him hurt, by avoiding so much of it, wherefore he laid it from him, and then he avoided no more gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he ware it as before, and presently the pain eased, and he avoided gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the stone so long as he ware it.

Jasper, being worn stops bleeding, easeth the labor of women, stops lust, resist feavers and drop-sies.

Atites, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle, it contains another little stone within it, it is found in an Eagles nest, and in many other places; this stone being bound to the left arm of women with child, staies their miscarriage or abortion, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inside of

Gracius
Cardanus

Lemnius

Lemnius

Mathiolus

Dioscorides
Pliny

N

their

*The stone,
not the
herb.

Garcias.

Cardanus

Cardanus

their thigh, and it brings forth the child, and that (almost) without any pain at all.

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up, between the time they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you shall find two stones in their ventricle, one reddish, the other blackish, these being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags leather, help the falling sickness, and feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the lunation, but never tried the vertues of it.

Lapis Lazuli, purgeth melancholly being taken in-

wardly; outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate, and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer; 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them, 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valor, or of a Fiddle to dauncing; and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledg left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at least wise, venial.

THus much for their old Dispensatory, which with them is now like an old Almanack out of date: Indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be (and withall promised me that he would do it in a smaller print that so the Book might not exceed the former price) I had left out what hitherto hath bin written, having published in print such a * treatise of Herbs and Plants as my Country men may readily make use of, for their own preservation of health or cure of diseases, such as grow neer them and are easily to be had; that so by the help of my book they may cure themselves, and never be beholding to such Physitians as the iniquity of these times affords.

* The
English
Physitian.

And thus I come to the thing they call their *New Dispensatory*, or as more properly it is, their old one new vamped; And first to their Cotalogue of simples.



A CA-





A
C A T A L O G U E
O F
S I M P L E S
I N T H E
N E W D I S P E N S A T O R Y.

R O O T S, of

Colledg. **S**orrell, Calamus Aromaticus; Water-flag, Privet, Garlick, Marsh-mallows, Alcanet, Angelica, Anthora, Smallage, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Reeds, Asarabacca, Virginian, Snakeweed, Swallow-wort, Sparagus, Asphodel male and female, Burdocks great and small, Behen, or Bazil, Valerian white and red, Dazies, Beets, white red and black, Marsh-mallows, Bistort, Borrage, Briony white and black, Bugloss garden and wild, Calamus Aromaticus, our Ladies ribbles, Avens, Coleworts, Centaury the less, Onions, Chameleon white and black, Chelondine, Pilewort, China, Succory, Artichokes, Virginian Snake-root, Comfrey greater and lesser, Contra yerva, Costus, sweet and bitter, Turmeric, wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Hounds-tongue, Cyperus long and round, toothwort, White Dittany, Doronicum, Dragons, Woody Nightshade, Vipers Bugloss, Smallage, Hellebore white and black, Endive, Alicampane, Eringo, Coltsfoot, Fearn male and female, Filipendula or Dropwort, Fennel, White Dittany, Galanga great and small, Gentian, Liquoris, Dog-grass, Hermodactils, Swallow-wort, Jacinth, Henbane, Jallap, Masterwort, Orris or flower-de-luce both English and Florentine, Sharp-pointed-dock, Barbock greater and less, lovage, Privet, White Lillies, Liquoris, Mallows, Mechoacan, Jallap, Spignel, Mercury, Devils Bit, Sweet Xavew, Spicknard, Celtick, and Indian, Water lillies, Rest-harrow, Sharp-pointed-Dock, Peony male and female, Parsneps garden and wild, Cinkfoyl, Butter-Burre, Parsly, Hogs-Fennel, Valerian greater and lesser, Burnet, Land and water Plantane, Polypodium of the Oak, Solomons Seal, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain, Cinkfoyl, Turneps, Rhadishes garden and wild, Rhapontick, Common Rhubarb, Monks-hu-

barb, Rose-root, Maddir, Bryscus, Sopewort, Sarsaparilla, Satyrion male and female, white Saxifrage, Squills, Figwort, Scorzonera English and Spanish, Virginian, Snakeweed, Solomons Seal, Cicers, Stinking Glodon, Devils-bit, Dandelion, Thapsus, Tormentill, Turbith, Colts foot, Valerian greater and lesser, Vervain, Swallow-wort, Nettles, Zedgary, long and round, Ginger.

Culpeper] These be the Roots the Colledg hath named, and but only named, and in this order as I have set them down. It seems the Colledg hold a strange opinion, viz. That it would do an English man a mischeise to know what the herbs in is garden are good for, such admirable Commonwealths-men they are, so infinitely beneficiall to their Country; even in the superlative degree.

For my own particular I aim solely at the benefit of my country in what I do, and shall impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in Physick: I see my first labours were so well accepted, that I shall not now give over till I have given my country that which is called the whol body of Physick, in their own mother tongue; I waigh the ill language of the Colledg no more than I do a straw under my foot; Wisdom will be justified of all her children; only I desire them not to grow to proud, but remember who it was said, *Pride goes before a fall, and a haughty mind before destruction.*

In antient times when men lived more in health, simples were more in use by farr than now they are: now compounds take the cheif place, and men are farr more sickly then before; The reason I conceive to be the incongruity between the Colledges compounds and our bodies; It is palpably true that their receipts were no children of their own brains, but bor-

rowed some from Arabia, others from Greece, and some few from Italy: I know no reason why they absconded the names of the Authors from whence they borrowed them, unless it were either to make the Generation to come, believe they were their own: or else to put an exceeding difficulty to all, an utter impossibility upon most, to find the virtues of them, as not knowing in what Authors to search for them; The one of these shews the pride, the other the dishonesty of their hearts.

But to return to my purpose, my opinion is, that those herbs, roots, plants &c. which grow neer a man are far better and more congruous to his nature than any out-landish rubbish whatsoever, and this I am able to give a reason of to any that shall demand it of me, therefore I am so capious in handling of them, you shall observe them ranked in this order.

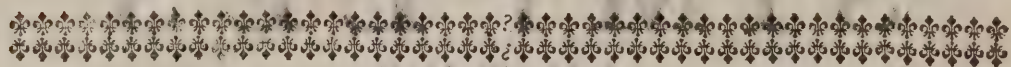
1. The Temperature of the Roots, Herbs, Flowers

&c. are of, viz. Hot, cold, dry, moist, together with the degree of each quality.

2. What part of the body each root, herb, flower, is appropriated to, viz. head, throat, breast, heart, stomach, liver, spleen, bowells, reins, bladder, womb, joynts, and in those which heat those places, and which cool them.

3. The property of each Simple as they bind, open, mollify, harden, extenuate, discusse, draw out, sup-pure, cleanse, glutinate, break wind, breed seed, provoke the terms, stop the terms, resist poyson, abate swellings, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my generall method throughout the Simples, which having finished; I shall give you a paraphrase explaining these terms, which rightly considered will give the key of Galens way of administering Physick.



The Temperature of the Roots.

Roots hot in the first degree.

Marshmallows, Bazil, Valerian, Spatling poppy, Burdocks, Borrage, Bugloss, Calamus Aromaticus, Avens, Pilewort, China, Self-heal, Liquoris, Dog-grass, White-Lillies Peony male and female, Wild parsneps, Parsly, Valerian great and small, Kneeholly, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Skirrets.

Hot in the second degree.

Water-flag, Reeds, Swallowwort, Asphodel male, Carline thistle, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignell, Mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-burr, Hogs-Fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squills, Zedoary.

Hot in the third degree.

Angelica, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Asarabacca, Briony, white and black, Sullendine, Virginian Snake-root, Hermerick, White dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampagne, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Masterwort, Orris, English and Florentine, Rest-harrow, Stinking Gladon, Turbith, Ginger.

Hot in the fourth degree.

Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots temperate in respect of heat are,

Bears-breech, Sparagus, Our Ladies thistles, Eringo, Jalap, Mallows, Mechoacan, Garden-Parsnips, Sink-foyl, Tormentill.

Roots cold in the first degree.

Sorrel, Beets white and red, Comfrey the greater, Plantane, Rose root, Maddir.

Cold in the second degree.

Alcanet, Dazies, Succory, Hounds-tongue, Endive, Jacinth.

Cold in the third degree,

Bistort and mandrakes, are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

Roots dry in the first degree

Bearsbreech, Burdocks, Red beets, Calamus Aromaticus, Pilewort Self-heal, Endive, Eringo, Jacinth, Maddir, Kneeholly.

Dry in the second degree.

Waterflag, Marsh-mallows, Alkanet Smallage, Reeds, Sorrel, Swallowwort, Asphodel male, Bazil, Valerian and Spading-poppy, according to the opinion of the Greeks, Our Ladies thistles, Avens, Succory, Hounds-tongue, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignell, Mercury, Devils bit, Butter-burr, Parsly, Plantane, Zedoary.

Dry in the third degree.

Angelica, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Bistort, Asarabacca, Briony white and black, Carline thistle, China, Sullendine, Virginian, Snake-root, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampagne, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Masterwort, Orris English and Florentine, Rest-harrow, Peony, male and female, Sink-foyl, Hogs-Fennel, Sarsaparilla, Stinking-Gladon, Tormentill, Ginger.

Dry in the fourth degree

Garlick, Onions, Costus, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots moist are,

Bazil Valerian, and Spatling-poppy, according to the Arabian Physitians, Daisies, white Beets, Borrage, Bugloss, Liquoris, Dog-grass, Mallows, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Parsnips, Skirrets.



Roots are also appropriated to several parts of the body; and so they,

Heat the head, Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, Spicknard, Celtick, and Indian; Peony male and female. Neck and throat. Pilewort, Devils-bit. Breast and lungs. Birthwort long and round, Elicampane, Liquoris, Orris English and florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, Sinkfoil, Squills. Heart Angellica, Borrage, Bugloss, Carline thistle, Doronicum, Butter bur, Scorzonera, Tormentil Zedoary, Basil, Valerian white and red. Stomach Alicampane, Galanga greater and lesser, Spicknard, Celtick, and Indian, Ginger, Fennel, Avens, Radishes. Bowels Valerian great and small, Zedoary, Ginger. Liver Smallage, Carline thistle, Sullendine, China, Turmeric, Fennel, Gentian, Dog-grass, Cinkfoyl, Parsly, Smallage, Sparagus, Rhubarb Rhapontick, Kneeholly.	Spleen Smallage, Carline thistle, Fearn male and female, Parsly, Water-flag, Sparagus, round Birthwort, Fennel, Capers; Ash, Gentian. Reins and bladder. Marshmallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Basil, Valerian, spatling Poppy, Carline thistle, China, Cyperus long and round, Filipendula, Dog-grass, Spicknard, Celtick, and Indian, Parsly, Kneeholly, white Saxifrage. Womb Birthwort long and round, Galanga greater and lesser, Peony male and female, hogs Fennel. Fundament Pilewort. Joynts Bears-breech, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mechoacan, Ginger, Costus. Roots cool the Head Rose Root. Stomach Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Bistort. Liver and spleen Madder, Endive, Cichory.
--	---

The properties of the Roots.

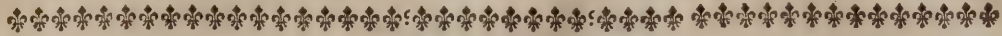
Although I confess the properties of the Simples may be found out, by the ensuing explanation of the terms, and I suppose by that means they were found out at first, and although I hate a lazy Student from my heart, yet to encourage young Students in the art; I shall quote the chiefest of them, I desire all lovers of Physick to compare them with the explanation of these Rules, so shall they see how they agree, so may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples, (yea of such as are not mentioned in the learned Colledges Apish Dispensatory) to their own exceeding benefit in Physick.

Roots, Bind,
Cyperus, Bistort, Tormentil, Cinkfoyl, Bears breech, Waterflag, Alkanet, Toothwort, &c.
Discurf
Birthwort, Asphodel, Briony, Capers, &c.
Clenfe
Birthwort Aron, Sparagus, Grass, Asphodel, Sullendine, &c.
Open
Asarabacca, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Rhapontick, Turmeric, Carline thistle, Succory, Endive, Filipendula, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, Smallage, Gentian &c.
Extenuate

Orris English and florentine, Capers, &c.
Burn
Garlick, Onions, Pellitory of Spain &c.
Mollifie
Mallows, Marshmallows, &c.
Suppure
Marshmallows, Briony, white Lillies, &c.
Glutinate
Comfry, Solomons seal, Gentian, Birthwort, Daffies, &c.
Expell Wind
Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Waterflag, Garlick, Costus, Galanga, hogs Fennel, Zedoary, Spicknard Indian and Celticque, &c.
Breed seed
Waterflag, Eringo, Satyrion, Galanga, &c.
Provoke the terms
Birthwort, Asarabacca, Aron, Waterflag, white Dittany, Asphodel, Garlick, Centaury the less, Cyperus long and round, Costus, Capers, Calamus, Aromaticus, Dittany of Crete, Carrots, Eringo, Fennel, Parsly, Smallage, Grass, Alicampane, Peony, Valerian, Kneeholly, &c.
Stop the terms
Comfry, Tormentil, Bistort, &c.
Provoke sweat
Carline

Carline thistle, China, Sarsa parilla, &c.
Resist poyson
Angelica, Garlick, long Birthwort, Smallage, Do-
ronicum, Costus, Zedoary, Cyperus, Gentian, Car-
line thistle, Bistort, Tormentil, Swallow-wort, Vi-

pers, Buglofs, Alicampane &c.
Help burnings
Asphodel, Jacinth, white Lillies, &c.
Ease pains
Water-flag, Eringo, Orris, Rest-harrow, &c.



Of Roots, some purge,

Choller
Afatabacca, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Fern, &c.
Melancholly
Hellebore, white and black, Polypodium.
Flegm and watry humors
Squils, Turbith, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mechoacan,
wild Cucumers, Sowbread, male Asphodel, Briony
white and black, Elder, Spurge, great and small.

* I quoted some of these properties, to teach you
the way how to find the rest, which the explanation
of these terms will give you ample instructions in: I
quoted not al because I would fain have you studious;
be dilligent, gentle Readers be dilligent, who knows
but you may come to be *Collegiates*, or as good Phy-
sitians as *Collegiates*, before you die.

* How to
use your
bodies in,
and after
taking
Purges,
you shall
be taught
by and by.



The BARKS which the Colledg blot paper with, are these that follow,

Colledg] **H**azel Nuts, Orreniges, Barberries,
Birch-tree, Caper roots, Cassia Lige-
nea, Chestnuts, Cinnamon, Citron Pills, Dwarf-El-
der, Spurge Roots, Alder, Ash, Pomegranates, Gua-
jacum, Walnut-tree, green Walnuts, Laurel, Bay,
Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranates, Mandrake roots,
Mexereon, Mulberry-tree roots, Sloe-tree roots, Pine-
nuts, Fiftick-nuts, Poplar tree, Oak, Elder, Sassafras,
Cork, Tamaris, Line-tree, Frankinsence, Elm, Capt.
Winters Cinnamon.

Culpeper] A. Of these, Captain Winters Cin-
namon, being taken as ordinary Spice, or half a dram
taken in the morning in any convenient Liquor, is
an excellent remedy for the Scurvey, the powder of it
being snuffed up in the nose, clenseth the head of
Rheum gallantly.

The Bark of the black Alder-tree, purgeth choller
and flegm, if you make a decoction with it: Agri-
mony, Wormwood, Dodder, Hops, Endive, and
Succory roots, Parsly, and Smallage Roots, or you
may bruise a handful of each of them, and put them
in a gallon of new Ale, and let them work together,
(put the Simples in a Boulter-bag) * a draught being
drunk every morning, helps the dropsie, Jaundice, evil
disposition of the body, helps the rickets, strengthens
the liver and Spleen, makes the digestion good, trou-
bles not the stomach at all, causeth appetite, and helps
such as are scabby and itchy.

The rest of the Barks that are worth the noting, and
the vertues of them are to be found, in the former part
of the book.

Barks are hot in the first degree.

Guajacum, Tamaris, Orreniges, Lemmons, Ci-
trons.

In the Second

Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Captain Winters Cin-

namon, Frankinsence, Capers.
In the Third
Mace.
Cold in the first
Oak, Pomegranates.
In the third
Mandrakes

According to Place, they

Heat the Head
Captain Winters Cinnamon.
The Heart
Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron Pills, Walnuts,
Lemmon Pills, Mace.
The Stomach
Orrenge Pills, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citron
Pills, Lemmon Pills, Mace, Sassafras.
The Lungues
Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Walnuts.
The Liver
Barberry-tree, Bay-tree, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.
The Spleen
Caper Bark, Ash-tree Bark, Bay-tree.
The reins and Bladder
Bay-tree, Sassafras.
The Womb
Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.
Cool the Stomach
Pomegranate Pills.
Purge choller
The Bark of Barberry-tree.
Purge Flegm and Water.
Elder, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge, Laurel.

* Half a
pint, more
or less, ac-
cording to
the age of
him that
drinks it.

To

To fill up another part of a Page, the Colledg quote a few WOODS, which are these;

Colledg] **F**ir, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Brazil, Box, Willow, Cypress, Ebony, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentisk, Nephriticum, Rhodium, Rosemary, Sanders, white, yellow, and red, Sassafras, Tamaris.

Of these some are hot, As,

Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebony, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Sassafras, Tamaris.

Some cold, As

Cypress, Willow, Sanders, white, red, and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the Heart and Stomach, Rhodium to the Bowels and bladder, Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen Reins, and Bladder, Sassafras to the breast, stomach and bladder, Tamaris to the Spleen, Sanders cools the heart and spirits in fevers.

For the particular vertues of each see that part of the book preceeding.

The H E R B S which the Colledg spent so much pains and Study, barely to name, are,

The Colledg] **S**outhernwood male and female, wormwood, Common, Roman, and such as beares, wormseed, Sorrel, wood Sorrel, Maiden-hair common, white or wat-Rue, black and golden, Maudlin, Agrimony, Vervain, Mallow, Ladies mantle, Chickweed, Marshmallows, and Pimpernel both male and female, water Pimpernel, Dill, Angelica, Smallage, Goose-grass or cleavers, Columbines, wild Tansy, or silver weed, Mugwort, Asarabacca, wood roose, Arach, Distaffe thistle, Mouse-ear, Cost-mary, or Alecost, Burdockes greater and lesser, Brooklime, or water Pimpernel, Beets white, red, and black, Bettony of the wood and water, Daisies greater and lesser, Blite, Mercury, Borrage, Oak of Jerusalem, Cabbages, Soldanella, Bryony white and black, Bugloss, Bugleß, Sheaphards purse, Ox-eye, Box leaves, Calaminth of the Mountains, and Fens, ground Pine, Wood-bine, or Honey suckles, Lady-smocks, Marygolds, our Ladies thistles, Carduus, Benedictus, Avens, small Spurge, Horse tail, Coleworts, Centaury the less, Knotgrass, Ceterach, Chervil, Germander, Chamomel, Chamepitys, female Southernwood, Chelondine, Pilewort, Chicory, Hemlock, garden and Sea Scurvy-grass, Fleawort, Comfrey great, middle, or Bugle, least or Daisies, Sarasens consound, Buck horn, Plantane, May weed, (or Marg-weed, as we in Suffex call it) Orpine, Sampeer, Crowwort, Dodder, Blew-battle great and smal, Artichoaks, Houndstongue, Cypress leaves, Dandelion, Dittany of Crete, Fox leaves, Teazles garden and wild, Dwarfesse Elder, Vipers Bugloss, Luellin, Smallage, Endive, Alicampane, Horstail, Epithimum, Groundsel, Hedg-mustard, Spurge, Agrimony, Maudlin, Eye-bright, Orpine, Fennel, Sampeer, Filipendula, Indian leaf, Strawberry leaves, Ashtree leaves, Fumitory, Goats

rue, Ladies Bedstraw, Broom, Muscat, Herb robert, Doves foot, Cotton-weed, Hedg-hysop, tree Ivy, ground Ivy, or Alehoofe, Alicampane, Pellitory of the wall, Liver-wort, Cowslips, Rupture-wort, Hawk-weed, Monks Rhubarb, Alexanders, Clary garden and wild, Henbane, St. Johns-wort, Horstongue, or double tongue, Hysop, Scitica-cresses, small Sen-green, Sharewort, Wood, Reeds, Schoenanth, Chamepitys, Glaswort, Lettice, Lagobus, Archangel, Burdock great and small, Lavender, Lawel, Bay leaves English and Alexandrian, Duck meat, Dittander or Pepper wort, Lovage, Privet, Sea Bugloss, Toad-flax, Harts-tongue, sweet Trefoyl, Wood Sorrel, Hops, willow herb, Marjoram, common and tree Mallows, Mandrakes, Horehound white and black, herb Mafish, Feather-few, Woodbine, Melilot, Eawm, garden and water Mints, Horse-mints, Mercury, Mezereon, Yarrow, Devils-bit, Mosse, sweet Chervil, Mirle leaves, Garden and water Cresses, Nep, Tobacco, Moneywort, Water-lillies, Basil, Olive leaves, Rest-harrow, Adders tongue, Origanum, Sharp-pointed-Dock, Poppy, white, black, and red, or Erratick, Pellitory of the wall, Cinkfoyl, Arsmart, spotted, and not spotted, Peach leaves, Thoroughwax, Parsly, Harts-tongue, Valerian, Mouleat, Burnet, smal Spurge, Plantane, common and narrow leaved, Mountain and Cretick Poley, Knotgrass, Golden Maiden-hair, Poplar leaves and Buds, Leeks, Purslain, Silverweed, or wild Tansy, Horehound white and black, Prim-roses, Self-heal, Field Pellitory, or Sneez-wort, Penny-royal, Fleabane, Lungue-wort, winter-green, Oak Leaves and Buds, Cinkfoyl, Crowfoot, Rosa solis, Raspberry and Bramble Leaves and Buds, Docks, Common Rue, or Herb of Grace, Goats Rue, Wall Rue, or white Maiden-hair, wild Rue, Savin, Oxier Leaves,

Garden Sage, the greater and lesser, wild Sage, Elder leaves and buds, Marjoram, Burnet, Sanicle, Soperwort, Savory, white saxifrage, Scabious, Cichory, Schoenanth, Clary, Scordium, Figwort, Houfleeck or fengreen, the greater and lesser, Groundsel, Senna leaves and cods, Mother of Time, Solomons seal, Alexanders, Nightshade, Soldanella, Sowthistles, smooth and rough, Flixweed, Common Spike, Spinach, Hawthorn, Devils bit, Comfy, Tamaris leaves, Tanfie, Dandelyon, Mullen or Higtaper, Time, Linetree Leaves, Spurge, Tormentil, common and golden Trefoyl, Woodcorrel, sweet Trefoyl, Coltsfoot, Valerian, Mullen, Vervain, Pauls Bettony, Luellen, Violets, Pansies, Perewinkles, Swallow-wort, Golden rod, Vine leaves, Meadsweet, Elm-leaves, Navil-wort, Nettles, common and Roman, Arch-Angel, or dead Nettles, white and red.

Culpeper] A. These be the Herbs as the Colledge set them down to look upon; we will see if we can translate them in another form for the use and benefit of the body Man.

Herbs Temperate in respect of Heat, Are

Common Maiden-hair, Wal-rue, black and golden Maiden-hair, Wood-roof, Bugle, Goats Rue, Harts-tongue, sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pauls Bettony, Fluellin.

Intemperate, are hot in the first degree, as

Agrimony; Marshmallows; Goosegrafs or Cleavers; Distaff thistles; Borrage; Buglofs; our Ladies thistles; Avens; Cetrach; Chervil; Camomel; Eyebright; Cowslips; Melilot; Bazil, Self-heal.

In the second degree

Common and Roman Wormwood; Maudlin; Ladies Mantle; Pimpernel, male and female; Dill; Smallage; Mugwort; Costmary; Betony; Oak of Jerusalem; Marigolds; Cookow flowers; Carduus Benedictus; Centaury the less; Camepitys; Scurvy-grafs; Indian leaf; Broom; Alehoof; Alexanders; Double-tongue, or tongue-blade; Arch-Angel, or dead Nettles; Bay leaves; Marjoram; Horehound; Bawm; Mercury; Devils-bit; Tobacco; Parsly; Poley mountain; Rosemary; Sage; Sanicle; Scabious; Senna; Soldanella; Tanfys; Vervain; Peruinkle.

In the third degree

Southernwood, male and female; Brooklime; Angelica; Briony, white and black; Calaminth; Germanander; Sullendine; Pilewort; Fleabane; Dwarf-Elder; Epichimum; Bank-creffes; Clary; Glaswort; Lavender; Lovage; Herb mastich; Featherfew; Mints; Water-creffes; Origanum; biting Arsmart, called in Latin, *Hydropiper*: (the Colledge confounds this with *Perficaria*, or mild Arsmart, which is cold) Sneezwort; Penroyal; Rue; Savin; Summer and Winter Savory; Mother of Time; Lavender; Spike; Time; Nettles.

In the fourth degree

Sciatica-creffes; stone crop; Dittander or Pepperwort; Garden-creffes; Leeks; Crowfoot; Rosa lolis; Spurge.

Herbs cold in the first Degree.

Sorrel, wood Sorrel, Arach, Burdock, Sheaphards purse, Pellitory of the wall, Hawk-weed, Mallows, Yarrow, mild Arsmart called *Perficaria*; if you be afraid of mistaking this for the other, break a leaf cross your tongue, that which is hot will make your tongue smart, so will not this, (and here by the way let me tell the Colledge one of their errors, and I will tell them but the truth, whereas they affirm, *Perficaria Maculata*, or spotted Arsmart to be the *Hydropiper*, 'tis no such matter in our Country, most of the wild Arsmart, though not all, hath blackish spots in the leaves, almost *Semi circular*, like a half Moon, but to proceed) Burnet, Coltsfoot, Violets.

Cold in the second Degree.

Chickweed, wild Tanfys, or Silver-weed, Daises, Knot-grafs, Succory, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelion, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, Lettice, Duckmeat, Plantane, Purslain, Willow leaves.

In the third Degree.

Sengreen or Houfleeck, Nightshade.

In the fourth Degree.

Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies.

Herbs dry in the first Degree.

Agrimony, Marshmallows, Cleavers, Burdocks, Sheaphards purse, our Ladies thistles, Chervil, Chamomel, Eyebright, Cowslips, Hawkweed, Tongue blade, or double Tongue, Melilot, mild Arsmart, Self-heal, Senna, Flixweed, Coltsfoot, Peruinkle.

Dry in the second Degree.

Common and Roman Wormwood, Sorrel, wood Sorrel, Maudlin, Ladies mantle, Pimpernel male and female, Dill, Smallage, wild Tanfys or Silverweed, Mugwort, Distaffe thistle, Cost-mary, Bettony, Bugle, Cookow flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Avens, Centaury the less, Chicory commonly called Succory, Scurvy-grafs, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelion, Endive, Indian leaf, Strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Archangel or dead Nettles white and red, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Feather-few, Bawm, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Parsly, Burnet, Plantane, Rosemary, Willow leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Soldanella, Vervain.

Dry in the third Degree.

Southern wood male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calaminth, Germanander, Chamepitys, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epichimum, Dwarf Elder, Bank creffes, Clary, Glaswort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, herb Mastich, Mints, Water-creffes, Origanum, Cinkfoyl, hot Arsmart, Poley mountain, Sneezwort, Penroyal, Rue, or herb of Grace, Savin winter and summer Savory, mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Tanfys, Time, Trefoyl.

In the fourth Degree.

Garden creffes; wild Rue; Leeks; Onions; Crowfoot; Rosa lolis; Garlick; Spurge.

Herbs moist in the first Degree.

Borrage; Buglofs; Marigolds; Pellitory of the wall; Mallows; Bazil.

In the fourth Degree.

Chickweed; Arach; Daises; Lettice; Duckmeat; Purslain; Sow thistles; Violets; Water-Lillies.

Herbs

Herbs appropriated to certain parts of the body of man, and so they,

Heat the Head; as,

Maudlin; Costmary; Bettony; Carduus. Benedictus; Sullendine; Scurvy grass; Eyebright; Goats Rue; Cowslips; Lavender; Laurel; Lovage; herb Mastich; Feather-few; Melilot; Sneezwort; Penny-royal; Senna; mother of Time; Lavender; Spike; Time; Vervain, Rosemary.

Heat the Throat.

Archangel white and red; otherwise called dead Nettles; Devils-bit.

Heat the Breast.

Maidenhair; white, black, common and Golden; Distaff-thistle; Time; Betony; Calaminth; Chamomel; Fennel; Indian leaf; Bay leaves; Hyssop; Bawm; Horehound; Oak of Jerusalem; Germander; Melilot; Origanum; Rue; Scabious; Peruinkles; Nettles.

Heat the Heart.

Southernwood male and female; Angellica; Wood-roofe; Bugloss; Carduus Benedictus; Borrage; Goats Rue; Bay leaves; Bawm; Rue; Senna; Basil; Rosemary; Alicampane.

Heat the Stomach.

Wormwood common and Roman, Smallage, Avena, Indian leaf, Broom, Schenanth, Bay leaves, Bawm, Mints, Parsly, Fennel, Time, mother of Time, Sage.

Heat the Liver.

Agrimony, Maudlin, Pimpernel male and female, Smallage, Costmary, or Alecost, our Ladies thistles, Centaury the less, Germander, Chamepitys, Sullendine, Sampier, Fox gloves, Ashtree leaves, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Hore-hound, Water-creffes, Parsly, Poley mountaine, Sage, Scordium, Senna, mother of Time, Soldanella, Asarabacca, Fennel, Hyssop, Spicknard.

Heat the Bowels.

Chamomel, Alehoofe, Alexanders.

Heat the spleen.

All the four sorts of Maiden-hair, Agrimony smallage, Centaury the less, Cetrach, Germander, Chamepitys, Sampier, Fox-gloves, Epithimum, Ashtree, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Hore-hound, Parsly, Poley mountain, sage, scordium, senna mother of Time, Tamaris, Wormwood, Water-creffes, Hartstongue.

Heat the Reins and Bladder.

Agrimony, Maudlin, Marshmallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brooklime, Costmary, Betony, Chervil, Germander, Chamomel, sampier, Broom, Rupture-wort; Clary, schenanth, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Melilot, Water-creffes, Origanum, Penny-royal; scordium, Vervain; mother of Time; Rocket, Spicknard, Saxifrage; Nettles.

Heat the Womb.

Maudlin Angellica; Mugwort, Costmary, Calaminth, Fleabane, May weed; or Marg-weed, Dittany of Crete, Schenanth; Archangel or dead Nettles, Melilot; Feather-few; Mints; Devils-bit, Origanum; Basil; Penny-royal; Savin; Sage; Scordium; Tanfy; Time; Vervain, Peruinkles; Nettles.

Heat the Joynts.

Cowslips; scitica-creffes, hor Arsmart; Garden creffes; Costmary, Agrimony, Chamomel; Saut

Johns-wort, Melilot, Water-creffes, Rosemary, Rue; Sage, Stechas.

Herbs cooling the Head.

Wood-sorrel, Teazles, Lettice, Plantane, Willow-leaves, fengreen, or Housleek, strawberry leaves, Violet leaves, Fumitory, Water-Lillies.

Cool the Throat.

Orpine, strawberry leaves, Priver, Bramble leaves; Breast.

Mulberry leaves Bramble leaves, Violet leaves; strawberry leaves, sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Poppies; Orpine, Money-wort, Plantane, Colts-foot.

Heart

Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Vipers, Bugloss, Lettice, Burner, Violet leaves, strawberry leaves- Water-Lilles.

Stomach

Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, succory, Orpine, Dandelion, Endive, strawberry leaves Violet leaves, Hawkweed, Lettice, Purslain, sow thistles, Violet leaves.

Liver

Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Dandelion, Endive, succory, strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Liver-wort, Lettice, Purslain, Nightshade, Water-Lillies.

Bowels

Fumitory, Mallows, Buckhorn-Plantane, Orpine Plantane, Burner.

Spleen

Fumitory, Endive, succory, Lettice.

Reins and Bladder

Knot-grass, Mallows, Yarrow, Money-wort; Plantane, Endive, succory; Lettice, Purslain, Water-lillies, Housleek, or fengreen.

The Womb

Wild Tanfy, Arach, Burdocks, Willow, herb, Mistle Leaves, Money-wort, Purslain, sow thistles, Endive, succory, Lettice, Water-Lillies, fengreen.

The Joynts

Willow leaves, Vine leaves, Lettice, Henbane Nightshade, fengreen; or Housleek.

Herbs altering according to property, in operation; some Bind; as;

Amomus; Agnus Castus; sheaphards purse; Cypris; Horstail; Ivy; Bay leaves; Melilot; Bawm; Mirtles; sorrel; Plantane; Knot-grass; Comfry; Cinkfoyl; Fleawort; Purslain; Oak leaves; Willow leaves; fengreen; or Housleek; &c.

Open; as;

Garlick; Onions; Wormwoods; Mallows; Marshmallows; Pellitory of the wall; Endive; succory &c.

Soften

Mallows; Marshmallows; Beets; Pellitory of the wall; Violet leaves; strawberry leaves; Arach; Cypris leaves; Bay leaves; Felawort; &c.

Harden

Purslain; Nightshade; Housleek, or fengreen; Duckmeat; and most other Herbs that are very cold.

Extenuate

Mugwort; Chamomel; Hyssop; Pennyroyal; Stechas; Time; Mother of Time; Juniper &c.

Discurf

Southernwood, male and female, all the four sorts of Maiden-hair; Marshmallows; Dill; Mallows; Arach;

rach: Beets: Chamomel: Mints: Melilot: Pellitory of the Wal: Chickweed: Rue: Stoechas: Marjoram.

Draw

Pimpernel: Birthwort: Dittany: Leeks: Onions: Garlick: and also take this general Rule, as all cold things bind and harden, as is apparant by the frost binding and hardning water and mire; so all things very hot are drawing, as is cleer by the Sun who is the Original of heat, drawing up the dew.

Suppuration

Mallows, Marsh-mallows, white Lilly leaves &c. Clense

Pimpernel: southernwood: sparagus: Cetracher: Arrach: Wormwood: Beets: Pellitory of the wal: Chamepitys: Doddar: Liverwort: Horehound: Willow leaves &c.

Glutinate

Marshmallows: Pimpernel: Centaury: Chamepitys: Mallows: Germander: Horstail: Agrimony: Maudlin: strawberry leaves: Woad: Chervil: Plantane: Cinkfoyl: Comfry: Bugle: self-heal: Woundwort: Tormentill: Rupture-wort: Knotgras: Tobacco

Expel wind

Wormwood: Garlick: Dill: Smallage: Chamomel: Epithimum: Fennel: Juniper: Marjoram: Origanum: Savory, both winter and summer; and that, I am of opinion, was the reason in ancient times, women always boyled Savory with their beans and pease, viz. to expel the windiness of them; it was a good fashion, and therefore I would not have it left: however this shews that in ancient times, people were more studious in the nature of Simples, or at the least Physicians were more honest, I mean more free in imparting their knowledge for the benefit of the vulgar; at last Honesty began to leave the Earth, and then Ignorance quickly stepping up in the place of Knowledge, people used them a while for custom sake, at last they were esteemed superstitious, and quite left off.

I care not greatly, now I am at it, if I quote one more of like nature (I am confident, were it my present scope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tanfy.

Tanfy is excellent good to clense the stomach and bowels of tough viscus flegm, and humors that stick to them, which the flegmatick constitution of the Winter usually infects the body of man with, and occasions gouts and other diseases of like nature; and lasting long; this was the original of that custom to eat Tanfies in the Spring, which afterwards grew to be superstitious, and appropriated only to some certain daies; as *Palm-Sundays &c.* and so at last the evils of observing daies being known, and the virtues of the meat absconded, it is quite almost left off. For my part, if any think it superstitious to eat a

Tanfy in the Spring, I shall not burden their consciences, they may make the Herb into a Conserve with Sugar, or boyl it in Wine and drink the Decoction, or make the Juyce into a Syrup with Sugar, which they will. But to proceed.

Herbs breed seed

Clary, Rocket, and most Herbs that are hot, and moist, and breed Wind.

Provekes the Terms

Southernwood, Garlick, all the sorts of Maiden-hair, Mugwort, Wormwood, Bishopsweed, Cabbages, Betony, Centaury, Chamomel, Calaminth, Germander, Dodder, Dittany, Fennel, St. Johns-wort, Marjoram, Horehound, Bawm, Water-creases, Origanum, Basil, Pennyroyal, Poley-mountain, Parsly, smallage, Rue, Rosemary, Sage, Savin, Hartwort, Time, Mother of Time, Scordium, Nettles.

Stop the Terms

Shepheards-purse, Strawberries, Mirles, Water-Lillies, Plantane, Houseleek or fengreen, Comfry, Knotgras.

Resist Poyson

Southernwood, Wormwood, Garlick, all sorts of Maiden-hair, smallage, Betony, Cardus Benedictus, Germander, Calaminth, Alexanders, Carline thistle, Agrimony, Fennel, Juniper, Horehound, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Poley-mountain, Rue, scordium, Plantane.

Discafs Swellings

Maiden-hair, Cleavers, or Goosegras, Mallows, Marshmallows, Docks, Bawm, Water-creases, Cinkfoyl, scordium &c.

Ease pain

Dill, Wormwood, Arrach, Chamomel, Calaminth, Chamepitys, Henbane, Hops, Hogs-Fennel, Parsly, Rosemary, Rue, Marjoram, Mother of Time.

Herbs Purging

Choller

Groundsel, Hops, Peach-Leaves, Wormwood, Centaury, Mallows, fenna.

Melancholly

Ox-eye, Epithimum, Fumitory, fenna, Dodder.

Flegm and Water

Briony, white and black: spurges both work most violently and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use: Dwarf Elder: Hedge Hyssop: Laurel Leaves: Mercury Mezereon also purgeth violently, and so doth sweet-wort: Elder Leaves fenna.

For the particular operations of these, as also how to order the body after purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part instructed already, and shal be more fully hereafter.



The FLOWERS which the Colledg acquaints you with the Latin names of, only, are these.

Colledg] **VV** Ormwood, *Agnus Castus*: *Amaranthus*: *Dill* *Rosemary*, *Columbines*: *Orrenes*: *Balaustins*: or *Pomegranate* flowers: *Betony*: *Borrage*: *Buglofs*, *Marigolds*: *Woodbine*: or *Honey suckles*: *Clove gilli flowers*: *Centaury* the leſt: *Chamomel*: *Winter-gilli flowers*: or *Walflowers*: *succory*: *Comfry* the greater: *saffron*: *Blowbottle* great and ſmall: (*Cynosbatus*, *Tragus*, and *Dedonæus* hold our white thorn to be it: *Cordus* and *Marcellus* think it to be *Bryars*: and *Lugdunenſis* takes for the ſweet *Bryar*: but what our Colledg takes it for: I know not) *Cytinus*: (*Dioſcorides* calleth the Flowers of the Manured *Pomegranates*: *Cytinus*: but *Pliny* calleth the Flowers of the wild kind by that name:) *Fox gloves*: *Pipers* *Buglofs*: *Rocket*, *Eye-bright*: *Beans*: *Fumitory*: *Broom*: *Cowſlips*: *St. Jahnſ-wort*: *Hyſop*: *Jafmine*: or ſhrub *Trefoyl*, *Archangel*: or dead *Nettles* white and red: *Lavender*, *Walflowers*: or *Winter-gilli flowers*: *Privet*: *Lillies*: white: and of the valley: *Hops*: *Comon* and tree *Mallows*: *Featherfew*: *Woodbine*: or *Honeysuckles*: *Melilot*: *Bawm*, *walnuts*: *Water-Lillies*: white and yellow: *Origanum*: *Poppies*: white: and red: or erratick: *Poppies*, or *corn Roſes*: ſo called becauſe they grow amongſt *Corn*, *Peony*, *Honey-suckles*: or *Woodbine*: *Peach-flowers*: *Prim-roſes*, ſelf-heal: *ſteebuſh*: *Rosemary* flowers: *Roses*: white, *Damaſk*: and red, ſage: *Elder*: white *ſaxifrage*: *ſcabious*, ſiligoſt think they mean wheat by it: Authors are not agreed about it: *ſteechas*: *Tamaris*: *Tanſy*: *Mullen*, or *Higtaper*: *Line-tree*: *Clove-Gilli-flowers*, *Colts-foot*, *Violets*: *Agnus*: *Caſtus*: dead-*Nettles* white and red.

That theſe may be a little explained for the Publique good: be pleaſed to take notice that of theſe:

Some are hot in the firſt degree: as:
Borrage: *Buglofs*: *Betony*: *Ox-eye*: *Melilot*: *Chamomel*: *ſteechas*.

Hot in the ſecond degree,
Amomus: *saffron*: *Clove-gilli-flowers*, *Rocket*: *Bawm*, *ſpicknard*, *Hops*: *ſchenanth*: *Lavender*: *Jamine*, *Rosemary*.

In the third degree.
Agnus: *Caſtus*: *Epithimum*: *Winter-gilli-flowers*: or *Wal-flowers*: *Woodbine*: or *Honey-suckles*.

Cold in the firſt degree.
Mallows: *Roses*: red: white: and *Damaſk*: *Violets*.

In the ſecond.
Anemom: or *wind-flower*: *Endive*: *ſuccory*: *Water-Lillies*: both white and yellow.

In the third.
Balaustins: or *Pomegranate* flowers.

In the Fourth.
Henbane: and all the ſorts of *Poppies*: only where-

as Authors ſay: field *Poppies*: which ſome call red: others: erratick: and *corn Roſes*, are the coldeſt of all the others: yet my opinion is: that they are not cold in the fourth degree.

Moift in the firſt degree.

Borrage: *Buglofs*: *Mallows*: *succory*, *Endive*.
In the ſecond.

Water-Lillies: *Violets*.

Dry in the firſt degree.

Ox-eye: *saffron*: *Chamomel*: *Melilot*: *Roses*.

In the ſecond.

Wind-flower: *Amomus*: *Clove-gilli-flowers*, *Rocket*: *Lavender*: *Hops*: *Peony*: *Rosemary*: *ſpicknard*.

In the third.

Woodbine, or *Honey-suckles*: *Balaustins*: *Epithimum*: *Germander*: *Chamepitys*.

The Temperature of any other flowers not here mentioned are of the ſame temperature with theſe herbs: you may gain ſkil by ſearching there for them, you can loſe none.

For parts of the Body they are appropriated to, ſome heat

The Head, as

Rosemary flowers: ſelf-heal: *Chamomel*: *Betony*: *Cowſlips*: *Lavender*: *Melilot*: *Peony*: ſage: *ſteechas*.

The Breſt

Betony: *Bawm*: *ſcabious*: *ſchenanth*.

The Heart

Bawm: *Rosemary* flowers: *Borrage*: *Buglofs*: *saffron*: *ſpicknard*.

The Stomach

Rosemary-flowers: *ſpicknard*: *ſchenanth*.

The Liver

Centaury: *ſchenanth*: *Alder*: *Betony*: *Chamomel*: *ſpicknard*.

The Spleen

Betony: *Wal-flowers*.

The Reins and Bladder

Betony: *Marſhmallows*: *Melilot*: *ſchenanth*: *ſpicknard*.

The Womb

Betony: *ſquinanth* or *ſchenanth*: ſage: *Orris* or *Flower-de-luce*.

The Joynts

Rosemary-flowers: *Cowſlips*: *Chamomel*: *Melilot*:

Flowers as they are cooling, ſo they cool

The head

Violets, *Roses*, the three ſorts of *Poppies*, and

P 2

Water

Water-Lillies.

The breast and heart.

Violets, red-Roses, Water-lillies.

The stomach.

Red-Roses, Violets.

The Liver and spleen.

Endive, and Succory.

Violets, Borrage, and Bugloss moisten the heart,
Rosemary flowers, Bawm, and Betony, dry it.

According to property so they, Bind,

Balaustins, Saffron, succory, Endive, red-Roses
Melilot, Bawm, Clove-gilliflowers, Agnus Cas-
tus.

Discufs.

Dill, Chamomel; Marshmallows, Mallows, Meli-
lot, stoechas, &c.

Clenfe.

Damask-roses, Elder flowers, Bean-flowers, &c.

Extenuate.

Orris: or Fowler-de-luce: Chamomel: Melilot;
stoechas: &c.

Mollify.

Saffron: white Lillies: Mallows: Marshmallows:
&c.

Suppure.

Saffron: white Lillies &c.

Glutinate:

Balaustins, Centaury, &c.

Provoke the terms.

Betony: Centaury: Chamomel: Schoenanth, Wal-
flowers, Bawm: Peony: Rosemary, Sage.

Stop the terms.

Balaustins, or Pomegranate flowers, Water-Lil-
lies.

Expell wind.

Dill: Chamomel: Schoenanth: Spicknard.

Help burnings.

White Lillies, Mallows, Marshmallows.

Resist poyson.

Betony: Centaury.

Eale pain.

Dill Chamomel: Centaury: Melilot: Rosemary.

Flowers purge Choller.

Peach flowers, Damask Roses, Violets.

Flegm.

Broom flowers, Elder flowers.

If you compare but the qualities of the Flowers,
with the Herbs, and with the Explanation of these
terms at the latter End, you may easily find the tem-
perature, and property of the rest.

As for the vertues of the flowers, there were but
few quoted before, and those very briefly, I think the
reason was, because the Printer was afraid the book
would be too big: I shall therefore give a supply
here, to what was wanting there, and where I was too
briefe there, I shall be more large here.

The Flowers of Ox-eye, being boyled into a pul-
tis, with a little barley meal, take away swellings, and
hardness of the flesh, being applied warm to the
place.

Chamomel flowers heat, discufs, Loosen, and rari-
fie, boyled in Clifters; they are excellent in the wind
chollick, boyled in Wine, and the decoction drunk,
purgeth the reins, breaks the stone, opens the pores,
casts out chollerick humors, succors the heart, and ea-
seth pains and aches, or stiffness coming by travai-
ling.

The flowers of Rocket used outwardly, discufs,
swellings, and dissolve hard tumors, you may boyl
them into a pultis, or Cataplasme, as Scholers cal it,
But inwardly taken, they send but unwholsom vapors
up to the head.

Hops open obstruction of the bowels, Liver, and
spleen, they clenfe the body of Choller and flegm,
provoke urine. I wonder in my heart how that apish
fashion of drinking Beer and Ale together for the
stone, came up, and others affirm that the disease of
the stone, was not in *rerum naturam*, before Beer
was invented, a gross untruth: for Physitians have
written of the stone, that lived a thousand years be-
fore Beer was invented. I deny not but staleness of
Beer, may cause sharpness of urine, otherwise Beer, if
mild, is ten times better drink for such as are troubled
with the stone, than Ale, as being more opening.

Jasmine flowers boyled in Oyl, and the greivd
place bathed with it, takes away cramps, and stiches
in the sides: The plant is only preserved here in the
gardens of some few, and because hard to come by, I
pass it; If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to
search it in *Dodonæus*.

The flowers of Woodbine, or Honey-suckles, be-
ing dried, and beaten into powder, and a drachm, ta-
ken in white Wine in the morning, helps the rickets,
difficulty of breathing, provoke urine, and help such
as cannot make water: I would have none make a
common practice of taking it, for it clenfeth the uri-
tery vessels, so potently that it may cause pissing of
blood.

The flowers of Mallows, being bruised, and boyl-
ed in hony (two ounces of the flowers is sufficient for
a pound of hony, and having first clarified the honey,
before you put them in) then strained out, this ho-
ney taken with a Liquoris stick, is an excellent reme-
dy both for Coughs, Astmaes, and consumptions of
the Lungues.



Certain

Certain F R U I T S, mentioned by the
Colledg, in this Order.

Colledg] **W**inter Cherries, Love-Apples, Almonds, sweet and bitter, Anacardia, Orrenges, Hazel Nuts, the oyle Nut Ben, Barberries, Capers, Guinny Pepper, Figs, Carpobalsamum, Cloves, Cassia Fistula, Chestnuts, Cherries, black and red, Cicers, white black and red, Pome Citrons, Coculus Indi. Colocynthis, Currance, Cornels, or Cornelian Cherries, Cubebs, Cucumers, garden and wild, Guords, * Cynosbatus, Cypress Cones, Quinces, Dates, Dwarf Elder, Green Figs, Strawberries, common and Turkey Galls, Acorns, Acorn cups, Pomegranates, Gooseberries, Ivy, Herb True-love, Walnuts, Jujubes, Juniper berries, Bay-berries, Lemmons, Orrenges, Citrons, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Mandrakes, Peaches, Stramonium, Apples garden and wild, or Crabs and Apples, Musk Melones, Medlars, or open Arses, Mulberries, Myrobalans, Belbericks, Chebs, Emblicks, Citron and Indian, Mirtle berries, Water Nuts, Hazel Nuts, Chest-nuts, Cypress Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Fistic Nuts, Vomiting-Nuts, Olives pickled in brine, Heads of white and black Poppies, Pompions, Peaches, French or Kidney Beans, Pine Cones, white black and long Pepper, Fistic Nuts, Apples, and Crabs, Prunes French and Damask, Sloes, Pears, English Currance, Berries of purging Thorn, Black-berries, Rasberries, Elder-berries, Sebestens, Services or Checkers, Hawthorn Berries, Pinenuts, Water nuts, Grapes, Gooseberries, Raisons, Currance.

* See the flowers.

Culpeper] That you may reap benefit by these, be pleased to consider, that they are, some of them

Temperate in respect of heat
Raisons of the Sun, Currance, Figs, Pinenuts, Dates, Sebestens.

Hot in the first degree
Sweet Almonds, Jujubes, Cypress nuts, green Hazel Nuts, green Walnuts.

Hot in the second degree
The Nut Ben, Capers, Nutmegs, dry Walnuts, dry Hazel Nuts, Fistic nuts.

In the third degree
Juniper Berries, Cloves, Carpobalsamum, Cubebs, Anacardium, bitter Almonds.

In the fourth degree
Pepper, white black and long, Guinny Pepper.

Cold in the first degree
The flesh of Citrons, Quinces, Pears, Prunes, &c.

In the second
Guords, Cucumers, Melones, (or, as they are called in London, Musk Melones, I suppose for the sweetness of their smell) Pompions, Orrenges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranates, viz. the Juyce of them, Peaches, Prunes, Galls, Apples.

In the third
Mandrakes.

In the fourth
Stramonium.

Moist in the first degree
The flesh of Citrons, Lemmons, Orrenges, viz. the inner rind which is white, for the outer rind is hot.

In the second
Guords, Melones, Peaches, Prunes &c.

Dry in the first degree
Juniper berries.

In the second
The Nut Ben, Capers, Pears, Fistic nuts, Pinenuts, Quinces, Nutmegs, Bay-berries.

In the third
Cloves, Galls, &c.

In the fourth
All the sorts of Pepper.

As appropriated to the body
of man, so they heat
the Head, as

Anacardia, Cubebs, Nutmegs.

The Breast
Bitter Almonds, Dates, Cubebs, Hazel Nuts, Pinenuts, Figs, Raisons of the Sun Jujubes.

The Heart
Walnuts; Nutmegs; Juniper Berries.

The Stomach
Sweet Almonds; Cloves; Ben; Juniper berries; Nutmegs; Pinenuts Olives.

The Spleen
Capers.

The Reins and Bladder
Bitter Almonds; Juniper Berries; Cubebs; Pinenuts; Raisons of the Sun.

The Womb
Walnuts; Nutmegs; Bay-berries; Juniper berries.

Cool the Breast
Sebestens; Prunes; Orrenges; Lemmons.

The Heart
Orrenges; Lemmons; Citrons; Pomegranates; Quinces; Pears.

The Stomach
Quinces; Citruls; Cucumers; Guords; Musk Melones; Pompions; Cherries; Gooseberries; Cornelian Cherries; Lemmons; Apples; Medlars; Orrenges; Pears; English Currance; Services or Checkers.

The Liver
Those that cool the stomach, and Barberries.

The Reins and Womb
Those that cool the stomach, and Strawberries.

Q. E. D.

By their several Operations; some

Bind, as

The berries of Mirtles; Barberries, Chestnuts, Cornels or Cornelian Cherries; Quinces; Galls; Acorns; Acorn-cups; Medlars; Checkers, or Services; Pomegranates; Nutmegs; Olives; Pears; Peaches.

Discuss

Capers; al the sorts of Pepper.

Extenuate

Sweet and bitter Almonds; Bay-berries; Juniper-berries.

Glutinate

Acorns; Acorn cups; Dates; Raisons of the Sun; Currance.

Expel Wind

Bayberries, Juniper berries, Nutmegs, al the sorts of Pepper.

Breed seed

Raisons of the Sun, sweet Almonds, Pinenuts, Figs &c.

Provoke Urine

Winter-cherries.

Provokes the Terms

Ivy Berries, Capers &c.

Stop the Terms

Barberries &c.

Resist poyson

Bay berries, Juniper berries, Walnuts, Citrons, commonly called Pome-citrons, al the sorts of Pepper.

Ease pain

Bay berries, Juniper berries, Ivy berries, Figs, Walnuts, Raisons, Currance, all the sorts of Pepper.

Fruits Purging

Choller

Cassia Fistula: Citron. Myrobalans: Prunes: Ta-

marinds: Raisons.

Melancholly

Indian Myrobalans.

Flegm

Colocynthis and wild Cucumers purge it violently, and therefore are not rashly to be medled withal; I desire my book should be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar; but Myrobalans of all sorts, especially Chebs, Bellericks, and Emblicks purge flegm very gently, and without danger.

Of all these, besides what hath been formerly mentioned in this Book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you, as of special concernment, which is Juniper berries; They may be found all the Winter long plentifully growing on Warley Common in Essex neer Brent-wood, about fifteen miles from London.

Tragus saith, the Vertues of Juniper berries are so many, that they cannot be numbred; amongst which these are some: The Berries eaten (for they are pleasant in tast) are exceeding good-against the biting of Adders, they resist poyson, pestilence, or any infectious disease, help the strangury, and dropsie. *Mathiolus* affirms that a lye made with the ashes of Juniper and water, is as great a provoker of Urine as can be; The Berries expel wind exceedingly, heat the stomach, help the digestion, provoke the Terms, the Germans make an universal medicine of them; they help the cough, shortness of breath, weakness of the lunges, convulsions, cramps, they give easie delivery to women with child; five or six berries taken every morning preserves the body in health, helps the chollick and stone, rawness of the stomach, faintings, and heart-qualms, Madness and frenzies, they strengthen the eyes and help rheums there, the yellow jaundice, falling-sickness, gout, and palsey.

Take those berries that are ripe, which look black,



SEEDS



S E E D S barely mentioned by the Colledg are, of

Colledg] **S** Orrels: Agnus Castus: Marshmallows:

Bishops weed true and common: Amomus: Dill: Angellica: Annis: Rose-seeds: Smallage: Columbines: Sparagust: Arach: Oates: Orrenge: Burdock: Bazil: Barberries: Cotton: Bruscus: or Kneeholly: Hemp: Cardamoms greater and lesser: Carduus Benedictus: our Ladies thistles: Bastard Saffron: Caraway: Spurge greater and lesser: Coleworts: Onions: the Kernels of Cherry stones: Chervil: Succory: Hemlock: Citrons: Citruls: Garden Scurrey-grass: Colocynthis: Coriander: Sampier: Cucumers garden and wild: Guords: Quincees: Cummin: Cynosbatus: Date-stones: Carrots English and Cretish: Dwarf-Elder: Endive: Rocket: bedg Mustard: Orobus: Beans: Fennel: Fenugreek: Ash tree keyes: Fumitory: Broom, Grains of Paradise: Pomegranates, wild Rue: Alexanders: Barly: white Henbane: Saint Johns-wort: Hyssop: Lettice: Sharp-pointed-Dock: Spurge: Laurel: Lentils: Lovage: Lemons: Ash tree keyes: Linseed: or Flaxseed: Gromwel: Darnel: sweet Trefoyl: Lupines, Master-wort: Marjoram: Mallows: Mandrakes: Melones: Medlars, Mexereon: Gromwel: sweet Navew: Nigella: the Kernels of Cherries: Apricocks: and Peaches, Bazil: Orobus: Rice: Parick Poppies white and black: Parsneps: Garden and wild: through wax: Parsly: English and Macedonian: Burnet: Pease: Plantane: Peony: Leeks: Purslain: Fleawort: Turneps: Radishes: Sumach: Spurge: Roses: Rue garden and wild: wormseed: Saxifrage: Succory: sesami, Hart-wort: common and Cretish, Mustard-seed: Alexanders: Nightshade: staves-ager: Sumach: Treacle: Mustard, sweet Trefoyl: wheat: both the

* I think the Colledg have almost as much skill in making starch as I have. fine flower and the brann: and that which * Starch is made of: Vetches or Tares: Violets: Nettles common and Roman: The stones of Grapes: Greek wheat: or spelt wheat. Culpeper] That you may receive a little more benefit by these, than the bare reading of them, which doth at the most but tel you what they are; the following Method may instruct you what they are good for.

Seeds are hot in the first degree.

Linseed, Fenugreek, Coriander, Rice, Gromwel, Lupines.

In the second.

Dill, Smallage, Orobus, Rocket, Bazil, Nettles.

In the third.

Bishops weed, Annis, Amomus, Caraway, Fennel, (and so I believe is Smallage too, let Authors say what they wil, for if the herb of Smallage be somewhat hotter than Parsly, I know little reason why the seed should not be so hot) Cardamoms, Parsly, Cummin, Carrots, Nigella, Navew, Hart-wort, Staves-ager.

In the fourth.

Water-creffes, Mustard-seed.

Cold in the first degree.

Barly, &c.

In the second.

Endive, Lettice, Purslain, Succory, Guords, Cucumers, Melones, Citruls, Pumpions, Sorrel, Nightshade.

In the third.

Henbane, Hemlock, Poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree.

Mallows, &c.

Dry in in the first degree.

Beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Barly, Wheat, &c.

In the second.

Orobus, Lentils, Rice, Poppies, Nightshade, and the like.

In the third.

Dill Smallages Bishops-weed, Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Coriander, Nigella, Gromwel, Parsly.

Apropriated to the body of Man, and so they

Heat the head.

Fennel, Marjoram, Peony, &c.

The Breast.

Nettles.

The heart.

Bazil, Rue, &c. Mustard seed, &c.

The stomach.

Annis, Bishops-weed, Amomus, Smallage, Cummin, Cardamoms, Cubebs, grains of Paradise.

The Liver.

Annis, Fennel, Bishops-weed, Amomus, Smallage, Sparagus, Cummin, Caraway, Carrots.

The spleen.

Annis, Caraway, Water-creffes.

The Reins and Bladder.

Cicers: Rocket: Saxifrage: Nettles: Gromwel:

The Womb.

Peony: Rue.

The Joynts.

Water-creffes: Rue: Mustard-seed.

Cool the Head.

Lettice: Purslain: white Poppies.

The Breast,

White Poppies: Violets.

The Heart.

Orrenge: Lemon: Citron: and Sorrel seeds.

Lastly: the four greater and four lesser cold seeds, which you may find in the beginning of the Compositions, as also the seeds of white and black Poppies, cool the Liver and spleen, reins, and bladder, womb: and Joynts.

Q 2

According

According to operation some Seeds,

Bind, as
Rose-seeds, Barberries, Sheaphards purse, Purslain,
&c.

Disculs.
Dill, Carrots, Linseeds, Fenugreek, Nigella, &c.

Clenfe.
Beans, Orobus, Barly, Lupines, Nettles, &c.

Mollify.
Linseed, or Flax seed, Fenugreek seed, Mallows,
Nigella.

Harden.
Purslain seed, &c.

Suppure.
Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Darnel, Barly husked,
commonly called french Barly.

Glutinate.
Orobus, Lupines, Darnel, &c.

Expell wind.

Annis, Dill, Smallage, Caraway, Cummin, Car-
rots, Fennel, Nigella, Parsly, Hartwort, Worm-feed.

Breed seed.

Rocket, Beans, Cicers, Ashtree keyes.

Provoke the terms.

Amomus, Sparagus, Annis, Fennel, Bishops-weed,
Cicers, Carrots, Smallage, Parsly, Lovage, Hart-
wort.

Break the stone.

Mallows, Marshmallows, Gromwel, &c.

Stop the terms.

Rose seeds, Cummin, Burdock, &c.

Relist poyson.

Bishops-weed, Annis, Smallage, Cardamoms, Or-
renge, Lemons, Citrons, Fennel, &c.

Ease pain.

Dill, Amomus, Cardamoms, Cummin, Carrots,
Orobus, Fenugreek, Linseed, Gromwel, Parsly,
Panick.

Assuage swellings.

Linseed, Fenugreek seeds, Marshmallows, Mal-
lows, Coriander, Barly, Lupines, Darnel, &c.



Then the Colledg tell you a tale that there are such
things in rerum *Natura*, as these *Gums*, *Rozins*,
Balsams, and *Juyces* made thick, viz.

Colledg] *Juyces* of Wormwood and Maudlin, *Acacia*: *Aloes*: *Lees* of Oyl: *Assa-fetida*:
Balsam of Peru: and *India*: *Edellium*: *Benzoin*: *Cam-*
phire: *Carama*: *Colophonia*: *Juyce* of Maudlin: *Eup-*
horbium: *Lees* of wine, *Lees* of Oyl: *Gums* of *Galba-*
num: *Ammoniacum*: *Anime*: *Arabick*: cherry trees:
Coopal, *Elemi*: *Juniper*: *Ivy*: *Plum-trees*: *Cambuge*:
Hypocistis: *Labdanum*: *Latca*: *liquid-Amber*: *Manna*:
Mastich: *Mirrh*: *Olibanum*: *Opium*: *Opopanax*: *Pici-*
bitumen: *Pitch* of the *Cedar*: of *Greece*: *Liquid* and
dry, *Rozin* of fir tree, *Larch* tree, *Pine* tree: *Pine-*
fruit: *Mastich*: *Venice* and *Cypress* *Turpentine*: *Sugar*:
white, red, and *Christalline*, or *sugar-Candy* white
and red, *Sagapen*. *Juniper*, *Gum*, *sanguis draconis*:
sarcocolla: *scamony*, *Syrax*: *liquid* and *Calamitis*: *Ta-*
cha Mahacca: *Tartar*, *Frankinsence*: *Olibanum*: *Tra-*
gacanth: *Birdlime*. Who would have thought our Col-
ledg of Physitians were turned Bird-catchers.

Culpeper.] That my Country may receive more
benefit than ever the Colledg of Physitians in-
tended them from these, I shall treat of them
severally.

1. Of the *Juyces*.
2. Of the *Gums* and *Rozins*

Concrete Juyces, or *Juyces* made thick,
are either

Temperate, as
Juyce of *Liquoris*, white starch.

Hot in the first degree:

Sugar

In the second

Labdanum.

In the third

Benzoin, *Assa-fetida*.

Cold in the first degree

Sanguis Draconis, *Acacia*.

In the third

Hypocistis

In the fourth

Opium, and yet some Authors think *Opium* is hot
because of its bitter tast

Aloes and *Manna* purge Choller gently; and *Sca-*
mony doth purge choller so violently, that it is no
waies fit for a vulgar mans use, for it corrhodes the
Bowels. *Opopanax* purgeth flegm very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the handling the
Vertues of these in my former part, I shall supply
here what was wanting there.

White starch gently levigates or makes smooth such
parts as are rough, Syrup of Violets being made thick
with it and so taken on the poynt of a knife, helps
coughs, roughness of the throat, wheezings, excoria-
tions of the bowels, that same very disease which so
lately puzzled the Learned Rabbies of our times, the
Bloody-flux, or the plague in the guts (as their Wor-
ships learnedly called it) I cut my finger the other
day

day, and then had I got the plague in my finger by the same rule.

Juyce of Liquoris helps roughness of the *Trachea Arteria*, which is in plain English called the Wind-pipe, the roughness of which causeth coughs and hoarseness, difficulty of breathing &c. It allayes the heat of the stomach and Liver, easeth pains, soreness and roughness of the reins and bladder, it quencherh thirst, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly: It may easily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

Sugar clenseth and digesteth, takes away roughness of the tongue, it strengtheneth the reins and bladder being weakened; being beaten into fine powder and put into the eyes, it takes away films that grow over the sight.

Labdanum is in operation, thickning, heating and mollifying, it opens the passage of the veins, and keeps the hair from falling off, the use of it is usually external; being mixed with Wine, Mirrh, and Oyl of Mirtles, and applied like a plaister, it takes away filthy scabs, and the deformity the small pocks leave behind them; being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and dropped into the ears, it helps pains there; being used as a pessary, it provokes the terms, and helps hardness or stiffness of the womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such medicines as ease pains and help the cough; if you mix a little of it with old white Wine and drink it, it both provokes urine, and stops looseness or fluxes.

Dragons blood, cools, binds and repels

Acacia and Hypocistis do the like.

The juce of Maudlin, (or for want of it Costmary, which is the same in effect, and better known to the vulgar, some Countries call it Alecost) the juyce is made thick for the better keeping of it; first clarifie the juyce very wel, before you boyl it to its due thickness, which is something thicker than Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver; and the quantity of a drachm taken every morning, helps the *Cachexia*, or evil disposition of the body proceeding from coldness of the Liver; it helps the rickets, and worms in children, provokes urine, and gently (without purging) disburdens the body of chollier and flegm; it succours the lungues, opens obstructions and resists putrefaction of blood.

The rest which are material and easie to be had may be found in what goes before; such as are hard to come by I pass by, as considering it would do the Reader little good to tell him a long tale of what things are in the East *Indies* or *Arabia*.

Gums are either temperate, as

Lacca, Elemi, Tragacanth &c.

Intemperate, and so are hot in the first degree, as

Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.

In the second

Galbanum, Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Olibanum, Pitch, Rozin, Syrax,

In the third

Ammoniacum.

In the Fourth

Euphorbium.

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophonia and Syrax soften.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Sandarack or Juniper Gum, and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of Cherry trees, breaks the stone.

Syrax provokes the terms.

Opopanax gently purgeth flegm.

Because I was brief in the vertues of these before, I shall supply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned comes forth that which with us, is usually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good for unctio either for scabs, itch, or manginess, either in men or beasts; as also against the leprosie, Tetter, Ring-worms, and Scald-heads.

All sorts of Rozins fill up hollow ulcers, and relieves the body ore pressed with cold griefs.

The Rozin of pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony-pitch, and is something hotter and sharper than the former, being spread upon a cloath is excellent good against old aches coming of former bruises or dislocations.

Pitch mollifies hard Swellings, and brings boyls and sores to suppuration, it breaks carbuncles, disperseth Aposthumes, clenseth ulcers of corruption and filleth them with flesh.

Bdellium heats and mollifies, and that very temperately, being mixed with any convenient Oyntment or Plaister, it helps kernels in the neck and throat, *Scrophula*, or that disease which was wont to be called the Kings evil, because people dream'd waking that the Kings of England could cure it by touching, which to me is as credible as the History of Bell and the Dragon.

Inwardly taken in any convenient Medicine, it provokes urine and the terms, and breaks the stone; it helps coughs and the bitings of venomous beasts, it helps windiacs of the Spleen, and pains in the sides thence coming; both outwardly applied to the place &c inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or such as are burst, it softens the hardness of the womb, dries up the moisture thereof, and expels the dead child.

Bitumea Judaicum is a certain dry pitch which the dead Sea, or Lake of Sodom in Judea cast forth at certain times, the Inhabitants there abouts pith their Ships with it. It is of excellent use to mollifie the hardness of swellings and discuss them, as also against Inflammations; the smoke of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the mother, and the falling-sickness; Inwardly taken in Wine it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreece is hot and dry in the second degree; I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken; there are but few grains usually given of it at a time, I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the purse than too hot for the body; mixed with a little Oyntment of Orrenge flowers, and the temples and forehead anointed with it, it easeth the pains of the head and strengthneth the brain exceedingly: the same applied to the privities helps the fits of the mother, inwardly taken it strengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital Spirit, warms cold stomachs, and is an exceeding strengthener of nature to old people; adding vigor to decayed and worn-out spirits, it provokes lust, and makes barren women fruitful, if coldness and moisture or weakness be the cause impeding.

Assafoetida being smelled to, is vulgarly known to repress the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aching tooth, presently easeth the pains; ten grains

of it taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps digestion, strengthens the stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes lust exceedingly, and expels wind as much.

Borax, or Borace as some call it, besides its virtues it hath to fodder Gold, Silver, and Copper, &c. Inwardly given in small quantities, it stops fluxes, and the running of the reins; being in fine powder, and put into green wounds it cures them at once dressing.

Cambuge, which out of many names, which every Country bestows upon it, the Colledge are pleased to call *Gutta Gamba*: Authors are extremely different, both about its being, what it is, whether a juyce or not; If a juyce, of what, and about its operation, whether it work violently or not: for my part I care not for meddling with an unknown medicine my self, neither would I advise my Country men.

Caranna outwardly applied, is excellent for aches, and swellings in the nerves, and joynts; If you lay it behind the ears, it draws back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they usually do Mastich, it helps the tooth-ach.

Gum Elemi Authors appropriate to fractures in the skull and head. See *Arceus* his Liniment.

Gum Lacca being well purified, and the quantity of half a drachm taken in any convenient liquor, strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropsie, provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much unlike liquid Syrax; by unction it warms and comforts a cold and moist brain, it easeth all greifs coming of a cold cause; it mightily comforteth and strengtheneth a weak stomach, being anointed with it, and helps digestion exceedingly, it dissolves swellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moist in the first.

I think it would do the Common-wealth no harm, if I should speak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum; I confess Authors make some flutter about it, what it is, some holding it to be the juyce of a tree; I am confident it is the very same condensed that our honey-dews here are, only the Countreyes whence it comes being far hotter it falls in greater abundance: Let him that desires reasons for it, be pleased but to read *Butler his book of Bees*, a most excellent experimental work, where he shall find reason enough to satisfy any reasonable man. Chuse the dryest, and whitest, it is a very gentle purger of choller, quencth thirst, provokes appetite, easeth the roughness of the throat, helps bitterness in the throat, and often prones to vomit; It is very good for such as are subject to be costive to put into their drinks in stead of Sugar, it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with child, without any danger, a child of a year old may take an ounce of it at a time, dissolved in milk, it will melt like Sugar, neither wil it be known from it by the taste.

Mirr is hot and dry in the second degree, exceedingly dangerous for women with child; It is bitter, and yet all Authors hold it to be good for the roughness of the throat and wind-pipe; half a drachm of it taken at a time, helps rheumarick distillations upon the Lungues, pains in the sides, it stops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, softens the hardness of the womb: being taken two hours before the fit comes, it helps Agues, *Mathiolus* saith he seldom used any other medicine for the

quartan ague, than a drachm of Mirr given in Muskadel, an hour before the fit usually came; if you make it up into pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning fasting; it is a sovereign preservative against the pestilence, against the poyson of serpents and other venomous beasts, a singular remedy for a stinking breath, if it arise from putrefaction of the stomach, it fastens loose teeth, and staies the shedding off of the hair, outwardly used, it breeds flesh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with flesh.

Olibanum is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first: you may take a drachm of it at a time, it stops looseness and the running of the reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and melancholly, strengthens the heart, helps Coughs, Rheums, and pleurifies; your best way (in my opinion) to take it, is to mix it with conserves of Roses, and take it in the morning fasting.)

Tachamacha, is seldom taken inwardly, outwardly spread upon leather, and applied to the navil, it staierth the fits of the Mother, applied to the side, it mitigates speedily, and in little time quite takes away the pain and windiness of the spleen; the truth is whatsoever ach or swelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better Plaister coming from Beyond Sea then this Gum; it strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and stops all such defluxions thence, as trouble the eyes, ears or teeth, it helps the gout and Sciatica.

Gum Coopal, and Gum Anime are very like one another, both in body and operation, the former is hard to come by, the last not very easy, it stops defluxions from the head, if you perfume your Cap with the smoke of it, it helps the headach and Megrims, strengthens the brain, and therefore the Sinews.

Gum Tragaganth, which the vulgar call Gum dragon, being mixed with pectoral Syraups (which you shall find noted in their proper places,) it helps coughs and hoarseness, salt and sharp distillations upon the Lungues, being taken with a liquoris stick, being dissolved in sweet Wine, it helps (being drunk) gnawings in the bowels, sharpnels and fretting of the urine, which causeth excoriations either in the reins or bladder, being dissolved in milk and the eyes washed with it, it takes away wheals and scabs that grow on the eye lids, it is excellent good to be put in pultisses to fodder wounds, especially if the nerves or sinews be hurt.

Sagapen. dissolved in juyce of Rue and taken, wonderfully breaks the stone in the bladder, expels the dead child and after-birth, cleers the sight, dissolved in Wine and drunk, it helps the cough, and distillations upon the Lungues, and the fits of the mother, outwardly in Oyls or Oynments, it mightily helps such members as are out of joynt or overstretched.

Galbanum is of the same operation, and also taken from the same plant, viz. Fennel, Giant.

Gum Arabick, thicketh and cooleth, and correcteth Chollerick sharp humors in the body, being dissolved in the white of an Egge well beaten, it helps burnings, and keeps the place from blistering.

Mastich staies fluxes, being taken inwardly any way: Three or four small grains of Mastich swallowed down whole at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the stomach: Being beaten into

into powder, and mixed with conserves of Roses, it strengthens the stomach, stops distillations upon the lunges, staies vomiting and causeth a sweet breath, being mixed with white Wine and the mouth washed with it, it clenseth the gums of corruption, and fasteneth loose teeth.

Frankincense being used outwardly in the way of a Plaister, heats and binds, being applied to the temples, stops the Rheums that flows to the eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow ulcers with flesh, stops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oynment with Vineger and Hogs-grease, helps the Itch, burnings, ulcers in the head, pains in the ears, inflammations in womens breasts, commonly called the Ague in the breast; beware of taking it inwardly, least it cause madness.

Turpentine is hot in the second degree, it heals softens, it discusseth and purgeth, clenseth the reins, provokes urine.

Syrax Calamitis is hot and dry in the second degree, it healeth, mollifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and distillation of the Lunges, hoarseness and losse of voice, helps the hardness of the womb, and provokes the terms; if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws, and heats; being dissolved in Vineger, strained and applied plaister-wise, it takes away buncles and hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the spleen, being applied to the left side; being made into an Oynment with Oyl, it is excellent good to anoint the Limbs of such as are weary; a scruple of it being

taken in the form of a Pill loosens the belly, gives speedy delivery to women in travail, helps diseases in the spleen, the sciatica and all pains in the joynts, such as pils blood, and have any humor afflicting their Breast.

Camphire, it is held by al Authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin and subtil parts, insomuch that being beaten into very fine powder it will vanish away into the air, being beaten into powder and mixed with Oyl, and the temples anointed therewith, easeth head-aches proceeding of heat, al inflammations whatsoever; the back being anointed with the same, cools the reins, and Seminal Vessels, stops the running of the reins and whites in women, the moderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Betony Water, take but a smal quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists poyson and bitings by venomous beasts; outwardly applied as before and the eyes anointed with it, stops hot rheums that flow thither.

Opopanax purgeth thick flegm from the most remote parts of the body, viz. the brain, joynts, hands and feet, the nerves and breast, and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weakness proceed of cold as usually it doth; it helps weakness of the sight, old rotten coughs, and gouts of all sorts, dropsies, and swellings of the spleen, it helps the strangury and difficulty of making Urine, provokes the terms, and helps all cold afflictions of the womb, have a care you give it not to any women with child. The dose is one drachm at most corrected with a little Mastich, dissolved in Vineger and outwardly applied helps the passions of the Spleen.

In the next place, the Colledg tells you a sower tale concerning *Liquid Fuyces* and *Tears*, which are to be kept for present use; *Viz.*

Colledg. **V**ineger, Fuyce of Citrons, Fuyce of sower Grapes, Orrenge, barberries, Tares of a Birch-tree, Fuyce of Cherries, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel, Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and old, Fuyce of

red and Damask Roses, Wine, Tares of a Vine.

Culpeper] A. The Vertues of most of these may be found in the Syrups, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vineger to make sawce, and Wine to drink.

Then the Colledg tells you there are these things bred of
P L A N T S, and that every child knows; *Viz.*

Colledg. **A** Grick, Jews-ears, the Berries of Cermes, the Spungy substance of the Bryar, Moss, Viscus Quercinus, Oak Apples.

Culpeper] A. As the Colledg would have you know these, so would I know what the chiefest of them are good for.

Jews-ears boyled in Milk and drunk, helpeth sore Throats: it is the opinion of those that have studied

Hermetick Phylosophy, That those things which resemble any parts of mans body, strengthens those parts of the body they resemble, and help the diseases they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boyled in white Wine, and the Wine drunk, and the Jews-ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafness, inflammations, and other infirmities of the Ears.

Moss, is cold, dry, and binding, therefore good for Fluxes of all sorts: if you desire to know more of it, I desire you would see my *English Physician*.

Our Colledg must have none but Mistletoe of the Oak used, and what has any body to do to question them for so doing? let the Apothecaries buy only such, and pay lawce for it; it is nothing to me, but as for the poor Country man, I can tell him this, and I will tell him but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done, That one sort of Mistletoe is as good as another; it helps the falling-sickness, and the convulsions being discreetly gathered and used.

Oak Apples: *Mathiolus* saith if Oak Apples be broken alunder about the time of their withering before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one Living-creature or another, which if it be a Fly it signifies War, if a Spider, Pestilence, if a Magget, Murren of beasts, if a Worm, scarcity of Victuals, if an Ant, plenty of Corn for us; The bind no bodies saith to beleeve it, because I never tried it my self; this I say, they are dry and binding: being boyled in milk and drunk, they stop fluxes and the terms, and being boyled in Vineger, and the body anoynted with the Vineger cures the Itch.

Then the Colledg acquaints you with more wonders,
That there are certain *Living-Creatures*, called

Colledg. **B**EES, woodlice, Silkworms, Stoads, Crabs of the River, little Puppy Dogs, Grasshoppers, Canbarides, Cotbanel, Hedg-hogs, Emets or Ants, Larks, Swallows, and their yong ones, Hors-leeches, Snails, Earth-worms, Dish-washers or Wagtails, House Sparrows, and Hedg Sparrows, Frogs, Scimus, Land Scorpions, Moles, or Mantis, Tortoise of the woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.

Culpeper]. A. The part of this crew of Cattel and some others which they have not been pleased to learn may be made beneficial to your sick bodies, be pleased to understand, that

Bees being burnt to ashes, and a Ly made with the ashes, trimly decks a bald head being washed with it.

Snails with shels on their backs, being first washed from the dirt, then the shels broken, and they boyled in spring Water, but not scummed at all, for the scum will sink of it self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is a most admirable remedy for a consumption, and here by the way I cannot but admire at the simplicity of most Physicians, who prescribe that the snails ought to be purged from their slime either with salt or bran before they be used, which if you do, you take away their vertue, for the reason why they cure a consumption is this, Man being made of the slime of the Earth, the slimy substance recovers him when he is wasted; if you please to eat the Snails when they are boyled you may, for they have a very pleasing tast, & it would be very cunning-

ly done of you, if you did so, especially in these hard times, for then would you have meat, drink, and medicine all together. Besides this, being bruised and applied to the place they help the gout, draw thorns out of the flesh, and held to the Nose help the bleeding thereof.

Frogs. It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut off their hinder Legs and fry them and eat them; whether they be good meat or no I know not, but I am sure 'tis a good medicine for the biting of Serpents: An Oyl made of it is excellent good for the stiffness of the Tendons, and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the Compounds, lest any should think I go about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inserted the living Creatures, and Excrements, &c. in the order the Colledg left them, (for impose them they could not for want of Authority; Alack! alack! the King is dead, and the Colledg of Physicians want power to impose the Turds upon men.) The use of the Fats and Sucts, you shal have if you please but to stay til I come to the Oyls and Oynments; the other which you think not useful for Physick, will serve to laugh at, the reading of them may make you merry, though the smell of them might turn your Stomach: My self cannot chuse but smile to think in what part of the Apothecaries Shop the Colledg would have them kept, they had need place them neer the Civit pot.

Therefore consider that the Colledg gave the Apothecaries a
Catalogue of what *Parts of Living Creatures and Excrements* they must keep in their Shops. *Viz.*

Colledg. **T**HE Fat, Grease, or Suet of a Duck, Goose, Eel, Bore, Herron, Thymallos (if you know where to get it) Dog, Capon, Beaver, wild Cat, Stork, Coney, Horse, Hedg-hog, Hen, Man, Lyon, Hare, Pike or Jack, (if they have any fat I am persuaded 'tis worth twelve pence a grain) Wolf,

Mouse of the Mountains, (if you can catch them) Pardal, Hog, Serpent, Badger, gray or brock, Bear, Fox, Vultur (if you can catch them) Album Gracum Anglice, a Dogs Turd, the bucklebone of a Hare and a Hog, East and west Bezoar, Butter not salted and salted, Stone taken out of a mans Bladder, Vipers flesh,

flesh, fresh Cheese, Castorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax; the brain of Hares and Sparrows, Crabs claws, the Rennet of a Lamb, Kid, a Hare, and a Calf, and a Horse too (quoth the Colledg:) [They should have put in the Renner of an Als to make a Medicine for their adle brains; the next time they alter their Dispensatory, let them go take counsel of the Butchers, and allow them a place in their Colledg Garden in Amen-Corner as they have done their learned Alchymist; truly they would have knocked down such an error like an Ox, and told them no creatures had Rennets but only such as sucked: to proceed.] The Heart of a Bullock; a Stag, Hog, and a Weather, the Horn of an Elk, a Hart, a Rhinocerot, an Unicorn, the skull of a Man killed by a violent death, a Cocks comb (to hang upon their learned heads) the Tooth of a Bore, an Elephant, and a Sea-horse, Ivory, or Elephants tooth, the skin a Snake hath cast off, the gall of a Hawk, Bullock, a shee Goat, a Hare, a Kite, a Hog, a Bull, a Bear, the cases of Silk-worms, the Liver of a Wolf, a Notter, a Frog, Ising-glass, the guts of a Wolf and a Fox, the milk of a shee Ass, a shee Goat, a woman, an Ewe, a Heifer, East and West Bezoar, the stone in the head of a Carp, and a Peach, if there be any stone in an Ox Gall, stone in the Bladder of a Man, the jaw of a Pike or Jack, Pearls, the marrow of the Leg of a Sheep, Ox, Goat, Stag, Calf, Common and virgin Honey, Musk, Mummy, a Swallows nest, Crabs eyes, the Omentum or Call of a Lamb, Ram, Weather, Calf, the whites, yolks, and shells of Hens Eggs, Emets Eggs, bone of a Stags heart, an Ox leg, Ossepia, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard, the Wool of Hares, the feathers of Partridges, that which Bees make at the entrance of the Hive [to keep out cold if they make any thing at all, for I assure you I could never find any yet, and have been a diligent searcher after it] the pizzle of a Stag, of a Bull, Fox Lungues, fasting spittle, the blood of a Pidgeon, of a Cat, of a hee Goat, of a Hare, of a Partridge, of a Sow, of a Bull, of a Badger, of a Snail, [they might have been a little plainer; Testudo, which is their word, signifies any shell-fish, as also snails that have shells

on their backs; any thing will serve to cheat the people with] Silk, whey, the suet of a Bullock, of a Stag, of a hee Goat, of a Sheep, of a Heifer, Sperma Ceti, a Bullocks Spleen, the skin a Snake hath cast off, the Turds of a Goose, of a Dog, of a Goat, of Pidgeons, of a Stone-horse, of a Hen, of Swallows, of Men, of Women, of Mice, of Peacocks, of a Hog, of a Heifer, the Ankle of a Hare, of a Sow, Cobwebs, water shells, as Blatta Bizantia, Buccina, Crabs, Cockles, Dentalis, Entalis, mother of Pearl, Mytili purpure, Os sepia, umbilicus, Marinus, the stones of a horse, of a Cock, the hoof of an Elk, of an Ass, of a Bullock, of a Horse, of a Lyon, the piss of a Bore, of a shee Goat, of a Man or woman that is a Maid, and that is not a Maid, the moss on a Mans skull, Zibeth.

Culpeper] A. The Liver of a [Hedg-hog-being dried and beaten into powder and drunk with Wine, strengthens the Reins exceedingly, and helps the droptic, convulsions, and the Falling-sickness, together with all fluxes of the Bowels.

The Liver being in like manner brought into powder strengthens the liver exceedingly, and helps the droptic.

The Heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the Heart in a burning fever, mitigates the fits to admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the collick helps them; it doth the like also, being eaten.

Then the Colledg tells you these things may be taken from the SEA, as

Coll. A. Amber-greese, Sea water, Sea sand, Bitumen, Amber white and yellow, Jet, Carrallina, Corral white and red, Fome of the Sea, Sponge stone, Parnice, Sea salt, Spunges, Amber.

METALS, STONES, SALTS, and other MINERALS.

V. Vert-de-greese, scales of Brass, Aetitis, Alana Terra, Alabaster, Alestorious, Alum Scistle and Roch, Amethyst, Amianth, Amphelites, Antimony, Leaves and filings of Silver, Quick-silver, Lapis Armenius, native Arsenick, both white and red, artificial Arsnick, white and realgar, Argilla, Asteria, Leaves and filings of Gold, Belemnites, Beril, Bole-armenick, Borax, Toads-stone, Lapis Calaminaris, Cadmia, Lime quick and quenched, Vitriol, white, blew, and green, Steel, Borax chrysolite, Crysolus, Cinabris, native and artificial, whetstones, Chalk white and green, Cristal, Diphriges, the rub, dust, scales, and flakes of Iron, Granate, Morter, such as walls are daubed with, Hematites, Heliotropium, Jacinth, Hybernicus, Jasper, Lapis Judaeus, Tiles, Lapis Lazuli, Lapis Lincis, Lithanthrax, Litharge of Silver and Gold, Loadstone, Marchasite, or fire-stone, Marble, red Lead, na-

tive and artificial, Myst, Naphtha, Lapis Nephriticus, Niter, Oaker yellow and red, Onyx, Opalus, Ophytes, Osteocolla, Lead white and black, Plumbago, Pompholix, Marchasite, Realgar, Ruby, red Oker, Sal Armoniack, Sal Gem, and Sal Niter, Saphir and Sardine, Selenites, Flints, Emerald, Smiris, Sori, Spodium, Peuter, Brimstone quick and common, Talch, Earib of Cimolia, Samos, Lemnos, Sylesea, Topas, Alana Terra, Tutty, Vitriol white blew and green.

When the ground of our institution required us, then one to one simple, and sometimes to repeat them in diverse places, it pleased us to note those that are iterated in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition, or increase our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

Well said Colledg.

Culpeper]

Culpeper] A. Also I repeated them twice or thrice when they did, & caused them to be set down in a different Letter; also I hope it will make to my honor and not to my disgrace to imitate such a learned Colledg of Physicians.

Of some precious stones I spake before in the former Edition; I shall here reduce them all into order, and treat of such as were casually there omitted; whether they were mentioned by the Colledg or no it matters nothing to me.

Precious Stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.

By a way manifest, they are
Hot in the first degree.

Hemetites, Pyrites, Lapis Aëus, Thyrites, Smytes, Lapis Schistus.

Precious Stones cold, are in
the first degree.

Jacinth, Saphir, Emerald, Cristall, Lapis Samius, Lapis Phrygius.

In the second degree.

Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate, Sardony.

In the fourth degree.

Diamond.

In respect of property, they bind, as
Lapis Aëus, Nectius, Geodes, Pumice-stone.

Emollient, as

Alabaster, Jet, Lapis Thrasius.

Stupisie, as

Memphites, Jasper, Ophites.

Clenic, as

Lapis Arabicus.

Glutinate, as

Galactites, Melites.

Scarific, as

Morochtus.

Break the stone, as

Lapis Lynceis, Lapis Judaicus, Lapis Sponge.

Retain the fruit in the Womb, as

Ætites, Jasper.

Provoke the Terms.

Ostracites.

Stones altering by a hidden property (as they call it) Are

Bexoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Toad-stone, Emerald, Alektorius, Calcidonius, Amethyst, Saphir, Jasper, Lapis Nephriticus, Lapis Tiberium, Lapis Spongites, the Stone found in the Maw of a Swallow, Load-stone, Lapis Vulturis, Merlucius, Corral, Lyncurius, Jet, Ætites, the stones of Crabs, Amber, Cristall, &c.

The Load-stone purgeth gross humors.

Lapis Armenius, and Lapis Lazuli, purge Melancholly.

To speak a word or two of those which were then pretermitted.

A Water-Snake, a string being thrust through her tail, and she hung up, a Vessel full of Water being set underneath, into which she may put her Head; after certain hours, or dayes, she will vomit up a Stone, which being received in the vessel full of water will drink it all up, which being bound to the Navil of one that hath the Dropsie, drinks up all the water.

Lapis Calcidonius, being hung about the neck, helps those melancholly illusions, and melancholly fancies.

In the Indian Sea, are taken certain strong fighting Fish, called *Tyburones*; in the Heads of which, are found three or four Stones, sometimes more, very white, great and ponderous, insomuch, that sometimes they weigh two pound: The powder of this Stone is very profitable for such as are troubled with the Stone and difficulty of Urine, breaks the stone in the Reins and Bladder.

Blood-stone is a kind of Jasper of diverse colors, with red spots in it like blood, stops the Terms and bleeding in any part of the Body.

Hemetites stops bloody, the Eyes being often stroken with it; helps bloodshed; being beaten into powder and taken inwardly provokes urine and stops the Terms.

Pyrites, heats and cleneth, takes away dimness of sight.

Lapis Aëus binds, and moderately corrodes, and cleneth filthy ulcers, and fills them up with flesh; being mixed with Honey, and applied to the place, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

Cristall being beaten into very fine powder, and a drachm of it taken at a time helps the bloody-flux, stops the whites in women, and increaseth milk in Nurses.

Lapis Samius is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the stomach, but it dulls the Sences, helps Fluxes of the Eyes and Ulcers: *Dioscorides* held that it was little inferior to Lapis Ætites in all his virtues.

That which comes off from a Whetstone of Cyprus by whetting, helps baldness; being taken inwardly with Vineger consumes the Spleen and helps the falling-sickness.

Geodetes binds and dries; being beaten into powder and mixed with water, and applied to the place, takes away inflammations of the Testicles.

Pumice-stone being beaten into powder and the teeth rubbed with it, cleneth them.

Jet, it is of a softening and discussing nature, it resisteth the fits of the Mother.

Lapis Memphites: *Dioscorides* saith, that if it be beaten to powder and made into an Oyntment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off anointed with it, it takes away the sence of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites: some of these stones have white lines in them; these are an admirable remedy both for Head-ach and Lethargy; all of them being born about one help the Head-ach, and the biting of Serpents.

Lapis Arabicus being beaten into powder and made into an Oyntment, helps the Hemorrhoids.

Ostoeirés, a drachm of it taken in powder provokes the terms, being taken after that purgation causeth conception; also being made into an Oyntment, helps inflammations of the breasts.

Lapis Selenites is an admirable stone of the Moon; the Women in Germany wear them as Jewels, because they would be fruitful; they cure the falling-sickness, and being bound to trees make them fruitful.

Lapis Amianthus being born about one helps such as are bewitched.

Myexis being born about one takes away pains in the reins and hinders the breeding of the stone.

Lapis Armenius purgeth Melancholly, and also causeth vomiting, I hold it not very safe for our English bodies, and therefore I will speak no more of it.

Certain

Hollerius.

An Explanation of certain Uncupations, comprehending more things than one under one name.

The five opening Roots.

Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Kneebolly.

The two opening Roots.

Fennel, Parsly.

The five emollient Herbs.

Marsh-mallows or Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall, Violet Leaves.

The five Capillary Herbs.

Maidenhair, wall-rue, Cetrach, Harts-tongue, Pol-litricum.

The four Cordial Flowers.

Borage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.

The four greater hot Seeds, Carminative, or breaking wind.

Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.

The four lesser hot Seeds.

Bishopsweed, Amomus, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold Seeds.

Citrus, Cucumer, Guord, Melone.

The four lesser cold Seeds.

Succory, Endive, Lettice, Purslain.

Five fragments of precious Stones.

Grahanes, Jacinth, Sapphire, Sardine, Emerald.

Culpeper] A. I was the more willing to quote these again, although they be almost the same in their former Dispensatory; 1. Because this is all the good the Learned Colledg hath done their Country, in this their refined Master-piece; namely, To tell them that such and such Roots are opening, such and such Flowers Cordial, or strengthening to the heart, such and such Seeds break wind, &c. and if any should be so bold as to object against a whole Colledg of learned Physicians, That they did the generality of the Common-wealth no good at all, because they

wrote it in Latin, which is a Language understood but by few; it were easily answered, They did it in Latin to animate people to bring up their children to learning, which is a thing I wish from my heart were done; what the Colledg doth, I know not.

2. Because they have here left out some Oynments, the use of which they would not have the Chyrurgians know, (the most part of which are no Scholars; (the more is the pity) and that they know well enough) it were a brave trick if they could catch old birds with chaff.

T. KIND



KIND READERS, NO MORE NO MORE AGAINST STOM
THE Right VVorshipful, the Colledg of Physitians of London in their new
 Dispensatory, give you free leave to distill these common VVaters that follow,
 but they never intended you should know what they are good for.

SIMPLE DISTILLED WATERS.

Of Fresh Roots of

BRiony, Onions, Alicampagne, Orris, or Flower-de-
 luce, Turneps.

Of Flowers and Buds of

Southernwood, both sorts of wormwood, Wood-for-
 rel, Ladies-Mantle, Marsh-mallows, Angelica, Pim-
 pernel with purple flowers, Smallage, Columbines,
 Sparagus, Mouscar, Borrage, Shepheards-purse, Ca-
 laminth, wood-bine or Honey-suckles, Carduus Bene-
 dictus, our Ladies thistles, Knotgrass, Suckory, Dra-
 gons, Coltsfoot, Fennel, Goats-rue, Grass, Hyssop, Let-
 tice, Lovage, Toadflax, Hops, Marjoram, Mallows,
 Horehound, Featherfew, Bawm, Mints, Horsemints,
 Water-cresses, English Tobacco, white Poppies, Pellis-
 tory of the wall, Parsly, Plantane, Purslain, Self-heal,
 Pennyroyal, Oak Leaves, Sage, Scabious, Figwort or
 Throatwort, Houseleek or Sengyeent: the greater and les-

ser: Mother of Time: Nightshade: Tansie: Tormen-til:
 Valerian

Of Flowers of

Orranges [if you can get them] Blew-bottle the
 greater: Beans: water-lillies: Lavender: Nut-tree:
 Cowslips: Sloes: Rosemary: Roses, white damask and
 red: Satyrion: Line-tree: Clove-gilliflowers: Violets.

Of Fruits of

Orranges: black cherries: Pome-citrons: Limes:
 Cucumers: Strawberries: Winter Cherries: Lemons:
 Raspberries: untipe walnuts: Apples.

Of parts of living creatures and their Excrements.

Lobsters: Cockles, or Snails: * Harts-horn: Bullocks
 dung made in May: Swallows: Earthworms: Mag-
 pies: Spawm of Frogs.



SIMPLE WATERS DISTILLED being digested beforehand.

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

Of the Leaves of

Agemony: wild Tansie, or Silverweed, Mugwort,
 Betony, Marigolds, Chamomel, Chamepits, Sullon-
 dine, Pilewort, Scurvy-grass, Comfrey the greater, Dan-
 delyon, Albtree leaves, Eyebright, Fumitory, Alehoof
 or ground Ivy, Horstail, St. Johns wort, Yarrow,
 Moneywort, Restbarrow, Solomons seal, Ros solis,
 Rue, Savin, Saxifrage, Hartstongue, Scordium, Ta-
 maris, Mullin, Kervain, Pauls Betony, Meadsweet,
 Nettles.

Of the Flowers of

Mayweed: Broom: Cowslips: Butter-bur: Peony:
 Elder.

Of the Berries of

Broom, Elder.

Culpeper] A. Then the Colledg gives you an Ad-
 monition concerning distilling these (such a one man can
 as it is) which being converted into your native
 language, is as followeth.

* I know
 not which
 their word
 signifies,
 Cockles,
 Snails,
 Peruinkls,
 and al such
 shel-fish:
 As their
 former
 word w^{ch}
 I transla-
 ted Lob-
 sters, sig-
 nifies
 Crabs as
 well as
 Lobsters,
 & I could
 afford to
 think they
 intend ri-
 ver Crabs
 here, by 2
 or 3 letters
 of a word,
 w^{ch} they
 ad at the
 latter end
 of it, it be-
 ing usual
 with Phy-
 sitians be-
 cause they
 cannot
 write true
 latin to a-
 breviate
 thir words
 by the
 middle,
 that so a
 man can
 neither tel
 what gen-
 der nor
 what case
 they are
 of.

* I know
whom they
may thank
for this
way of di-
stillation.

we give you warning that these common waters be better prepared for time to come, either in common stills, putting good store of Ashes underneath, the Roots and Herbs being dryer, &c. Or if they be full of Juice, by distilling the Juice in a convenient Bath, that so burning may be avoided, which hitherto hath seldom been: But let the other Herbs, Flowers, or Roots, be bruised, and by adding Tartar, common Salt, or Leven, be digested, then putting spring water to them: distill them in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or Worm, till the change of the taste shew the virtue to be drawn off; then let the Oyl (if any be) be separated from the water according to art.

Into the number of these Waters may be ascribed,

The Teares of Vines, The Liquor of the birch tree, May dew.

Culpeper A. That my Country may receive the benefit of these Waters: I shall first shew the Temperatures, secondly, the virtues of the most usual & most easie to come by: If any should take exceptions that I mention not all (for it is impossible to write to please every body) I answer first I mention enough, secondly; Who ever makes this objection, they shew extreme ingratitude, for had I mentioned but only one; I had revealed more to them than ever the Colledg intended they should know, or can me thanks for doing, but the best is, I respect their love, and fear their hatred much at one.

The qualities and appropriation of the simple distilled Waters.

Simple distilled Waters either cool or heat; Such as cool, either cool the blood or Chollick.

Waters cooling the blood.

Lettice, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, Fumitory.

Waters cooling and refreshing chollick humors, or vapors in the head.

Nightshade, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Plantane, Poppies, viz. The flowers both of white, black, and red Poppies, black Cherries.

The breast and lunges

Violets, Poppies all three sorts, Colts-foot.

In the heart.

Sorrel, Quinces, Water-Lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe Walnuts.

In the stomach.

Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Housleek, or Sengreen, Lettice, Purslain.

In the Liver.

Endive, Succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water-Lillies.

In the Reins and bladder.

Endive, Succory, winter Cherries, Plantane, Water-Lillies, Strawberries, Housleek, or Sengreen, black Cherries.

In the Womb.

Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Purslain, Roses.

Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either flegm or Melancholly.

Waters concocting flegm in the Head are of:

Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calamint, Rosemary flowers, Primroses, Eye-bright.

In the Breast and Lunges.

Maidenhair, Betony, Hysop, Hore-hound, Carduus Benedictus, Scabious, Orris, or Flower-de-luces.

Bawm, Self-heal, &c.

In the heart.

Bawm, Rosemary.

In the stomach.

Wormwood, Mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, mother of Time, Marigolds.

In the Liver.

Wormwood: Centaury: Origanum; Marjoram: Maudlin: Costmary; Agrimony: Fennel.

In the Spleen.

Water-creffes: Wormwood: Calamint.

In the reins and bladder.

Rocket: Nettles: Saxifrage: Pellitory of the wall: Alicampagne: Burnet.

In the Womb.

Mugwort: Calamint: Penny-royal: Savin: mother of Time: Lovage.

Waters concocting Melancholly in the head: are of

Hops: Fumitory.

The Breast.

Bawm: Cardus Benedictus.

The Heart

Borage: Bugloss: Bawm: Rosemary.

The Liver.

Endive, Cichory, Hops.

The Spleen.

Dodder: Harts-tongue: Tamaris: Time.

Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak briefly of the virtues of distilled Waters.

Lettice Water cools the blood when it is overheated; for when it is not, it needs no cooling, it cools the head and Liver, staves hot vapors ascending to the head, and hindring sleep, it quenches immoderate thirst, and breeds milk in nurses. Distill it in May.

Purslain Water cools the blood and Liver, quenches thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs or pestilences.

The distilled Water of water Lilly-Flowers, cools the blood and the bowels, and all internal parts of the body, helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, hot coughs or pleuresies, the headach coming of heat, fevers pestilential, and not pestilential, as also hectic fevers.

The Water of Violet flowers, cools the blood, the heart, Liver, and Lunges overheated, and quenches an insatiable desire of drinking; they are in their prime about the latter end of March, or beginning of April, according as the year falls out.

The Water of Sorrel cools the blood, heart, Liver, and spleen; if Venus Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in pestilential fevers; distill it in May.

Endive and Succory Water, are excellent against heat in the stomach; If you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the same) morning and evening four daies one after another, they cool the Liver, and cleanse the blood; they are in their prime in May.

Fumitory Water is usual with the City Dames, to wash

wash their faces with, to take away morphew freckles, and Sunburning, inwardly taken it helps the yellow Jaundice, and Itch, cleneth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens the stomach, and cleneth the body of adust humors, It is in its prime in May and June.

The Water of Nightshade helps pains in the head coming of heat; take heed you distill not the deadly Nightshade instead of the common, if you do, you may make mad work; let such as have not wit enough to know them asunder, have wit enough to let them both alone til they do.

The Water of white Poppies extinguisheth al heat against nature, helps headaches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun: Distil them in June or July.

Colts-foot Water is excellent for burns to wash the place with it, inwardly taken it helps Phthisicks, and other diseases incident to the lungues; Distil them in May or June.

The Water of distilled Quinces strengthens the heart and stomach exceedingly, staies vomiting, and fluxes, and strengthens the retentive faculty in man.

Damask Rose-water, cools, comforts, and strengthens the heart; so doth red Rose-water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosening, if your body be costive, use Damask Rose-water, because it is loosening, if loose, use red, because it is binding.

White Rose-water is generally known to be excellent against hot rheums, and inflammations in the eyes, and for this it is better than the former.

The Water of Red Poppy flowers, called by many Corn-roses, because they grow so frequently amongst corn, cool the blood, and spirits overheated by drinking or labor, and is therefore excellent for surfeits.

Green Walnuts gathered about the latter end of June, or beginning of July, and bruited, and so filled, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the pestilence.

Plantane Water helps the headach, being dropped into the ear; it helps the toothach, helps the Phthisick, drop sic, and fluxes, and is an admirable remedy for ulcers in the reins and bladder, to be used as common drink: the herb is in its prime in May.

Strawberry Water cooleth, quencheth thirst, clarifieth the blood, breaks the stone, helps al inward inflammations, especially those in the reins, bladder, and passages of the urine, it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled Water of Dog-grass, or couch-grass as some call it, cleneth the reins gallantly, and provokes urine, opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and kills worms.

Black Cherry Water, provokes urine, helps the drop sic; It is usually given in diseases of the brain, as convulsions, falling sickness, palsey, and Apoplexy.

Betony is in its prime in May; the distilled Water thereof is very good for such as are pained in their heads, it prevails against the drop sic, and al sorts of fevers, it succors the Liver and spleen, and helps want of digestion, and evil disposition of the body thence arising, it hastens travail in women with child, and is excellent against the bitings of venomous beasts.

Distil Sage whilest the flowers be on it; the Water strengthens the brain, provokes the terms, helps nature much in al its actions.

Marjoram is in its prime in June; the distilled

Water, is excellent for such whose brains are too cold, it provokes urine, heats the womb, provokes the terms, strengthens the memory, and helps the judgment, causeth an able brain, and therefore I commend it to the Colledge of Physitians.

Distil Chamomel Water about the beginning of June: It easeth the chollick and pains in the belly, it breaks the stone in the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, expels the dead child, and takes away pains in the head.

Fennel water strengthens the heart and brain, dilates the breast, helps the cough, provokes the terms, encreaseth milk in nurses, and if you wash your eyes with it, it cleers the sight.

Calaminth Water, heats and cleneth the womb, provokes the terms, and easeth the pains of the head, distil it in May.

The Distilled water of Rosemary flowers, helps such as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Asthma; it cleneth the blood, helps concoction, strengthens the brain and body exceedingly.

Waters of the flowers of Lillies of the valley, strengthens the brain, and all the senses.

The water of Cowslip flowers, helps the palsey, and thence they obtained the name [*Paralysis*] takes away pains in the head, the vertigo, and megrim, and are exceeding good for women with child.

The eyes being washed every morning with Eyebright water, most strangely cleers and strengthens the sight.

Maidenhair distilled in May, the water cleneth both Liver and Lungues, clarifies the blood, and break the stone.

Hyssop water cleneth the Lungues of flegm, helps Coughs, and Asthmaes; distill it in August.

The water of Hore-hound, helps the Cough, and straitness of the breast; it strengthens the breast, Lungues, and stomach, and Liver; distil it in June.

Carduus water succors the head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with vertigoes, and quartan agues, it provokes sweat, strengthens the heart, and is good in pestilences, and all other fevers of choller; it is in its prime in May and June.

Scabious water, helps pleuresies, and pains, and prickings in the sides, Aposthemes, Coughs, pestilence, and straitness of the breast.

Water of Flower-de-luce, is very profitable in drop sic, an ounce being drunk continually, morning and evening, as also pains and torments in the bowels.

Bawm water distilled in May, restores memory when it is lost, it quickens al the senses, strengthens the brain, heart, and stomach, causeth a merry mind, and a sweet breath.

The water of Comfry sodders broken bones, being drunk helps ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding of wounds, they being washed with it.

Wormwood water distilled cold, about the end of May, heats and strengthens the stomach, helps concoction, staies vomiting, kills worms in the stomach, and bowels, it mitigates the pains in the teeth, and is profitably given in fevers of Choller.

Mint water strengthens the stomach, helps concoction and staies vomiting; distil it in the latter end of May, or beginning of June, as the year is in forwardness, or backwardness; observe that in all the rest.

Chervil water distilled about the end of May, helps ruptures, breaks the stone, dissolves congealed blood, strengthens the heart and stomach.

The water of Mother of Time strengthens the brain

brain and stomach, gets a man a good stomach to his victuals, provokes urine, and the terms, heats the womb; it is in its prime about the end of June.

The water of Marigold flowers, is appropriated to most cold diseases of the head, Eyes, and stomach; they are in their vigor when the Sun is in the Lion.

Distilled water of Centaury, comforts a cold stomach, helps in fevers of choller, which the Greeks call *ναῦρος*; and *πυρελαπορε* it kills worms, and provokes appetite to victuals.

Maudlin and Costmary water distilled in May, or June, strengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions, and helps the dropsie.

Water-creffes distilled in March, the water clenseth the blood, and provokes urine exceedingly, kills worms, outwardly mixed with Honey, it cleers the skin of morpew and Sunburning.

Distil Nettles when they are in flower, the water helps coughs, and pains in the bowels, provokes urine, and breaks the stone.

Saxifrage water provokes urine, expels wind, breaks the stone, clenseth the reins and bladder of gravel; distil them when they are in flower.

The water of Pellitory of the wal, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, by drinking an ounce of it every morning, it clenseth the reins and bladder, and easeth the gripings of the bowels coming of wind; distil it in the end of May, or beginning of June.

Sinkfoyl water breaks the stone, clenseth the reins, and is of excellent use in putrid fevers; distil it in May.

The water of Radishes, breaks the stone, clenseth the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

Alicampane water strengthens the stomach and Lunges, provokes urine, and clenseth the passages of it from gravel.

Distil Burnet in May or June; the water breaks the stone, clenseth the passages of urine, and is exceeding profitable in pestilential times.

Mugwort water distilled in May, is excellent in coughs, and diseases proceeding from stoppage of the terms in women, it warms the stomach, and helps the dropsie.

Distil Penny-royal when the flowers are upon it; the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms, expels the Afterbirth, cuts, and casts out thick and gross humors in the breast, easeth pains in the bowels, and consumes flegm.

The water of Loyage distilled in May, easeth pains in the head, and cures ulcers in the womb being washed with it, inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the stone.

The tops of Hops when they are young, being distilled; the water clenseth the blood of addult and melancholly humors, and therefore helps Scabs, Itch, and leprosie, and such like diseases thence proceeding, it open obstructions of the spleen, helps the rickets, and Hypochondriack melancholly.

The water of Borrage and Bugloss, distilled when their flowers are upon them, strengthen the heart and brain exceedingly, cleanse the blood, and takes away sadness, grief, and melancholly.

Doddar water clenseth the Liver and spleen, helps the yellow jaundice.

Tamaris water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the spleen, and strengthens it.

English Tobacco distilled; the water is excellent good for such as have dropsies, to drink an ounce, or too every morning, it helps ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lunges, and helps such as have Asthmaes.

The water of Dwarfse Elder hath the same effects.

Thus have you the vertues of enough of cold waters, the use of which is for mixtures of other medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are very seldom given alone; if you delight most in liquid medicines, having regard to the disease, and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with, where withal to make them, so as will please your palat best.

U

COM-



COMPOUNDS.

SPIRITS and COMPOUND DISTILLED WATERS.

Culpeper] A. **B**Efore I begin these, I thought good to premise a few words: They are all of them hot in operation, and therefore not to be medled with by people of hot Constitutions, when they are in health for fear of Feavers, and aduſtion of blood; but for people of cold constitutions, as Melancholly and Flegmatick people. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to the part of the body which is weakest, they may do them good; yet in diseases of melancholly, neither strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humor thin; and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the brain with foolish and fearful imaginations.

2. Let all young people forbear them whilst they are in health, for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the season of the year, so shall you find them more beneficial in Summer than in Winter, because in Summer the body is alwaies coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat less in Summer than they do in Winter.

Thus much for people in health, which drink strong waters for recreation.

As for the Medicinal use of them, it shall be shewed at the latter end of every Receipt; only in general they are (due respect had to the humors afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) medicinal for diseases of cold, and flegm, chilliness of the spirits &c.

But that my Country men may not be mistaken in this, I shall give them some Symptoms of each Complexion, how a man may know when it exceeds its due limits.

Signs of Choller abounding.

Leaness of body, costiveness, hollow eyes, anger without a cause, a testy disposition, yellowness of the skin, bitterness in the throat, pricking pains in the head; the pulse swifter and stronger than ordinary; the urine higher coloured, thinner and brighter; troublesome sleeps; much dreaming of fire; lightning; anger and fighting.

Signs of Blood abounding.

The Veins are bigger (or at least they seem so) and fuller than ordinary; the skin is red, and as it were swollen; pricking pains in the sides and about the temples; shortness of breath; headach; the pulse great and full; urine high coloured and thick; dreams of blood &c.

Signs of Melancholly abounding.

Fearfulness without a cause, fearful and foolish imaginations, the skin rough and swarthy, leanness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sowness in the throat, the pulse very weak, solitariness, thin clear urine, often sighing &c.

Signs of Flegm abounding.

Sleepiness, dulness, slowness, heaviness, cowardliness, forgetfulness, much spitting; much superfluities at the nose, little appetite to meat, and as bad digestion, the skin whiter, colder and smoother than it was wont to be, the pulse slow and deep, the urine thick and low colored, dreams of rain, floods, and water &c.

These things thus premised I come to the matter.

The first the Colledg presents you with, is

Spiritus et Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Pag. 30.

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood
the lesser Composition.

The Colledg] Take of the Leaves of * dried * You may wormwood two pound; Annis seeds half a pound; take what steep them in six gallons of small wines twenty four Worm- hours, then distil them in an Alembick, adding to e- wood you very pound of the distilled water two ounces of the best pleaf, what Sugar. care they

Let the two first pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood; those which follow, wormwood wa- ter the lesser Composition.

to they get money, they have their de-

Culpeper] fire.

Culpeper] A. I like this distinction of the Colledges very well, because what is first still'd out is far stronger than the rest, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it self, you may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the season of the year requires.

A. It hath the same vertues Wormwood hath, only fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age, and whose natural heat abatech. You may search the Herb for the vertues; it heateth the stomach and helpeth digestion.

The Colledg] After the same manner (only omitting the *Anna* seeds) is distilled Spirit and water of *Angelica*, both Herb and Root; *Bawm*, *Mints*, *Sage* &c. The Flowers of *Rosemary* Clary, *Clove-gilliflowers* &c. the seeds of *Caraway* &c. *Juniper berries*, *Orrange pills*, *Lemmons*, *Citrons* &c. *Cinnamon*, *Nutmegs* &c.

Culpeper] A. I would some body (that knows their conditions) would do but so much as ask the Colledg what the meaning of all these *et cetera*'s is.

Spiritus et Aqua Absynthii magis composita. Pag. 30.
Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood
the greater Composition.

The Colledg] Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound; *Sage*, *Mints*, *Bawm*, of each two handfuls; the roots of *Galanga*, *Ginger*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Alicampaze*, of each three drams; *Liquor* is an ounce, *Raisins of the Sun* stoned three ounces; *Annis* seeds and sweet *Fennel* seeds, of each three drachms, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, of each two drachms; *Cardamoms*, *Cubebs*, of each one drachm; Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things bruised that are to be bruised; all of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish wines for twenty four hours, then distilled in an *Allembeck*, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.

Let the first pint be called Spirit of Wormwood the greater composition.

Culpeper] A. In this Receipt they have only in their new Master-piece, left out According to Art, and I commend them, for sure it was adviledly done of them not to write of what they never had.

A. The Opinion of Authors, is, That it heats the stomach, and strengthens it and the lungues, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

Spiritus et Aqua Angelica magis composita. Page 31.
Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica
the greater Composition.

*Tbid the
say Leaves
in my last
Edition.

The Colledg] Take of the *Leaves of *Angelica* eight ounces; of *Cavdus Benedictus* six ounces, of *Bawm* and *Sage*, of each four ounces; *Angelica* seeds six ounces; sweet *Fennel* seeds nine ounces: Let the Herbs being dried and the seeds be grossly bruised, to which add of the Species called *Aromaticum Rosatum*, and of the Species called *Diamoschu Dulce*, of each an ounce and an half; infuse them two daies in thirty two pints of Spanish wine; then distil them with a gentle fire (according to that art which we never had) and with every pound mix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of water.

Culpeper] A. This Receipt was far different from that *Angelica* water which they prescribed in their

last Dispensatory; I could at first imagine no reason worth the quoting, unless it were done to make it dearer, as who should say, seeing the common people cannot be kept from knowing the vertues of what we have so long monopolized into our own hands, through the iniquity of the times in abolishing Kingly Government, which was the only staff we had to lean upon; yet will we to work again, and leave never a stone unturned that may uphold us in our pride and unconscionable domineering: and though we cannot write but it will be translated into such a language as will be in the reach of the vulgar's brain, yet will we wind the business so high, that it shall be out of the reach of his purse; this I thought to be the plain English of it: yet afterward I found, that their former Dispensatory had a water called *Cordial Water*, which here shouldered out, *Angelica* water, and having got into its place, stole its name. Pray do but so much as tell what good it doth the vulgar for you to change the names of Medicines: I smell a Rat, a new trick to cheat the world.

A. The chief end of composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholsom in pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking airs.

I shall now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

Angelica water the greater Composition.

The Colledg] Take of **Angelica* two pound, *Annis* seeds half a pound, *Coriander* and *Caraway* seeds, of each four ounces, *Zedoary* bruised, three ounces, steep them twenty four hours in six gallons of small wines, then draw out the Spirit, and sweeten it with Sugar.

*Take the
Leaves.

Culpeper] A. It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital Spirits, resisteth the pestilence, and all corrupt airs, which indeed are the natural causes of all Epidemical diseases; the sick may take a spoonful of it in any convenient cordial, and such as are in health, and have bodies either cold by nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

Spiritus Lavendule compositus. *Matthias.* Pag. 31.
Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. *Matthias.*

The Colledg] Take of Lavender flowers one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the best Spirit of wine, let them stand together in the Sun six daies, then distil them with an *Allembeck* with his refrigeratory.

Take of the flowers of *Sage*, *Rosemary*, and *Berony* of each one handful, the flowers of *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Lillies of the valley*, *Cowslips*, of each two handfuls; let the flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, being infused in one gallon of the best Spirit of wine, and mingled with the foregoing Spirit of Lavender flowers, adding the leaves of *Bawm*, *Feather-fennel*, and *Orrange tree* fresh gathered; the flowers of *Stachas*, and *Orrange tree*; *Bay berries*, of each one ounce; after convenient digestion, distil it again, after which add, *Citron* pills the outward Bark, *Peony* seeds husked, of each six drachms, *Cinnamon*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cardamoms*, *Cubebs*, yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce, wood of *Aloe* one drachm, the best *Jujubes*, the stones being taken out, half a pound, digest them six weeks, then strain it, and filter it, and add to it,

U 2

prepared

prepared Pearls two drachms, Emeralds prepared a scruple, Ambergreese, Musk, Saffron, of each half a scruple, red Roses dried, red Sanders, of each half an ounce, yellow Sanders, Citron pills dried, of each one drachm; let the Species being tied up in a rag, be hung into the aforegoing Spirit.

Culpeper] Although I could have easily been brought to believe, that the Colledg never intended the company of Apothecaries any good, yet before I read this Receipt; I could not conceit they willingly intended to impose impossibilities upon them; I could wish the Apothecaries would desire to be certified by the Colledg.

A. 1. Whether the Gallon of Lavender flowers must be filled by heap, or by strike.

A. 2. Next, whether the flowers must be pressed down in the Measure, or not.

A. 3. How much must be drawn off in the first distillation.

A. 4. Where they should get Orange leaves and flowers fresh gathered.

A. 5. What they mean by Convenient Digestion.

A. 6. Where you shall find Borrage, Buglois, and Cowslips flowering together, that so you may have them all fresh according to their prescript, the one flowering in the latter end of April, and beginning of May, the other in the end of June, and beginning of July.

A. 7. If they can make a shift to make it (which is a task almost, if not altogether, as hard as to piss down Pauls, how, or which way the virtues of it will countervail the one half of the charge and cost, to leave the pains and trouble out. But Dr. Ignoramus followed Matthias and never considered he lived in a different Climate.

Spiritus Castorii. Page 32. in the Latin Book.
Or, Spirit of Castorium.

The Colledg] Take of fresh Castorium four ounces, Lavender flower an ounce, the tops of Sage, and Rosemary, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon six drams, Mace, Cloves, of each two drachms, Spirit of wine rectified six pound; digest them in a Phial filled only to the third part, close stopped with cork and bladder, in warm ashes for two daies, then distilled in * Balneo Mariæ, and the distilled water kept close stopped.

Culpeper] A. By reason of its heat it is no waies fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient medicines, appropriated to the diseases you would give it for; It resists poyson, and helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts, it causeth speedy delivery to women in travail, and casteth out the after-birth, it helps the fits of the mother, Lethargies, and Convulsions; being mixed with white Wine, and dropped into the ears, it helps deafness, if stopping be the cause of it: the dose to be given inwardly, is between one drachm, and half a drachm according to the age and strength of the patient.

Aqua Petasidis composita. Page 32. in Latin Book.
Or, Compound water of Butter-Burrs.

The Colledg] Take of the fresh roots of Butter Burr bruised, one pound and an half; the roots of Angelica, and Master-wort, of each half a pound; steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distil them, till the change of the tist gives testimony that the

strength is drawn out.

Culpeper] A. This water is very effectual, being mixed with other convenient cordials, for such as have pestilential fevers; also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in pestilential times: it helps the fits of the mother, and such as are short winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such sores as are hard to be cured.

Aqua Raphani Composita. Page 33. in the Latin B.
Compound water of Rhadishes.

The Colledg] Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, of each six pound; having bruised them, press the Juice out of them, with which mix of the Juice of Brooklime, and water-cesses, of each one pound and an half, of the best white wine eight pound, twelve whole Lemmons, pills and all, fresh Briony roots four pound, the roots of wild Raddishes two pound; Cap. winters Cinnamon half a pound; Nutmegs four ounces; steep them altogether and then distil them.

Culpeper] A. In their former Dispensatory, when they had that Ingenuity left to confess where they had their medicines; I gave them a modest term, and said they borrowed them from such or such an Author; but now all ingenuity hath left them, and nothing but Self remains in them, and they abscond their Authors; I know not what to say, unless I should say they stole them: whether this be their own or not I know not, 'tis something like them, a churlish medicine, to a churlish Colledg; I fancy it not, and so I leave it; I suppose, they intended it for purgation of women in childbed, and 'tis as fit for it, as a Sow is for a Saddle.

Aqua Peonie Composita. Page 33. in the Latin B.
Or, Compound water of Peony.

The Colledg] Take of the flowers of Lillies of the valley, one pound; infuse them in four gallons of Spanish wine, so long till the following flowers may be had fresh.

Take of the fore named flowers half a pound, Peony flowers four ounces; steep them together fourteen daies, then distil them in Balneo Mariæ till they be dry, in the distilled liquor, infuse again male Peony roots, gathered * in; due time, two ounces and an half, white Dittany, long Birthwort, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Mistletoe of the Oak, and Rue, of each two handfuls, Peony seeds husked ten drachms, Rue seeds three drachms and an half, Castorium two scruples, Cubebs, Mace, of each two drachms, Cinnamon an ounce and an half, Squills prepared three drachms, Rosemary flowers six pugils, Arabian Stachas, Lavender, of each four pugils, the flowers of Betony, Clove-gilli-flowers, and Cowslips, of each eight pugils; then adding four pound of the Juice of black cherries: Distil it in a glass stil, till it be dry.

Culpeper] A. It seems the Colledg was shrewdly put to it, to alter the name of this Receipt, from Langius his Antiepileptical water, to Compound water of Peony, a new trick to cheat the world, and they have also altered some few things not worth the noting.

A. If the Authority of Erasius, or daily experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the Convulsion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it, to be prevalent against the falling

* A table at the latter end shall instruct you in all such crabbed words.

* And that is, they know not when: I, you will be precise in your time, let it be in the hour and day of the Sun, he rising in the lion, and the moon applying to his * or Δ.

ling sickness also, for *επιδρωια* in Greek, signifies Falling sickness; and indeed *Erastus* and experience pleads for this also: It is true, the Composition of *Erastus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physicians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best at this time, for their minds are mutable.

A. Well then, having now learned the vertues of the Water, a word or two of the Use will not be amiss. *Erastus* was of opinion that both these diseases were caused by the Moon (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the falling sickness, only at the new and full Moons; I could give reasons for this judgment of *Erastus* but I am unwilling to be ridiculous.) Then saith he, if the disease come daily, let a spoonful to it be taken morning and evening, if weakly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her quartiles to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month *viz.* at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

Aqua Bezoartica. 34. in the Latin Book.
Or, Bezoar Water.

The Colledg] Take of the leaves of Sullendine roots and al, three handfals and an half, Rue two handfals, Scordium four handfals, Dittany of creet, Carduus, of each one handful and an half, Zedoary, and Angellica roots, of each three drachms, Citrons, and Lemmon pills, of each six drachms, Clove-gilli-flowers one ounce and an half, red Roses, Centaury the less, of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves of each three drachms, Venis Treacle three ounces, Mithridate one ounce and an half, Camphire two scruples, Troches of vipers two ounces, Mace two drachms, wood of Aloes half an ounce, yellow Sanders one drachm and an half, Cardus seeds one ounce, Citron seeds six drachms; let them be cut, and infused in Spirit of wine, and Malaga wine, of each three pound and an half, Vineger of Clove-gilli-flowers, juyce of Lemmons, of each one pound, and distilled in a glass stil in Balneo Mariæ, after it is half stilled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloath, and be reduced to the thicknes of Honey, and called the Bezo-artick extract.

Culpeper] A. Extracts have the same vertues with the waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint pallats of such whole fancy loaths any one particular form.

A. This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, Arteries and spirit vital: It provoketh sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential fevers, in health it withstands melancholly and consumptions, and makes a merry blith cheerful creature. Of the extract you may take ten grains at a time or somewhat more if your body be not feverish; half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time and that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the latter end of the Book will direct you to. And take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take it by it self, resort to the Table of diseases, which will amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the vertues of which you have amply in this third Edition: This is *Langius* Receipt, though the Colledg would have no body know it.

Aqua et Spiritus Lumbricorum Magistralis. P. 34. L. B.
Or, Water and Spirit of Earth-worms.

The Colledg] Take of Earth-worms wel clenfed, three pound, Snails with shels on their backs clenfed, two Gallons; beat them in a mortar, and put them into a convenient vessel, adding stinging Nettles, roots and all, six handfals, wild Angellica four handfals, Brank urfine seven handfals, Agrimony, Betony, of each three handfals, Rue one handful, common Worm-wood two handfals, Rosemary flowers six ounces, Dock roots ten ounces, the roots of Sorrel five ounces, Turmeric, the inner bark of Barberries, of each four ounces, Fenugreek seeds two ounces, Cloves three ounces, Harts-horn, Ivory in gross powder, of each four ounces, Saffron three drachms, smal Spirit of wine four gallons and an half; after twenty four hours infusion, distil them in an Alembick. Let the four first pounds be reserved for Spirit, the rest for water.

Culpeper] A. 'Tis a mess of Altogether; it may be they intended it for an Universal medicine.

Aqua Gentiane composita, Page 35. in the Latin B.
Or, Gentian Water Compound.

The Colledg] Take of Gentian roots sliced, one pound and an half, the leaves and flowers of Centaury the less, of each four ounces; steep them eight daies in twelve pound of white wine; then distil them in an Alembick.

Culpeper] A. It conduceth to preservation from ill air, and pestilential fevers, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and helps such as they say are Liver grown, it easeth pains in the stomach, helps digestion, and easeth such as have pains in their bones by ill lodging abroad in the cold, it provokes appetite, and is excellent good for the yellow jaundice, as also for prickings or stiches in the sides; it provokes the terms, and expells both birth and after-birth; it is naught for women with child: If there be no fever, you may take a spoonful or taster full by it self, if there be, you may if you please mix it with some cooler medicine appropriated to the same use you would give it for.

Aqua Gilberti. Page 35. in the Latin Book.
Or, Gilberts Water.

The Colledg] Take of Scabious, Burnet, Dragons, Bawm, Angellica, Pimpernel with purple flowers, Tormentil roots and all, of each two handfals; let al of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be steeped in four gallons of Canary wine, stil off three gallons in an Alembick, to which ad three ounces of each of the cordial flowers, Clove-gilli-flowers six ounces, Saffron half an ounce, Turmeric two ounces, Galanga, Bazil seeds, of each one drachm, Citron pills one ounce, the seeds of Citrons, and Cardus, Cloves, of each five drachms, Harts-horn four ounces; steep them twenty four hours, and then distil them in Balneo Mariæ; to the stilled water add Pearls prepared, an ounce and an half, red Corral, Crabs eyes, white Amber, of each two drachms, Crabs claws six drams, Bezoar Ambergreese, of each two scruples, steep them six weeks in the Sun in a vessel well stopp'd, often shaking it, then filter it (you may keep the pouders for Sp. cord. temp.) by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar candy,

candy, with six ounces of red Rose water, and four ounces of Spirit of Cinamon with it.

Culpeper A. I suppose this was invented for a cordial, to strengthen the heart, to relieve languishing nature, it is exceeding dear; I forbear the dose, they that have money enough to make it themselves, cannot want time to study both the virtues and dose; I would have Gentlemen men to be studious.

A. Only one thing I would demand of the Colledge that makes their brags so much of minding their Countreys good, these same species which they appoint to be left (after use in this medicine) for *Species Cordiales Temperate*. Doth the virtue come out of them in this medicine or not? if not, why are they put in? if yes, then will the *Species cordiales Temperate* be like themselves, viz. good for nothing but to deceive people.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonie. Page 36. in Lat. B.

The Colledge] Take of the Juice of Borrage, Bugloss, Bawm, Eiskort, Tormentil, Scordium, Vervain, Sharp-pointed dock, Sorrel, Goat Rue, Mirrh, blew Bottle great and smal, Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons; Citrons, of each six ounces, Bwinct: Sinkfoyl, of each three ounces, white Wine Vineger one pound, Purslain seeds two ounces, Citron and Cardus seeds, of each half an ounce, Water Lilly flowers two ounces, the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, Clove-gilliflowers, of each one ounce, Diatrion, Santalon six drachms; let all of them being rightly prepared, be infused three daies, then distilled in a glass still; to the distilled Liquor add earth of Lemons Siletta, and Saffron, of each one ounce and an half, Pearls prepared with the juice Citrons; three drachms, mix them, and keep them together.

Culpeper A. No sooner had I translated their old Dispensatory (which should have been Authentick till dooms day in the afternoon had not I done it) to work go they and make another such a one as 'tis, and then the old one is thrown by like an old Almanack out of date; some small alterations they have made in some medicines (of which this is one) not worth speaking of, yet will they serve to vapor with, look here quoth they here's such a thing altered, here is a grain and an half put in, where there was but a grain before, the other is dangerous and destructive to the Common-wealth, and so care not a straw for defaming their predecessors; nay some of their own handy works, so they may but uphold their own interests and unconscionable domineering; thus they serve the poor people just as a Cat serves a Mouse; first play with them, and then eat them up.

A. It mightily cools the blood, and therefore profitable in Feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drachms if the party be weak.

Aqua Theriacalis. Page 36. in the Latin Book.
Or, Treacle Water.

The Colledge] Take of the Juice of green walnuts, four pound; the juice of Rue three pound, juice of Carduus, Marigolds and Bawm, of each two pound, Green Petasitis roots one pound and an half, the roots of Burrs one pound, Angelica and Master-wort, of each half a pound, the leaves of Scordium four handfuls, old venis Treacle, Nithvidate, of each eight ounce,

ces, Canary wine twelve pound, Vineger six pound, juice of Lemons two pound; digest them two daies, either in horse-dung or in a bath, the vessel being close shut, then distil them in Sand: in the distillation you may make a theriacal extraction.

Culpeper A. This water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential, it expelleth venemous humors by sweat, it strengtheneth the heart and vitals, it is an admirable counterpoyson, special good for such as have the Plague, or are poysoned, or bitten by venemous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French Pocks. If you desire to know more virtues of it, see the virtues of Venis Treacle. The dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

Aqua Brionie Composita. Page 37. in the Lat. Book.
Or, Briony water Compound.

The Colledge] Take of the juice of Briony roots, four pound, the leaves of Rue, and Mugwort, of each two pound, dried Savin three handfuls, Feather-few, Nep, Penny-royal, of each two handfuls, Baxil, Dittany of Crete, of each one handful and an half, Orrenge pills four ounces, Mirrh two ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary Wine twelve pounds; digest them four daies in a convenient vessel, then still them in Balneo Mariz; about the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make an hysterical extraction of the residue.

Culpeper A. A spoonful of it taken easeth the fits of the mother in women that have them; it potently expels the after-birth, and clears the body of what a mid-wife by heedlessness or accident hath left behind, it cleneth the womb exceedingly, and for that I fancy it much; take not above a taller full at a time, and that in the morning fasting, for it is of a purging quality, and let women with child forbear it. This was called *Aqua Histerica* in their former Edition; let any body unless it be an Ass be judge if the Colledges intentions in changing the names only of their medicines, the Ingredients being all the very same; If I could not have found out this, I had certainly been as great a fool as themselves.

Aqua Imperialis. Page 37. in the Latin Book.
Or, Imperial Water.

The Colledge] Take of dried Citron, and Orrenge pills, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinamon, of each two ounces, the roots of Cyperus, Orris Florentine, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each one ounce, Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger, of each half an ounce; the tops of Eavender, and Rosemary, of each two handfuls, the leaves of Bay, Marjoram, Bawm, Mints, Sage, Thyme, of each one handful, the flowers of white and Damask Rose s fresh, of each half a handful, Rose water four pound white wine eight pound; let all of them being bruised, and infused twenty four hours, then distil them according to art.

Culpeper A. You must distil it in a Bath, and not in sand: It seems the Colledge were but mean practioners in Alchymy, but in this, and many other Receipts, trusted to that monster called Tradition; therefore take this for a general Aphorism, All gross bodies stilled in sand, will sink egregiously. This so gravelled the Colledge that in their new Dispensatory they quite left out the manner of distillation.

A. It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against Faintings, and Swoonings, and it is held to be a pre-

a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexies. You may take half a Spoonful at a time.

Aqua Mirabilis. Page 38. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one drachm; Juice of Sullentine half a pound; Spirit of wine one pound; white wine three pound; infuse them twenty four hours and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

Culpeper] A. The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs: besides Authors say, it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

Aqua Protheriacalis. Page 38. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Scordium, Scabious, Cardus, Goats-rue, of each two handfuls, Citron and Orrenge Pills, of each two ounces; the seeds of Citrons, Cardus, Hartwort, Treacle Mustard, of each one ounce; the flowers of Marigolds, and Rosemary of each one handful: cut them and bruise them grossly, then infuse them in four pound of white wine, and two pound of Cardus water, in a glass stopp'd close, and set in the sun or bath for a fortnight, often shaking it, then still it in Balneo Mariæ. Let the two first pounds be kept by themselves for use, and the remainder of the distillation by it self: Lastly, mix an ounce of Julep of Alexandria, and a Spoonful of Cinnamon water with each pound.

Culpeper] A. *Aqua Protheriacalis*, signifies a Water for Treacle, so then if you put Dialcordium to it, it is a water for Dialcordium: well then, we will take it for a general water for all Physick.

Aqua Caponis. Page 38. in Lat. Book.
Or, Capon Water.

The Colledg] Take a Capon the guts being pulled out, cut in pieces the fat being taken away, boyled in a sufficient quantity of Spring water, in a close vessel, take of this broth three pound, Borrage and Violet water of each a pound and an half, white wine one pound; red-Rose Leaves two drachms and an half; the flowers of Borrage, Violets and Bugloss, of each one drachm; pieces of bread hot out of the Oven half a pound; Cinnamon bruised half an ounce; still it in a glass still according to art.

Culpeper] A. Divers Physitians have written several Receipts of this water, as Gesner, Andr. è Lacuna, Med. Florent. and Coloniens. But the truth is, this Receipt (although our Physitians conceal it) was borrowed from the Augustan Physitians, and only because they thought (as I suppose) a Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the Augustan Physitians.

A. The Simples are most of them appropriated to the heart, and in truth the the composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sickness: It is a Sovereign remedy for Heartick feavers, and Marasmos, which is nothing else but a consumption coming from them; let such as are subject to these diseases hold it for a Jewel.

Aqua Limacum Magistr. P. 39. Or, Water of Snails.

The Colledg] Take of the Juice of * Ground-I-

vy, Coltsfoot, Scabious, Lungwort, of each one pound and an half, the Juice of Purslain, Plantane, ^a Am- ^a Oak of brosta, Pauls Betony, of each a pound; Hogs blood, Capadocia white Wine, of each four pound; Garden Snails, two if you can pound; dried Tobacco Leaves, eight; poulder of get it.

Liquor is two ounces; of Alicampane, half an ounce; of Orris an ounce; Cotton seeds, an ounce and an half; the greater cold seeds, Annis seeds, of each six drachms, Saffron one drachm, the flowers of red Roses, six pugils; of Violets and Borrage, of each four pugils, steep them three daies warm, and then distill them in a glass still in sand.

Culpeper] It purgeth the lungues of flegm, and helps consumptions there: If you should happen to live where no better nor readier Medicine can be gotten, you may use this.

Aqua Scordii Composita. Page 29. in the L. Book.
Or, Compound Water of Scordium.

The Colledg] Take of the Juice of Goats-rue, Sorrel, Scordium, Citrons, of each one pound; London Treacle half a pound; steep it three daies and distill it in sand.

Culpeper] A. A tasteful taken in the morning preserves from ill airs.

Aqua Mariæ. Page 39. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Sugar candy a pound, Canary wine six ounces, Rose water four ounces; boyl it well into a Syrup, and ad to it Imperial Water two pound, Ambergreese, Musk, of each eighteen grains; Saffron fifteen grains; yellow Sanders infused in Imperial water two drachms; make a clear water of it.

Culpeper] A. The difference between this and their former *Aqua Mariæ* is this, Here they appoint Imperial water, and before *Aqua Cælestis*, which they very subtilly have left out here: any rooth good Barber, so we may hold up our honor and gains. Both Receipts are very costly, as far beyond the reach of a poor mans purse, as of his brains.

Aqua Papaveris Composita. Page 39. in L. Book.
Or, Poppy Water Compound.

The Colledg] Take of red Poppies, four pound; sprinkle them with white wine two pound; then distill them in a common still: let the distilled water be powred upon fresh flowers and repeated three times; * Must to which distilled water ad two * Nutmegs sliced; they be red Poppy flowers a pugil, Sugar two ounces; set it in the sun to give it a pleasing sharpness; if the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the sun; and then it will be a pretty water good for nothing. ^{peny ones,} ^{or halfpe-} ^{ny ones?}

Aqua Juglandium Composita. Page 40. in L. Book.
Or, Walnut Water Compound.

The Colledg] Take of green walnuts a pound and an half, Rhadish roots one pound, green Asarabacca six ounces; Rhadish seeds four ounces: let all of them being bruised be steeped in three pound of white wine for three daies, then distilled in a leaden still till they be dry; And when you have done so, I pray ask the Colledg what it is good for, in truth I know not.

X 2

Some

Do so much som of you that know their qualities, as ask the the meaning of this word, [sufficient quantity] I told the of it before, but they are too proud to learn.

* Or Alehoof, w^{ch} is al one.

Some Waters kind country men, the Colledg have plaid the men and left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these.

Mathiolus his Bezoar Water.

The Colledg] Take of Mathiolus his great Antidote, Syrup of Citron Pills, of each one pound; Spirit of Wine distilled five times over, five pound: put all these in a glass that is much too big to hold them, stop it close that the Spirit fly not out, then shake it together, that the Electuary may be well mingled with the Spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will settle to the bottom) The month being ended, pour off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and Parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

Culpeper] A. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this Water, for (quoth he) four drachms (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self, or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other Cordial Water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever; that although the danger of death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses, yet will he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders which he saith he hath proved a thousand times. It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson, it casts poyson out of the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the pestilence.

h If it want 900. of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an Hyperbole: which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent Lye.

k Which had it bin so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book.

A. For my own particular part, thus much I can rellise by experience in the commendations of it; I have known it given in acutes, in peracute feavers with gallant success, and also in Consumptions, yea, in Hecticks, and in Galens supposed incurable *Mazasmos*, neither hath it missed the desired effects; and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the falling-sickness, apoplexies and convulsion.

A. And then your own genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, and such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, and half a drachm is the most may be taken at a time.

Cinnamon Water.

The Colledg] Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound and an half, Spanish wine twelve pints: Infuse the Cinnamon in the Wine twenty four hours, then distill them in an Alembick; draw out three pints of strong Waters (and small as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

Culpeper] A. The virtues are the same that Cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus his Cinnamon Water.

The Colledg] Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glass still, pouring upon it four pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish wine, stop the still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the still-head, lute it well, and distill it according to art.

Culpeper] A. Mathiolus appoints Wine of Crete four pints, and that is all the alteration.

A. The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the brain, heart, liver, stomach, lungues, spleen, and nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digesting and strengthening.

A. The truth is, I beleve it prevails in cold diseases, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the disease, the age and strength of the patient, and the season of the year; have a care of taking too much of it in feavers.

Cinnamon Water made by Infusion.

The Colledg] Take of Cinnamon bruised, four ounces; Spirit of Wine, two pints; infuse them together four daies, in a large glass close stopped with Cork and a Bladder, shaking the Glass twice a day.

Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar Candy, in a quart of Rose water; then mix both these liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Ambergreese tied up in a linnen rag and hung to the top of the glass.

Culpeper] In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms, and faintings than Mathiolus his, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

Aqua Caelestis. Mathiolus.

The Colledg] Take of Cinnamon an ounce; Ginger half an ounce; white, red, and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms; Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half; Mace, Cubebs, of each one drachm; both sorts of Cardamoms, Nigella seeds, of each three drachms; Zedoary, half an ounce; seeds of Anis, sweet fennel, wild Parsnips, Basil, of each a drachm and an half; Roots of Angelica, Avena, Calamus Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the less, the leaves of Clary, Time, Calamint, Pennyroyal, Mints, Mother of Time, Marjoram, of each two drachms; the flowers of red Roses, Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Stachas, Bugloss, Borrage, of each one drachm and an half; Citron Pills three drachms: Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen daies in twelve pints of the best Spirit of Wine in a

in a glass body well stopped, and then let it be distilled in Balneo Mariæ according to art. Adding to the distilled water, Powders of Diambra, Diamofcu dulce, Aromaticum Rosatum, Diamagatiron frigidum, Diarthodon Abbatis, powder of Electuary de gemmis, of each three drachms; yellow Sanders bruised two drachms; Musk, Ambergreese, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag; cleer Julip of Roses a pound; shake them well together, stopping the glass close with wax and Parchment till it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

Culpeper J. A. It comforteth and cherisheth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaieth against the plague and all malignant fevers, preserveth the Sences; and restoreth such as are in Consumptions; It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a drachm.

A. Only take this Caution, both concerning this and all other strong waters; They are not safely given by themselves in Fevers, (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and ad fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the patient: for my own part, I aim sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physicians domineer; so I would not have fools turn Physicians.

Bawm Water: The greater Composition.

The Colledge J. Take of Bawm a pound, Time, Pennyroyal, of each three drachms; Cinnamon, two drachms; Cardamoms the less one drachm: *Grains of Paradise half an ounce: Sweet Fennel seeds an ounce; Nutmegs, Ginger, of each a drachm; Galanga, six drachms; Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, of each one drachm and an half; Dictamn, half a drachm: Let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish wine, and six pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

Culpeper J. A. The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion: besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lispings of the tongue; easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

Rosa Solis.

The Colledge J. Take of Nutmegs, Annis seeds, Coriander seeds, of each one ounce; Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce; red Rose Leaves, one handful; Ros-solis six handfuls; Liguoris two ounces; Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradise, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one drachm; red Sanders,

Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half; of the best Aqua vite, twelve pints: make an infusion of them for eight daies, then strain it and ad to the Liguor, one pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper J. A. The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb Ros-solis, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore must needs be available for Phisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungues, and because this herb provokes lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to ^b Authors resist lust. ^b Schol. Salem.

Dr. Stephens Water.

The Colledge J. Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, Seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one drachm; Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Minis, Sage, Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the wall, Rosemary, flowers of red Roses, Chamamel, Origanum, Lavender, of each one handful; infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong water from it.

Culpeper J. A. Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the after-birth.

Ordinary Aqua vite.

The Colledge J. Distil Ale and Lees of wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into small wine, in ten Congies of which, infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then still it again into strong water.

Aqua vite Compound.

The Colledge J. Is made of smal wines; in six congies of which, infuse Annis seeds half a pound; seeds of Fennel, and Caraway, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon and Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the strong Spirit from it.

Culpeper J. A. This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

Usquebach.

The Colledge J. Take of strong Aqua vite twenty four pints, in which, for four daies infuse a pound of Liguoris, Raisons of the Sun half a pound; Cloves half an ounce; Mace, Ginger, of each two drachms, strain it and keep it for your use.

Culpeper J. A. It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.

A. It is possible I may have overslipped some others of their Alterations of Names; my time is short, and my understanding dull: and the truth is, their new model shews far more subtilty than honesty.



TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. Page 41. in the Latin Book.
Or, Tincture of Saffron.

Colledg.] Take two drachms of Saffron, eight ounces of Treacle Water, digest them six daies, then strain it.

Culpeper] A. See the Vertues of Treacle Water, and then know that this strengthens the heart something more; and keeps melancholly vapors thence by drinking a spoonful of it every morning.

Tinctura Castorii. Page 41. in the Latin Book.
Or, Tincture of Castorium.

The Colledg.] Take of Castorium in powder half an ounce; Spirit of Castorium half a pound; digest them ten daies cold: strain it, and keep the Liquor for Tincture.

Culpeper] A. A learned invention! 'Tis something more prevalent than the Spirit.

Tinctura Fragorum. Page 41. in the Latin Book.
Or, Tincture of Strawberries.

The Colledg.] Take of ripe Wood-Strawberries, two pound; put them in a Philol, and put so much small Spirit of wine to them, that it may oretop them the thickest of four fingers; stop the vessel close, and set it in the Sun two daies, then strain it and press it but gently; pour this Spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, at last keep the cleer Liquor for your use.

Culpeper] A. A gallant fine thing for Gentlemen that have nothing else to do with their money, and it will have a lovely look to please their eyes.

Tinctura Scordii. Page 41. in the Latin Book.
Or, Tincture of Scordium.

The Colledg.] Take of the Leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time, half a pound; digest them in six pound of small spirit of wine, in a vessel well stoped for three daies, press them out gently, and repeat the infusion three times, and keep the clarified Liquor for use.

So is made Tincture of Sullondine, Rest-harrow, Ros-folis.

Culpeper] A. See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, old bodies.

Tinctura Theriacalis Vulgo Aqua Theriacalis
Lugd. per infus. Page 41. in Lat. Book.
Or, Tincture of Treacle.

The Colledg.] Take of Canary wine often times distilled, Vineger in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled, two pound; choyce Treacle, the best Mithridate, of each half a pound; mix them and set them in the Sun, or heat of a Bath, digest them and keep the water for use.

Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, Aqua Clareta
Cinnam. Page 42. in the Latin Book.
Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

The Colledg.] Take of bruised Cinnamon two ounces; rectified Spirit of wine two pound: infuse them four daies in a large glass stopped with Cork and Bladder, shake it twice a day, then dissolve half a pound of Sugar candy by it self in two pound of Rose water, mix both Liquors, into which hang a Nodule containing, Amber greece half a scruple, Musk four grains.

Culpeper] A. This was before amongst the Waters, only there is four ounces of Cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

Tinctura Viridis. Page 42. in the Latin Book.
Or, A Green Tincture.

The Colledg.] Take of Vert-de-greece, half an ounce; Auripigmentum six drachms; Allum three drachms; boyl them in a pound of white wine till half be consumed, adding after it is cold the water of red Roses, and Nightshade, of each six ounces.

Culpeper] A. This was made to cleanse ulcers, but I fancy it not.

Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis. Page 42.
in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Plantane and red Rose water, of each a pound; roch Allum and sublimatum, of each two drachms: Let the Allum and Sublimatum being in powder boyl in the waters, in a vessel with a narrow mouth till half be consumed; when it hath stood five daies, strain it.

Culpeper] A. Now they have left out the Quick-silver as I bid them, I like men will do as they are bid, yet I fancy it not. Follopius invented it, but you must tell no body.

PHYSI-

PHYSICAL WINES.

Vinum Absynthites. Page 43. in the Latin Book.
Or, Wormwood Wine.

Colledg] Take a handful of dried Wormwood for every gallon of wine; stop it in a vessel close, and so let it remain in steep: so is prepared wine of Rosemary flowers, and Eye-bright.

Culpeper] A. It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps the Wind Chollick, strengtheneth the stomach, kills worms, and helps the green sickness.

A. Rosemary-flower-Wine is made after the same manner that Wormwood Wine is made.

A. It is good against all cold diseases of the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth the gums and teeth.

A. Eyebright Wine is made after the same manner.

A. It wonderfully clears the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of ancient men: A cup of it in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

A. All other Wines are prepared in the same manner, when the Physitian shall see it fit [quoth the Colledg] in their former, but here they left it out.

A. But what if there be never a Physitian worth a rush in 20. 30. 40. or 50. miles, (as some such places may be found in this Nation) must the poor Country man lose his cure? truly this charity is according to vulgar *Fervent cold*: in such cases let them view the virtues of the Simple the Wine is made of, and then let them know the Wine of that Simple is far better and fitter for cold bodies and weak stomachs, than the Simple it self.

A. The best way of taking any of these Wines is, To drink a draught of them every morning. You may if you find your body old or cold, make Wine of any other herb, the virtues of which you desire, and make it and take it in the same manner: I have done, only I would know of the Colledg whether their wooden wits intend Sack or white Wine to be used in these.

Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum. Page 43. in Latin B.
Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

The Colledg] Take a gallon of the juice of black Cherries, keep it in a vessel close stopped til it begin to work, then filter it, and an ounce of Sugar being added to every pound, let it pass through Hippocrates his sieve, and keep it in a vessel close stopped for use.

Culpeper] A. If ever I knew the like of the Colledg never trust me, here they go and appoint the Wine of black Cherries with never a drop of Wine in it, and the juice will not keep without it, above a week or so, and so if you are minded to make it, you may by that time sing

Alack, alack now have I lost
My pains, my labor, and all my cost.

A. Or I know not, it may be they followed their

Patriarchs the Papists, as well in this, as in their reasons, why Physick must not be printed in our mother tongue; and they were minded to pop you off with the juyce, and drink all the wine themselves: Or to judge as modestly as can be judged, they were so mad because I had translated their former, that anger so besotted them in this, that they knew not what they wrote.

Impedit Ira animum ne possit cernere verum.

Unbridled anger takes away mens knowledge;
And clouds the Truth (and so it did the Colledg.)

Vinum Helleboratum. Page 43. in the Latin B.
Or, Wine Helleborated.

The Colledg] Take of white Hellebore cut smal, four ounces, Spanish wine two pound; steep it in the Sun in a Phial close stopped, in the Dog daies or other hot weather.

Culpeper] A. And then it will make a dogged purge, as like the Colledg as a pomewater is like an apple.

Vinum Rubellum. Page 43. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Stibium in powder one ounce, Cloves sliced two drachms, Claret wine two pound, keep it in a Phial close shut.

Vinum Benedictum. Page 43. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Crocus Metallorum in powder one ounce, Make a drachm, Spanish wine one pound and an half, steep it.

Vinum Antimoniale. Page 43. in the Latin Book.
Or, Antimonial Wine.

The Colledg] Take of Regulus of Antimony in powder, four ounces, steep it in three pound of white wine, in a glass well stopped, after the first shaking let the Regulus settle.

Culpeper] A. These three last mentioned are vomits, and vomits are fitting medicines for but a few, as I told you before, the mouth being ordained to take in nourishment not to cast out excrements, and to regulate a mans body in vomiting; and doses of vomits requires, a deeper study in Physick, then I doubt the generality of people yet have; I omit it therefore at this time, not because I grutch it my Country, but because I would not willingly have them do themselves a mischief, I shall shortly teach, them in what diseases vomits may be used, and then and not til then the use of vomits.

Vinum Scilliticum. Page 44. in the Latin Book.
Or, Wines of Squils.

The Colledg] Take of a white Squil of the mountains, gathered about the rising of the dog starre, cut in thin peices, and dried for a month, one pound, put it in a glass bottle, and pour to it eight pound of french wine, and when it hath stood so four daies, take out the Squil.

Culpeper] A. I told told them before that Squils grew by the Sea side, and not upon mountains; but a man shall as soon knock a Sponge into a millstone, as any wit into the head of a conceited fool; and then again it must be gathered at the rising of the dog-star; yes forsooth by al means: truly right worshipful against the time you are minded to play the anticks again, I will give you as much directions in this business, as is needful to give men of your

Rank and quality. Therefore know, that the dogs are two constellations between the Equator and the South pole, consisting of divers Stars, two of which are most remarkable, and of the first magnitude, whereof that in the great dog is called *Syejus*: that in the lesser dog, *Procyon*, each of these two Stars hath three risings, *Acronical*, *Cosmical*, and *Heliacal*, and as many settings. I dare pass my word it is not the *Heliacal* rising here meant; If it be, I hope so learned a Colledg is not to seek of finding such a trifle out; *Procyon* riseth *Acronically* upon the fifteen or sixteen of January; *Syejus* upon the twenty six or twenty seven of the same month, *Procyon* riseth *Cosmically* upon the nineteenth of July, and *Syejus* upon the last day of the same month: the next time you write, pray lay your noddles together; to study out at which of these times the Squil must be gathered.

A. The vertues of this are the same with Vineger of Squils, only 'tis hotter.



PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Acetum Distillatum. Page 45. in the Latin Book.
Or, Distilled Vineger.

Colledg] Fill a glass or stone Alembick with the best Vineger to the third part; separate the flegm with a gentle fire, then encrease the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

Acetum Rosatum. Page 45. in the Latin Book.
Or, Rose Vineger.

The Colledg] Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, dried in the shadow three or four daies, one pound, Vineger eight Sextaries; set them in the Sun fourty daies, then strain out the Roses, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vineger of Elder-flowers, Rosemary flowers, and Clove-gilli-flowers.

Culpeper] A. For the vertues of al Vinegers take this one only observation, they carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, so are Vinegers for hot bodies. Besides Vinegers are often, nay most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the body the Simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vineger to use; and to what place to apply it.

Acetum Scilliticum. Page 45. in the Latin Book.
Or, Vineger of Squils.

The Colledg] Take of that part of the Squil which

is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut in thin slices, and placed thirty or forty daies in the Sun or some remiss heat, then a pound of them (being cut smal with a knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being put in a vessel, and six pound of Vineger put to them; set the vessel being close stopped in the Sun thirty or forty daies, afterwards strain it, and keep it for use.

Culpeper] A. A little of this medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extreame old age, (as *Sanius* tryed, who using no other medicine but this, lived in perfect health til an hundred and seventeen years of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung nor urine, but brings them forth, it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so^d licentious in diet, he shal feel no harm; It hath cured such as have the Phthisick, that have been given over by al Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, gouts, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the liver and spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this medicine; Therefore we commend it, as a wholsom medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind: thus *Galēn*.

^d I would not have *Galēns* judgment tried in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word.

Acetum Theriacale Norimberg. Page 46. in Lat. B.
Or, Treacle Vineger.

The Colledg] Take of the roots of Sullendine the greater, one ounce and an half, the roots of Angellica, Master-wort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, white Dittany, Alicampans, Zedoary, of each one drachm,

drachm, of Plantane the greater one drachm and an half, the leaves of Mouscar, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Dittany of Crete, Cardus, of each half a handful, bark and seeds of Citrons, of each half a drachm, Bole Armenick one drachm, Saffron three drachms, Harts-horn one drachm and an half; of these let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany, and Bole, be tied up in a ragge, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of Vineger, for certain daies by a temperate heat in a glas well stopped, strain it, and ad six drachms of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

Acetum Theriacale. 46. in the Latin Book.
Or, Treacle Vineger.

The Colledg] Add to the description of Treacle water, Clove-gilli-flowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose, and Elder flower Vineger, of each four pound, digest it without boyling three daies, then strain it through Hippocrates his sieve.

Culpeper] A. See Treacle water for the vertues, only this is a little more cool, a little more phantastical.



DECOCTIONS.

Decoction Commune pro Clystere. Page 47. in Lat. B.
Or, A common Decoction for a Clyster.

The Colledg] Take of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Beets, and Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, Linseeds two drachms, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

Culpeper] A. This is the common Decoction for all Clysters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, so you may ad what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please; only half a score Linseeds, and a handful of Chamomel flowers are added.

Decoction Epythimi. Page 47. in the Latin Book.
Or, A Decoction of Epythimum.

The Colledg] Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, and Inds, of each half an ounce, Stachas, Raisons of the Sun stoned, Epythimum, Senna, of each one ounce, Fumitory half an ounce, Manalin five drachms, Polipodium six drachms, Turbith half an ounce, whey made with Goats milk, or Heifers milk four pound, let them all boyl to two pound, the Epythimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two, then take it from the fire, and ad black Hellebore one drachm and an half, Agrick half a drachm, Sal. Gem. one drachm and an half, steep them ten hours, then press it strongly out.

Culpeper] A. Here is half a drachm of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

A. It purgeth melancholly gallantly, as also addust choller, it resisteth madness, and al diseases coming of melancholly, and therefore let melancholly people esteem it as a Jewel.

A. I cannot but commend it to such of my Countey men as abound with melancholly humors: Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side al day; imagine they

take it at six of the Clock, then let them drink a draught of posset-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong, (for people oppressed with Melancholly, usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shal quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that small credit I have in Phylick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them out of their Melancholly dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with [ill tumors] I know not what better word to give [Cacochymia].

Decoction Senna Gereonis. Page 47. in the Lat. Book.
Or, A Decoction of Senna.

The Colledg] Take of Senna two ounces, Polipodium half an ounce, Ginger one drachm, Raisons of the Sun stoned two ounces, Sebestens, Pruner, of each twelve, the flowers of Borrage, Violets, Roses, and Rosemary, of each two drachms; boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed.

Culpeper] A. It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in its self, it chiefly purgeth melancholly. I shal quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Decoction Pectorale. Page 48. in the Latin Book.
Or, A Pectoral Decoction.

The Colledg] Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, an ounce, Sebestens, Fijubes, of each fifteen, Dates six, Figs four, french Barly one ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maiden-hair, Hyssop, Scabious, Colts-foot of each one handful, boyl them in three pound of water till two remain.

Culpeper] A. The medicine is chiefly appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore causeth a cleer voice, a long wind, resisteth coughs, hoarconels, Althmaes

&c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any diet, for it purgeth not. I shall quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

Decoctum Trumaticum. Page 48.
in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Agrimony, Mugwort, *And why *wild Angelica, St. Johns wort, Mouseear, of each wild? I know no two handfuls; Wormwood half a handful; Southernwood; Betony, Bugloss, Comfrey the greater and reason, nor a horse that hath a bigger head than I. The garden is best.

lesser, roots and all, Avena, both sorts of Plantane, Sancte, Tormentil with the roots, the barks of Raspberries and Oak, of each a handful: all these being gathered in May or June and diligently dried, let them be cut and put up in skins or papers against the time of use; then take of the fore named Herbs three handfuls, boyl them in four pound of conduit water, and two pound of white wine gently till half be consumed; strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be stummed and kept for use.

Culpeper] A. It fight of a Medicine will do you good, this is as like to do it as any I know.

Some they have left out in their new Model,
which are these that follow:

A Carminative Decoction.

Colledg] Take of the seeds of Annis, Carrots, Fennel, Cummin, and Caraway, of each three drachms; Chamomel flowers half a handful; Raisons of the Sun an ounce and an half: boyl them in two pints of water, till almost half be consumed. Culpeper] A. It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind, these seeds being added to the former Decoction.

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

The Colledg] Take five Figs, fifteen Peaches, Jujubes, and Sebestens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, of each a drachm; Maidenhair, Hops, Endive, of each half an handful, Liquoris two drachms: being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of spring water to the consumption of the third part.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the Lungues, and helps Obstruction.

Lac Virgineum.

The Colledg] Take of Allum four ounces, boyl it in a quart of spring water, to the third part: Afterwards, Take of^d Litharge half a pound, white Wine Vine-

ger a pint and an half; boyl it to a pint, strain both the waters, then mix them together, and stir them about till they are white.

Culpeper] A. It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles and sunburning, the face being washed with it.

A Drink for wounded men.

The Colledg] Take of Crabs of the River calcined, and beaten into very fine powder, two drachms; the roots of round Birthwort, and of Comfrey the greater, Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly bruised, of each one drachm; tie them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine till the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil ofⁿ Perewinkles, then strain it for your use.

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physitian appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

Culpeper] A. And therefore lest my poor wounded Country man should perish for want of an Angel to see a^k Physitian, or if he have it, before the Physitian (which in some places is very remote) can ny Physician come at him: I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother tongue; he may get any England friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in being like the morning; or if he please to boyl it in smal Ale Balaams instead of Wine; he would be well the sooner if he Asse, they will not speak unless they see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.

SYRUPS.

SYRUPS.

ALTERING SYRUPS.

Syrupus de Absinthio Symplex. Pag. 49. in Lat. Book.

O R

Syrup of Wormwood, Simple.

The Colledg.

Take of the clarified Juice of common Wormwood, clarified Sugar, of each four pound; make it into a Syrup according to art.

After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups of Betony, Borrage, Bugloss, Cardus, Chamomel, Succory, Endive, Hedge-mustard, Strawberries, Fumitory, Ground-Ivy, St. Johns wort, Hops, Mercury, Mousear, Plantane, Apples, Purslain, Rasberries, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Housleek, Coltsfoot, Pauls Betony, and other Juices not sour.

Culpeper.

A. See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fiter for delicate stomachs when they are made into Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio Compositus. 49. in the Lat. B.

O R

Syrup of Wormwood, Compound.

The Colledg.

Take of common Wormwood meanly dry, half a pound, red Roses two ounces, Indian Spicknard three drachms, old white wine, Juice of Quintes, of each two pound and an half; steep them a whol day in an earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.

A. Mesue is followed verbatim in this; and the Receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it strengthens both stomach and liver, as also the instruments of concoction; a spoonful taken in the morning, is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by urin. It was Roman Wormwood before, and so Mesue hath it, and our Colledg is as well able to correct Mesue as the Pigmies were to beat Hercules.

Syrupus Acetosus Symplex. Pag. 50. in the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Vinegar Simple.

The Colledg.

Take of cleer water four pound, white Sugar five pound, boyl them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire,

scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two pound of wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the Syrup.

Culpeper.

A. That is, Only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

Syrupus Acetosus Simplicior. Pag. 50. in the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Vinegar more Simple.

The Colledg.

Take of white Sugar five pound, white wine Vinegar two pound, by melting it in a bath, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.

A. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the Book will swell too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscous humors in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke urine, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you to vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus Acetosus Compositus. Pag. 50. in the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Vinegar Compound.

The Colledg.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Annis, Smallage, Fennel, of each one ounce; of Endive half an ounce, cleer water six pound; boyl it gently in an earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarify it, and with three pound of Sugar, and a pound and an half of white wine Vinegar, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.

A. This in my opinion is a gallant Syrup for such whose bodies are stuffed either with flegm, or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stoppings both of the stomach, liver, spleen, and reins; it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their stomach. Mesue prescribes ten pints of Water, and a quart of Vinegar, let every one use which Dr. Experience tells him is best.

A a

Syrupus

Syrupus de Agno Casto. Pag. 50. In the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Agnus Castus.

The Colledg.

Take of the seeds of Rue, and Hemp, of each half a drachm; of Endive, Lettice, Purslain, Guards, Melons, of each two drachms; of Fleawort half an ounce, of Agnus Castus four ounces, the Flowers of water-Lillies, the Leaves of Mints, of each half a handful; Decoction of seeds of Lentils, and Coriander seeds, of each half an ounce, three pound of the Decoction, boyl them all over a gentle fire til two pound be consumed, ad to the residue being strained, two ounces of Juice of Lemmons, a pound and an half of white Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to art.

A. A pretty Syrup and good for little.

Syrupus de Althæa. Pag. 51. In the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Marsh-Mallows.

The Colledg.

Take of Roots of Marsh-Mallows two ounces, the Roots of Grass Sparagus, Liquoris, Raifons of the Sun stoned; of each half an ounce, the tops of Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden-hair white and black, of each a handful, red Cicers an ounce, of the * four greater and four lesser cold seeds, of each three drachms, boyl them in six pound of cleerr water till four remain, which being strained, boyl into a Syrup with four pound of white Sugar.

Culpeper.

* What they are see at the end of the Simples, and before the Compounds in this Book.

A. It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery Syrup, and chiefly commendable for the chollick, stone, or gravel, in the kidnies or bladder.

A. I shall only give you a Caution or two, concerning this Syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent.

A. 1. Be sure you boyl it enough, for if you boyl it never so little too little, it will quickly be sour.

A. 2. For the Chollick (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the gut called Colon, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by itself; If both of them afflict you use it both waies: I assure you this medicine will save those that are subject to such diseases, both morny and misery.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco. Pag. 51. In the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Ammoniacum.

The Colledg.

Take of Maudlin and Cetrach, of each four handfuls; common Wormwood an ounce, the Roots of Succory, Sparagus, bark of Caper Roots, of each two ounces, after due preparation steep them twenty four hours in three ounces of white Wine, Rhadish and sumitory water, of each 2. pound, then boyl it away to one pound eight ounces, let it settle, in four ounces of which whilst it is warm, dissolve by it self Gum Ammoniacum, first dissolved in white wine Vinegar, two ounces, boyl the rest with a pound and an half of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum at the end.

Culpeper.

A. It cools the Liver, and opens obstructions both of it and the Spleen, helps old Surfers and such-like

diseases, as scabs, itch, leprosy, and what else proceed from the Liver overheated; you may take an ounce at a time.

Syrupus de Artemisia. Pag. 51. In the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Mugwort.

The Colledg.

Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Pennyroyal, Calamint, Origanum, Bawm, Arsmart, Dictam of Crete, Savin, Marjoram, Germander, St. Johns Wort, Chamipitis, Featherfew with the Flowers, Centaury the less, Rue, Betony, Bugloss, of each a handful; the Roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Alicampane, Cyperus, Maddir, Orris, Peony, of each an ounce; Juniper Berries, the seeds of Lavage, Parsly, Smallage, Annis, Nigella, Carpopalsammum or Cubebs, Costus, Cassia Lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus Aromaticus, the Roots of Alarabacca, Pellitory of Spain, Valerian, of each half an ounce; being censed, cut, and bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in fourteen pound of cleer water, and boyled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire and rubbed between your hands; whilst it is warm, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar of each two pound, sharp Vineger four ounces, boyl it to a Syrup, and perfume it with Cinnamon and Spiknard, of each three drams.

Culpeper.

A. It helps the passion of the matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness wind, and pains thereof, it strengthens the nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a handful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Betonica Compositus. Pag. 52. In L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Betony Compound.

The Colledg.

Take of Betony three handfuls, Marjoram a handful and an half; Time, red Roses, of each a handful; Violets, Stachas, Sage, of each half a handful; the seeds of Fennel, Annis, and Ammi, of each half an ounce; the roots of Peony, Polypodium, and Fennel, of each five drachms; boyl them in six pound of river water to three pound, strain it, and ad juice of Betony two pound, Sugar three pound and an half, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.

A. It helps diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach, as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madness, it conicocks melancholly, it provokes the terms in women, and so doth the Simple Syrup more than the Compound. The Composition was framed by the Augustan Physitians. Certainly our Physitians have but shallow brains, that they are fain to trot as far as Ausberg in Germany to steal Receipts.

Syrupus Byzantinus, Simple. Page 53. In the Latin Book.

The Colledg.

Take of the Juice of the Leaves of Endive and Smallage, of each two pound; of Hops and Bugloss, of each one pound; boyl them together, and scum them, and to the clarified Liquor, ad four pound of white Sugar, to as much of the Juices, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.

Syrupus

Syrupus Byzantinus, Compound. Page 53. In the Latin Book.

The Colledg.

Take of the Juices so ordered as in the former, four pound, in which boyred Roses two ounces, Liquoris half an ounce, the seeds of Anis, Fennel, and Smal-lage, of each three drachms, Spicknard two drams, strain it, and to the three pound remaining, ad two pound of Vineger, four pound of Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.

A. They both of them (*viz.* both Simple and Compound) opens stoppings of the stomach, liver, and spleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice: *Mesue* saith the Compound Syrup is of more effect than the Simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

Syrupus Botryos. Page 53. In the Latin Book.

O R

Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem.

The Colledg.

Take of Oak of Jerusalem, Hedg-mustard, Nettles, of each two handfuls; Coltsfoot, an handful and an half, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of cleer water till half be consumed; to two pound of the Decocti-on ad two pound of the Juice of Turneps baked in an Oven in a close pot, and with three pound of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.

This Syrup was composed against Coughs, shortness of breath, and other the like infirmities of the breast proceeding of cold, for (which if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. Page 53. In L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Maidenhair.

The Colledg.

Take of Liquoris two ounces, Maidenhair five ounces, steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water, then after a gentle boyling and strong straining, with a pound and an half of fine Sugar make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.

A. It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the pectoral Decocti-on like Syrup of Coltsfoot.

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum. Page 53.

O R

A Cordial Syrup.

The Colledg.

Take of Rhenish wine two pound, Rose water two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a drachm, Ginger two scruples, Sugar three ounces and an half, boyl it to the consistence of a Julep, adding Amber-greese three grains, Musk one grain.

Culpeper.

A. He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boyl the Simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wi-

enough to be taught to make up a Medicine; and the Colledg in their new Master-piece hath left it out.

A. If you would have this Julip keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet it close stopped, it will not easily corrupt because 'tis made up only of Wine; indeed the wisest way is to order the quantity of sugar according to the *pallat of him that takes it. *That la-

A. It restoreth such as are in Consumptions, com-titude may fort the heart, cherisheth the drooping spirits, and be given is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those safely in al vapors which might otherwise anoy the brain and Composi- heart: You may take an ounce at a time, or two if tions, you please.

Syrupus infusionis Floram Caryophyllorum. Page 54.

O R

Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

The Colledg.

Take a pound of Clove-gilliflowers the whites being cut off, infuse them a whol night in two pound of water, then with four pound of sugar melted in it, make it into a Syrup without boyling.

Culpeper.

A. In their former they added three pound of Water, if you would infuse them you must do it at several times.

A. The Syrup is a fine temperate Syrup, it strengthens the heart, liver, and stomach, it refresheth the vital spirits, and is a good cordial in feavers; and usually mixed with other Cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is so harmless a Syrup.

Syrupus de Cinnamomo. Page 54. In the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Cinnamon.

The Colledg.

Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces; steep it in white wine, and small Cinnamon water, of each half a pound, three daies in a glass by a gentle heat; strain it and with a pound and an half of Sugar boyl it gently to a Syrup.

Culpeper.

A. This comes something neerer the Augustan Dispensatory than their former did; it is not altogether the same, for then people would have said they did nothing, whereas now 'tis apparent they did something though to little purpose.

It refresheth the vital spirits exceedingly, and cheereth both heart and stomach languishing through cold; it helps digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whol body. You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

The Colledg.

Thus also you may conveniently prepare syrups (but only with white wine) of Anis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger &c.

Syrupus Acetosatis Citriorum. Page 54. In L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Juice of Citrons.

The Colledg.

Take of the Juice of Citrons, strained without expression and censed a pound, sugar two pound, make it into a Syrup like Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Culpeper.

A. It prevails against all diseases proceeding from Choller, or heat of blood, feavers, both pestilential and not pestilential, it resisteth poyson, cools the

A a 2

blood

blood, quencheth thirst, cureth the *Vertigo*, or distillings in the head.

The Colledg.

After the same manner is made Syrup of Grapes, Oranges, Barberries, Cherries, Quinces, Lemmons, wood-sorrel, Mulberries, Sorrel, red Goosberries, and other sour Fuyces.

Culpeper.

A. If you look the Simples you may see the virtues of them, they all cool and comfort the heart and strengthen the stomach, Syrup of Quinces staies vomiting, so doth also Syrup of Grapes.

Syrupus Corticum Citrionum. Pag. 54. In the L. Book.

O R,

Syrup of Citron Pills.

The Colledg.

Take of fresh yellow Citron Pills five ounces, the Berries of Cherries, or the Juice of them brought over to us two drachms, spring water, four pound, steep them all night, boyl them till half be consumed, taking off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and an half of sugar boyl it into a Syrup, let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tyed up in a rag.

Culpeper.

A. It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swoonings; it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick Feavers, and strengthens nature much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

Syrupus e Corallis Simplex. Pag. 55. In the L. Book.

O R,

Syrup of Corral Simple.

The Colledg.

Take of red Corral in very fine powder four ounces, dissolve it in clarified Juice of Barberries in the heat of a bath, a pound, in a glass well stopped with wax and Cork, a digestion being made three or four daies, pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified Juice and proceed as before; repeat this so often till all the Corral be dissolved; lastly to one pound of this Juice ad a pound and an half of sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup gently.

Syrupus e Corallis Compositus. Pag. 55. In L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Corral Compound.

The Colledg.

Take of red Corral six ounces, in very fine powder and levigated upon a marble, ad of clarified Juice of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, sixteen ounces, clarified Juice of Barberries, eight ounces; sharp wine Vinegar and Juice of wood-sorrel, of each six ounces; mix them together and put them in a glass stopped with Cork and bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight daies in a bath or horsdung, then filter it, of which take a pound and an half; Juice of Quinces half a pound, Sugar of Roses twelve ounces, make them into a Syrup in a bath, adding Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers sixteen ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half drachm of Ambergrees and four grains of Musk till the Physitian command it.

Culpeper.

A. Syrup of Corral both Simple and Compound, restore such as are in Consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very Cordial,

special good for Hectick feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the Falling-sickness, it staies the terms in women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in a morning is enough for the body, and it may be too much for the pulse.

Syrupus Cydoniorum. Pag. 56. In the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Quinces.

The Colledg.

Take of the Juice of Quinces clarified six pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half of it be consumed, scumming it, adding red wine three pound, white sugar four pound, boyl it into a Syrup, to be perfumed with a drachm and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger of each two scruples.

Culpeper.

A. It strengthens the heart and stomach, staies looseness and vomiting, releevs languishing nature, for looseness take a spoonful of it before meat, for vomiting after meat; for both as also for the rest, in the morning.

Syrupus de Erysimo. Pag. 56. In the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Hedg-mustard.

The Colledg.

Take of Hedg-mustard fresh, six handfults, the Roots of Alicampagne, Coltsfoot, Liquoris, of each two ounces; Borrage, succory, Maiden-hair, of each a handfult and an half, the Cordial Flowers, Rosemary, and Betony, of each half a handfult, Annis seeds half an ounce, Raisons of the Sun stoned two ounces, let all of them being prepared according to art be boyled in a sufficient quantity of barley water and Hydromel, with six ounces of Juice of Hedg-mustard to two pound and an half, the which with three pound of sugar boyl into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.

A. It was invented against cold afflictions of the breast and Lungues, as Astmaes, hoarceness &c. you may take it either with a Liquoris stick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

Syrupus de Fumaria. Pag. 56. In the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Fumitory.

The Colledg.

Take of Endive, common Wormwood, Hops, Dodder, Hartstongue, of each a handfult; Epithimum an ounce and an half; boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed; strain it, and ad the Juice of Fumitory a pound and an half; of Borrage, and Bugloss of each half a pound, white Sugar four pound; make them into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.

A. The Receipt is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal and external. It helps diseases of the skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tettors, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, For in my experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a Melancholly good vex of disease. It also strengthens the stomach and liver, opens vex it.

opens obstructions, and is a soveraign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may ad an ounce of this to the decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps sursets exceedingly, denseth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the liver, and causeth it to make good blood, and good blood cannot make bad flesh. I commend this Receipt to those whose bodies are subject to scabs and Itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. Page. 56. in the L. Book.

O R

Syrup of Liquoris.

The Colledg.

Take of green Liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces, white Maidenhair an ounce, dried Hyssop half an ounce, steep these in four pound of hot water, after 24. hours boyl it till half be consumed, strain it and clarifie it, and with Honey, Penids, and Sugar of each eight ounces, make it into a syrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled, red Rose-water six ounces.

Culpeper.

A. It denseth the breast and lungues, and helps continual Coughs and Pleuresies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or ad an ounce of it or more to the pectoral Decoction.

Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto: vulgo, Oxysaccharum simplex. Page 57. in the Latin Book.

O R

Syrup of Pomegranates with Vineger.

The Colledg.

Take of white Sugar a pound and an half, Juice of Pomegranates eight ounces, white Wine Vineger four ounces, boyl it gently into a Syrup.

Culpeper.

A. Look the Vertue of Pomegranates amongst the Simples.

Syrupus de Hyssopo. Page 57. in the Latin Book.

O R

Syrup of Hyssop.

The Colledg.

Take eight pound of spring water, half an ounce of Barley, boyl it about half an hour, then ad the Roots of smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten drams; Jujubes, Sebestens of each fifteen; Raisons of the sun stoned an ounce and an half; Figs, Dates, of each ten; the seeds of Mallows and Quinces, Gum Tragacanth tyed up in a rag, of each three drachms; Hyssop meanly dried ten drachms, Maiden-hair six drachms; boyl them together, yet so, that the Roots may precede the Fruits, the Fruits the Seeds, and the Seeds the Herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at last, five pounds of water being consumed, boyl the other three (being first strained and clarified) into a syrup with two pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper.

A. You may thank Mesue for it, not the Colledg.

A. It mightily strengthens the breast and lungs, causeth long wind, cleer voice, is a good remedy against coughs. Use it like the syrup of Liquoris.

^b For Melancholly is a bad humour, you had as good have a nest of Wasps as a

Syrupus Iuxta arthriticæ, five Chamæpitios. Page 57.

O R

Syrup of Chamæpitios.

The Colledg.

Take of Chamæpitios two handfuls; Sage, Rosemary, Poley mountain, Origanum, Calaminth, wild mints, Peniroyal, Hyssop, Time, Rue, Garden and wild, Betony, Mother of Time, of each a handfull; the roots of Acorus, Birthwort long and round, Briony, Dittany, Gentian, Hogs Fennel, Valerian, of each half an ounce, the roots of smallage, sparagus, Fennel, Parsly Bruscus, of each an ounce; Pellitory of Spain an ounce and an half, stechas, the seeds of Annis, Ammi, Caraway, Fennel, Lovage, Hartwort, of each three drachms, Raisons of the sun two ounces; boyl them in ten pound of water to four, to which ad Honey and Sugar of each two pound, make it into a syrup to be perfumed with sugar, Nutmegs, and Cubebs, of each three drachms.

Culpeper.

A. I bid them mend this for shame last time, and the truth is, so they have; before it was a Hodg-podg that could not be made, and now 'tis a Hodg-podg only not worth the making.

Syrupus Jujubinus. Page 58. in the Latin Book.

O R

Syrup of Jujubes.

The Colledg.

Take of Jujubes, Violets, five drachms; Maiden-hair, Liquoris, French Barley, of each an ounce; the seeds of Mallows five drachms; the seeds of white Poppies, Melones, Lettice, [seed of Quinces and Gum Tragacanth tyed up in a rag] of each three drachms; boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water till half be consumed, strain it and with two pound of sugar make it into a syrup.

Culpeper.

A. Those that adore the Colledg as so many little God-a-mighties, let them ask them what part of the Violets must be put in, for they must operate as near to their meanings as the men of Benjamin could throw a stone and not miss; others that do not, may be pleased to make use of the Flowers.

A. It is a fine cooling syrup, very available in Coughs, Hoarseness, and Pleuresies, Ulcers of the Lungues, and Bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus de Meconio, five, Diacodium. Page 58.

Syrup of Meconium, or, Diacodium.

The Colledg.

Take of white Poppy heads with their seeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces; black Poppy heads (so ordered) six ounces, rain water eight pound, steep them twenty four hours, then boyl and press them gently, boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Syrupus de Meconio Compositus. Page 59. in L. Book.

Syrup of Meconium Compound.

The Colledg.

Take of white and black Poppy heads with their seeds fifty drachms; maidenhair fifteen drachms; Jujubes thirty; the seeds of Lettice forty drachms;

B b

of

of Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag a drachm and an half; Liquoris five drachms; Water eight pound; boyl it according to art, strain it, and to three pound of Decoction ad sugar and penids, of each a pound, make it into a syrup.

Culpeper.

A. Meconium: The bluish of which this Receipt carries in its frontispiece, is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled till it be thick: As I am of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juyce of Poppies growing in hotter Countries (and therefore in all reason is colder in quality) and therefore (I speak purely of Meconium and Opium, not of these syrups) though they be no edg-tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them.

§ For such
Opium as
Authors
talks of
comes frō
Utopia.

A. All these former syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness, such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whole bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians.* Yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rhewms, you may safely give them; and note this, the last, which is borrowed from Mesue is appropriated to the Lungues, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It prevails against dry Coughs, Phtisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong liquor, (no marvel then if their children be froward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrupus Melissophylli. Page 59. in the Latin Book.
Or, Syrup of Bawm.

The Colledg.

Take of the Bark of Bugloss Roots an ounce; the Roots of white Dittany, sinkfoyl, scorzonera, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Bawm, scabious, Devils-bit, the Flowers of both sorts of Bugloss, and Rosemary of each a handful; the seeds of sorrel, Citrons, Fennel, Cardus, Bazil, of each three drachms; boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed, strain it, and ad three pound of white sugar; Juyce of Bawm, and Rose Water, of each half a pound, boyl them to a syrup, the which perfume with Cinnamon and yellow sanders of each half an ounce.

Culpeper.

A. The scorzonera Roots, and Bugloss Roots are added, and the Bertony Roots left out, and Fernelius his name buried in oblivion; that is all the Alteration: If the name of the wicked shall rot, 'tis more likely to happen upon themselves than Fernelius.

A. Alwaies tie perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the syrup by a string when it boyls, and hang them by a string in the vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the syrup in being boyled.

A. It is an excellent Cordial, and strengthens the heart, breast, and stomach, it resisteth Melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good success in Feavers, it strengtheneth the memory, and relieves languishing nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Mentha. Page 59. in the Latin Book.
Or, Syrup of Mints.

The Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Quinces sweet and between sweet and sawr, the juyce of Pomegranates sweet, between sweet and sawr, and sawr, of each a pound and an half, dried mints half a pound red Roses two ounces, let them lie in steep one day, then boyl it half away and with four pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art, perfume it not unless the Physician command.

Culpeper.] *A.* The syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, stales vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a remedy against sawr or offensive belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory: Take a spoonful of it after meat.

Syrupus de Mucilaginibus. Page 60. in the L. Book.
Or, Syrup of Muffilages.

The Colledg.] Take of the seeds of Marsh-Mallows, Mallows, Quinces, of each an ounce; Gum Tragacanth, three drachms; let these infuse six hours in warm Decoction of Mallows, white Poppy seeds, and winter-cherries; then press out the Muffilage to an ounce and an half; with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of sugar, make a syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] *A.* A spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient Liquor is excellent for any sharp corroding humors be they in what part of the body soever, Phtisicks, bloody Flux, stone in the Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there, it is excellent good for such as have taken Purges that are to strong for their bodies, for by its slippery nature it helps corrosians, and by its cooling, helps inflammations.

Syrupus Myrtinus. Page 60. in the Latin Book.
Or, Syrup of Mirdles.

The Colledg.] Take of Mirtle berries two ounces and an half; Sanders white and red, sumach, Balaustines, Barberry stones, red Roses of each an ounce and an half; Medlars half a pound; bruise them in eight pound of water to four; strain it and ad juyce of Quinces and sour Pomegranates, of each six ounces; then with three pound of sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] *A.* The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting nature, it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the verms in women: A spoonful at a time is the dose.

Syrupus Florum Nymphae simplex. Page 60.
Or, Syrup of Water-Lilly-flowers, simple.

The Colledg.] Take of the whitest of white water-lilly-flowers, a pound; steep them in three pound of warm water, six or seven hours; let them boyl a little and strain them out; put in the same waight of Flowers again the second and third time; when you have strained it the last time, ad its waight of sugar to it and boyl it to a syrup.

Syrupus Florum Nymphae compositus. Page 60.
Syrup of Water-lilly-Flowers, compound.

The Colledg.] Take of white water-lilly-Flowers half

half a pound; Violets two ounces, Lettice two handfuls; the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, and Guords, of each half an ounce; boyl them in four pound of cleer water till one be consumed; strain it, and ad half a pound of red Rose water; white sugar four pound, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] A. They both are fine cooling syrups, they allay the heat of Choller, and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, liver, reins, and matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, five Rhubro. Page 61.
Or, Syrup of Eratick Poppies.

The Colledg.] Take of the fresh Flowers of red Poppies two pound, steep them in four pound of warm spring water; the next day strain it and boyl it into a syrup with its equal waight in Sugar.

Culpeper.] A. I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation; and bread immoderately taken, hurts; the syrup cools the blood, helps sursets, and may safely be given in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot Agues.

Syrupus de Pilosella. Page 61. in the Latin Book.
Or, Syrup of Moufear.

The Colledg.] Take of Mousear three handfuls, the Roots of Ladies mantle, an ounce and an half; the Roots of comfry the greater, Maddir, white Dittany, Tormentil, Bistort, of each an ounce; the Leaves of Wintergreen, Horstail, Ground-Ivy, Plantane, Adders tongue, Strawberries, St. Johns Wort with the Flowers, Golden rod, Agrimony, Bettony, Burnet, Avens, Sinkfoyl the greater, red Coleworts, Balaustines, red Roses of each a handful; boyl them gently in six pound of Plantane Water to three, then strain it strongly and when it is settled, ad Gum Tragacanth, the seeds of Fleawort, Marsh-mallows, and Quinces, made into a Mufflage by themselves in strawberry and Bettony water, of each three ounces; white sugar two pound, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper.] A. Certainly they intended an universal Medicine of this, and may prove as good as Chrysippus his Coleworts. It is profitable for wounded people to take, for it is drying and healing, and therefore good for Ruptures.

Syrupus infusionis Florum Pæoniæ. Page 62.
Or, Syrup of the infusion of Peony Flowers.

The Colledg.] It is prepared just for all the world like syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Culpeper.] A. See Syrup of Meconium for the virtues.

Syrupus de Pæonia Compositus. P. 62. in L. Book.
Or, Syrup of Peony Compound.

The Colledg.] Take of the Roots of both sorts of Peony taken up at the full Moon, cut in slices and steeped in white wine a whole day, of each an ounce and an half; Contra yerva half an ounce; Siler mountain six drachms; Elks Claws an ounce, Rosemary with the Flowers on, one handful; Bettony, Hyfop, Origanum, Chamepitys, Rue, of each three drachms; Wood

of Aloes, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, of each two drachms; Ginger, Spicknard, of each a drachm; stæchas, Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half; boyl them after one daies warm digestion, in a sufficient quantity of distilled water of Peony Roots, to four pound; in which being strained through Hippocrates his sleeve, put four pound and an half of white sugar and boyl it to a syrup.

Culpeper.] A. It is somewhat costly to buy, and as troublesome to make, a spoonful of it taken helps the Falling-sickness and Convulsions.

Syrupus de Pomis alterans. Page 62. in the L. Book.
Or, Syrup of Apples.

The Colledg.] Take four pound of the juyce of sweet scented Apples, the juyce of Bugloss garden and wild, of Violet Leaves, Rose water, of each a pound; boyl them together and clarifie them, and with six pound of pure sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] A. It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in feavers, for it rather loosens than binds; it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quencheth thirst admirably in Feavers, and staies Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Syrupus de Prasfo. Page 62. In the Latin Book.
Or, Syrup of Horehound.

The Colledg.] Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces; Liquoris, Polipodium of the Oak, Fennel, and smallage Roots of each half an ounce; white Maiden-hair, Origanum, Hyfop, Calaminth, Time, savory, scabious, Coltsfoot of each six drachms; the seeds of Annis and Cotton, of each three drachms; Raisons of the sun stoned two ounces, fat Figs ten, boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel till half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a syrup with honey and sugar of each two pound, and perfume it with an ounce of the Roots of Orris Florentine.

Culpeper.] A. It is appropriated to the breast and lunges, and is a fine cleser, to purge them from thick and putrified flegm, it helps Phiticks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick. Both this Receipt and the former, Fernelius was the Author of.

Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus. Page 63. In L. Book.
Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

The Colledg.] Take of the Roots of smallage, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, of each two ounces, spring water six pound; boyl away the third part and make a syrup with the rest according to art; with three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces of white white Wine Vinegar towards the latter end.

Culpeper.] It cleseth and openeth very well, is profitable against Obstructions, provokes Urine, cleseth the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

Syrupus Raphani. Page 63. In the L. Book.
Or, Syrup of Rhadishes.

The Colledg] Take of Garden and wild Rhadish Roots, of each an ounce; the Roots of white Saxifrage, Lovage, Bruscus, Eringo, Restharrow, Parsly, Fennel, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Bettony, Burnet, Pennyroyal, Nettles, Watercresses, Sampier, Maidenhair, of each a handful; winter Cherries, Fuyubes, of each ten; the seeds of Bazil, Bur, Parsly of Macedonia, Hartwort, Caraway, Carrots, Gromwel, the Bark of the Root of Bay-tree, of each two drachms; Raisons of the sun stoned, Liguoris, of each six drachms; boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight; strain it, and with four pound of Sugar and two pound of Honey, make it into a syrup and perfume it with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

Culpeper] A. A tedious long Medicine for the stone: I wonder why the Colledg affect such L O N G Receipts, surely it will be L O N G enough before they be wiser.

Syrupus Regius, alias Fulapium Alexandrinum. P. 64
Or, Julep of Alexandria.

The Colledg] Boyl four pound of Rose water, and one pound of white sugar into a Julep.

Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose water, in the very same manner.

Culpeper] Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of summer for them that have nothing else to do with their money.

Syrupus de Rosis siccis. Page 64. In the L. Book.
Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

The Colledg] Make four pound of spring water hot, in which infuse a pound of dried Roses by some at a time; press them out, and with two pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

In syrups made of Decocti-
ons, the
colour is
not so
material.

Culpeper] A. If you boyl it, it will lose both colour and vertue, and then who but the Colledg would first cry out against such paltry stuff? I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general Rule, It is not best to boyl any syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (*viz.* two pound of sugar to each pint of infusion) melt it over a fire only.

A. Syrup of dried Roses, strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes and corrosions or gnawings of the guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staves vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.

Syrupus Scabiosæ. Page 64. In the L. Book.
Or, Syrup of Scabious.

The Colledg] Take of the Roots of Alicampagne, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each two ounces; Raisons of the sun stoned an ounce, sebestens twenty, Coltsfoot, Lungwort, savory, Calamint, of each a handful and an half; Liguoris, Spanish Tobacco, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Nettles and Cotton of each three drachms; boyl them all (the Roots being infused in white wine the day before) in a suffi-

cient quantity of wine and water to eight ounces; strain it, and adding four ounces of the Juice of Scabious, and ten ounces of sugar boyl it to a syrup, adding to it twenty drops of oyl of Sulphur.

Culpeper] A. It is a cleansing syrup, appropriated to the breast and lunges; when you perceive them oppressed by flegm, crudities, or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup, it is taken also with good success by such as are itchy or scabby.

Syrupus de Scolopendrio. Page 64. in the L. Book.
Or, Syrup of Hartstongue.

The Colledg] Take of Hartstongue three handfuls, Polypodium of the Oak, the Roots of both sorts of Bugloss, bark of the roots of Capars & Tamaris of each two ounces, Hops, Dodder, Maiden-hair, Bawn of each two handfuls, boyl them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain it, and with four pound of white sugar make it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] A. It helps the stoppings of Melancholly, opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and is profitable against splenetick evils, and therefore is a choice remedy for the disease which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver-grown: A spoonful in a morning is a precious Remedy for children troubled with that disease. Men that are troubled with the spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whole Book.

Syrupus de Stæchade. Page 65. in the Latin Book.
Or, Syrup of Stæchas.

The Colledg] Take of Stæchas flowers four ounces, Rosemary flowers half an ounce, Time, Calamint, Origanum of each an ounce and an half, Sage, Bettony of each half an ounce, the seeds of Rue, Peony, and Fennel, of each three drachms, spring water ten pound, boyl it till half be consumed, and with Honey and sugar of each two pound boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drachms tied up in a rag.

Syrupus de Symphyto. Page 65. in the Latin Book.
Or, Syrup of Comfrey.

The Colledg] Take of the Roots and Tops of Comfrey the greater and lesser, of each three handfuls, red Roses, Bettony, Plantane Burnet, Knot-grass, scabious, Coltsfoot, of each two handfuls, press the Juice out of them all being green and bruised, boyl it, scum it and strain it, ad its weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] A. The syrup is excellent for all inward wounds and bruises, excoriations, vomitings, spittings, or pissings of blood, it unites broken bones, helps ruptures, and stops the terms in women: you cannot err in taking of it.

Syrupus Violarum. Page 65. in the Latin Book.
Or, Syrup of Violets.

The Colledg] Take of Violet Flowers fresh and picked, a pound, cleer water made boyling hot two pound, shut them up close together in a new glazed pot, a whole day, then press them hard out, and in two pound of the Liguor dissolve four pound and three ounces of white

white Sugar, take away the scum, and so make it into a syrup without boyling.

Syrup of the Juice of Violets is made with its double weight of Sugar like the former.

Culpeper] A. This latter syrup is far more chargeable than the former, and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of choller, and give ease in hot vices of the breast, they quench thirst in acute fea-

vers, and resist the heat of the disease, they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the liver and heart, and resist putrefaction, pestilence and poyson. It is so harmless a syrup you shall hurt your purse by it sooner than your body.

The Colledg] *Julep of Violets is made of the water of Violet flowers and Sugar like Julep of Roses.*

Culpeper] A. It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking; for few of them much trouble their study.



PURGING SYRUPS.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro. Page 67.

Or, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

The Colledg] **T**ake of whol Barley, the Roots of Smal-lage, Fennel and Sparagus of each two ounces, Succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth Sowthistles of each two handfuls, Lettice, Liver-wort, Fumitory, tops of Hops, of each one handful, Maiden-hair white and black, Cetrach, Liquoris, winter Cherries; Dodder of each six drachms; to boyl these take sixteen pound of spring water, strain the liquor and boyl in it six pound of white Sugar, adding towards the end six ounces of Rhubarb, six drachms of Spicknard bound up in a thin and slack rag, the which crush often in boyling, and so make it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] A. This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and Spike, besides the order inverted, whose own approbation of it runs in these terms.

A. It cleneth the body of venemous humors, as Boyls, Carbuncles; and the like; it prevails against pestilential Feavers, it strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by stool and urine, it makes a man have a good stomach to his meat, and provokes sleep.

A. But by my Authors leave, I never accounted purges to be proper Physick in Pestilential Feavers; this I beleve, the Syrup cleneth the liver well, and is exceeding good for such as are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholly. The strong may take two ounces at a time, the weak one; or you may mix an ounce of it with the Decoction of Senna.

Syrupus de Epithymo. Page 67. in the Latin. Book.

Or, Syrup of Epithimum.

^d Would I

could see

hem: tru-

ly if ye

would hav

them, I

doubt you

must go to

Arabia

where Me-

sue dwell.

The Colledg] Take of Epithimum twenty drams, Mirobalans, Curon, and Indian of each fifteen drams, Emblicks, Bellericks, Polypodium, Liquoris, Agrick, Time, Calamint, Bugloss, Stechas of each six drams, Dodder, Fumitory, of each ten drachms, red Roses, Annis seeds and sweet Fennel seeds of each two drachms and an half, Sweet Prunes ten, Raisons of the sun stoned four ounces, Tamarinds two ounces and an half; after twenty four hours infusion in ten

pints of spring water, boyl it away to six, then take it from the fire and strain it, and with five pound of fine Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is best to put in the Dodder, Stechas and Agrick, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

A. This Receipt was *Mesue's*, only instead of five pound of Sugar, *Mesue* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of Sapa (the making of which shall be shewed in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the best in all the Dispensatory, because the Simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they are not made up of a mess of Hodgepodg as many others are: but to the purpose.

A. It purgeth Melancholly, and other humors, it strengtheneth the stomach and Liver, cleneth the body of addust choller and addust blood, as also of salt humors, and helps diseases proceeding from these, as scabs, itch, tetters, ringworms, leprosie &c. and the truth is, I like it the better for its gentleness, for I never fancied violent Medicines in Melancholly diseases. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or ad one ounce to the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus de Floribus Persicorum. Page 68. in L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Peach-flowers.

The Colledg] Take of fresh Peach-flowers a pound, steep them a whol day in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little and strain it out, repeat this infusion five times in the same Liquor, in three pound of which dissolve two pound and an half of Sugar and boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper] A. It is a gentle Purger of choller, and may be given even in feavers to draw away the sharp chollerick humors according to the opinion of *Andernacus*, whose Receipt (all things considered) differs little from this.

Syrupus de Pomis Purgans. Page 68. in the L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Apples, purging.

The Colledg] Take of the Juice of sweet smelling Apples two pound, the juice of Borrage and Bugloss of each one pound and an half, Senna two ounces, Annis seeds half an ounce, Saffron one drachm; let

C c

the

the Senna be steeped in the Juices twenty four hours, and after a walm or two strain it, and with two pound of white sugar boyl it to a syrup according to art, the Saffron being tyed up in a rag, and often crushed in the boyling.

Culpeper] A. Mesue appoints Senna Cods, and so do the Augustan Physicians, viz. the husk that holds the seeds; and the Colledg altered that, and added the Anis seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well.

A. The syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to rectifie the distempers of the blood, it purgeth choller and melancholly, and therefore must needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, madness, scurf, Leprosie, and scabs; It is very gentle, and for that I commend both the Receipt, and Mesue the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age and strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such children as break out in scabs.

Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. Page 68. in L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Apples Magisterial.

The Colledg] Take of the Juice and Water of Apples of each a pound and an half, the Juice and Water of Borrage and Bugloss of each nine ounces, Senna half a pound, Anis seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds of each three drachms, Epithimum* of Creet two ounces, Agrick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce, Ginger, Mace of each four scruples, Cinnamon two scruples, Saffron half a drachm; Infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon apart by it self, in white wine and Juice of Apples, of each two ounces, let all the rest, mentioned, and the next day put in the Juices, which being boyled, scummed and strained, then with four ounces of white Sugar boyl it into a syrup, crushing the Saffron in it being tyed up in a linnen rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end.

Culpeper] A. Out of doubt this is a gallant syrup to purge aduult Choller and Melancholly, and to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by Melancholly, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrupus de Rhabarbaro. Page 69. in the Lat. Book.

Or, Syrup of Rhubarb.

The Colledg] Take of the best Rhubarb and Senna of each two ounces and an half, Violet Flowers a handful, Cinnamon one drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, Betony, Succory and Bugloss Water of each one pound and an half; let them be mixed together waim all night, and in the morning strained and boyled into a syrup with two pound of white sugar, adding towards the end four ounces of syrup of Roses.

Culpeper] A. It cleneth choller and melancholly very gently, and therefore is fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may ad an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of Senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Augustan Physicians.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus. Page 69. in L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive.

The Colledg] Take of spring water boyling hot four pound, Damask Rose leaves fresh as many as the water will contain, let them remain twelve hours in infusion, close stopp'd; then press them out and put in fresh Rose leaves, do so * nine times, in the same manner.

* God rejoiceth in odd numbers, quoth one of their Patriarchs, I should have said a Poet.

quer, encreasing the quantity of the Roses as the Liquor encreaseth, which will be almost by the third part every time; Take six parts of this Liquor and with four parts of white Sugar boyl it to a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] A. It loosneth the belly, and gently bringeth out choller and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus à Succo Rosarum. Page 70. in the Lat. Book.

Or, Syrup of the Juice of Roses.

The Colledg] It is prepared without sleeping, only with the Juice of Damask Roses pressed out, and clarified, and an equal proportion of Sugar added to it.

Culpeper] A. This is like the other.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Agarico. Page 70.

Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Agrick.

The Colledg] Take of Agrick cut thin an ounce, Ginger two drachms, Sal-Gem one drachm, Polypodium bruised two ounces, sprinkle them with white wine and steep them two daies over warm ashes, in a pound and an half of the infusion of Damask Roses prescribed before, and with one pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper] A. You had better ad twice so much sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boyling.

A. It purgeth flegm from the head, relieves the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the stomach and Liver, and provoketh urin. Some hold it an universal purge for all parts of the body: a weak body may take an ounce at a time, and a strong, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Helleboro. Page 70.

Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Hellebore.

The Colledg] Take of the bark of all the Myrobalsans of each four ounces, bruise them grossly and steep them twenty four hours in twelve pound of the infusion of Roses before spoken; Senna, Epithimum, Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces; Cloves an ounce, Citron seeds, Liquoris of each four ounces, the bark of black Hellebore roots six drachms; let the fourth part of the Liquor gently exhale, strain it, and with five pound of Sugar and sixteen drachms of Rhubarb tyed up in a linnen rag, make it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper] A. You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do you had as good put none in; me thinks the Colledg should rare. have had either more wit or honesty, than to have left Receipts so woodenly penned to posterity, or it may be they wrote as they say only to the Learned, or in plain English for their own ends, or to satisfie their covetousness, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger akes.

A. The syrup rightly used, purgeth melancholly, resisteth madness. I wish the ignorant to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them, and use them as counsilly as the Colledg hath done.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Senna. Page 70.

Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Senna.

The Colledg] Take of Senna six ounces; Caraway

* Take the Roots themselves for if the Bark be to

be had, it is very

and sweet Fennel seeds of each three drachms, sprinkle them with white wine and infuse them two daies in three pound of the infusion of Roses aforesaid, then strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth the body of choller and melancholly, and expels the reliëts a disease hath left behind it; the dose is from one ounce to two: you may take it in a Decoction of Senna, it leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus de Spina Cervina. Page 71.

Or, Syrup of Purging Thorn.

The Colledg] Take of the Berries of Purging Thorn, gathered in September, as many as you will,

bruise them in a stone Mortar and press out the Juicye, let the fourth part of it evaporate away in a bath, then to two pound of it, ad sixteen ounces of white Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup, which perfume with Masticb, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Annis seeds, in fine powder of each three drachms.

Culpeper] A. Tragus and Pena commend it much against the Drop sic, I know nothing of it by experience, and I am confident the Colledg when they writ it knew as little, and therefore I hold it modesty to let it alone, as an upstart Medicine appointed to try experiences upon poor mens bodies, and if it kill them, their friends by Law cannot question a Collegiate.

SYRUPS MADE WITH VINEGER AND HONEY.

Mel Anthosatum. Page 72. in the Latin Book.
Or, Honey of Rosemary Flowers.

Take of fresh Rosemary Flowers a pound, clarified Honey three pound, mix them in a glass with a narrow mouth, set them in the sun, and keep them for use.

Culpeper] A. It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey it may be somewhat cleansing.

Mel Helleboratum. Page 72. in the Latin Book.
Or, Honey Helleborated.

The Colledg] Take of white Hellebore Roots bruised a pound, cleer water fourteen pound, after three daies infusion, boyl it till half be consumed, then strain it diligently, and with three pound of Honey boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper] A. What a monstrum horrendum, horrible terrible Receipt have we got here? A pound of white Hellebore boyled in fourteen pints of Water to seven; I would ask the Colledg (if they would not be angry, or if they be I cannot help it) whether the Hellebore will not lose its vertue in the twentieth part of this infusion and decoction (for it must be infused (forsooth) three daies to a minate;) If a man may make so bold as to tell them the truth, A Taylors Goose being boyled that time, would make a Decoction neer as strong as the Hellebore, but this they will not beleeve; well then be it so, imagine the Hellebore still to retain its vigor after being so long tired out with a tedious boyling (for less boyling would boyl an Ox) what should this Medicine do? purge Melancholly say they, but from whom? from men or beasts? for the Medicine would be so strong the Devil would not take it unless it were powred down his throat with a horn. I will not say they intended to kill men *cum privilegio*, that's too gross; I charibly judg thus, They fearing their monopoly would not hold as being built upon a rotten foundation, intended when it failed to turn Horse-Doctors, and so provided this Receipt against a wet day. For,

A. Either the vertue of the Hellebore will fly away in such a martyrdom, or else it will remain in the Decoction.

A. If it evaporate away, then is the Medicine like themselves good for nothing.

A. If it remain in, it is enough to spoil the strongest man breathing.

A. 1. Because it is too strong.

A. 2. Because it is not corrected in the least, and because they have not corrected that, therefore I take leave to correct them.

Mel Mercuriale. Page 72. in the Latin Book.
Or, Honey of Mercury.

The Colledg] Boyl three pound of the Juicye of Mercury with two pound of Honey to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper] A. It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron. Page 72. in L. Book.
Or, Honey of Mulberries.

The Colledg] Take of the Juicye of Mulberries and black berries, before they be ripe, gathered before the Sun be up, of each a pound and an half, Honey two pound boyl them to their due thicknes.

Culpeper] A. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammations there.

Mel Nucum, aliàs, Diacaryon et Dianacum. P. 72.
Or, Honey of Nuts.

The Colledg] Take of the Juicye of the outward bark of green walnuts, gathered in the dog daies two pound, boyl it gently till it be thick, and with one pound of Honey boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper] A. It is a good preservative in pestilential times, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are up.

Mel Passulatum. Page 72. in the Latin Book.
Or, Honey of Raisons.

The Colledg] Take of Raisons of the Sun clenfed from the stones two pound, steep them in six pound of warm water, the next day boyl it half away and press it strongly, and with two pound of Honey let the expressed liquor boyl to its thicknes.

Culpeper] A. It is a pretty pleasing Medicine for such as are in Consumptions, and are bound in body.

Mel Rosatum commune, five Foliatum. Page 73.
Or, Common Honey of Roles.

The Colledg] Take of red Roses not quite open two pound, Honey six pound, set them in the Sun according to art.

Mel Rosatum Colatum. Page 73. in the Latin Book.
Or, Honey of Roles strained.

The Colledg] Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound, Juice of fresh red Roses one pound, set it handsomly over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off; the Juice being consumed by boyling and stirring, strain it, and keep it for use.

Culpeper] A. They are both used for diseases in the mouth.

Mel Rosatum Solutivum. Page 73. in L. Book.
Or, Honey of Roles Solutive.

The Colledg] Take of the often Infusion of Damask Roses five pound, Honey rightly clarified four pound, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper] A. It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgians use it to clense wounds.

The Colledg] After the same manner is prepared Honey of the Infusion of red Roses.

Mel Scilliticum. Page 73. in the Latin Book.
Or, Honey of Squils.

The Colledg] Take one Squill full of Juice, cut it in bits, and put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, and covered with a skin, set it in the Sun forty daies, to wit, twenty before and after the rising of the Dog Star, then open the vessel and take the Juice which lies at the bottom, and preserve it with the best Honey.

Culpeper] A. A man never shews his folly so much as in meddling with things he hath no skill in: Were it not folly in me to go teach a Smith how to make nails, or a Farmer how to mend his Land? And what then is it for our learned Colledg to write of Astronomy, which is a Science they have as much skill in as Banks his horse? I told them of it last Edition, and now they have mended it as the Fletcher mended his Bolt, made two faults for one before; what should a Common-wealth do with such creatures that know nothing, and are too proud to learn. It belongs to their slaves, viz. the Company of the Apothecaries to ask them, 1. Which Dog Star they mean, 2. Which rising whether Acronical, Cosmical, or Helical.

The Colledg] Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roles.

Oxymel Simple. Page 73. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the best Honey four pound, cleer water and white wine Vineger of each two pound, boyl them in an earthen vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden Scummer, till it be come to the consistence of a Syrup.

Culpeper] A. Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into a Syrup, and ad the Vineger afterwards, and then boyl it again into a Syrup. Observe, that the later it be before you ad the Vineger to any Syrup, the sower will it be: so may you please your self, and not offend the Colledg, for they give you latitude enough.

A. It cuts flegm, and it is a good preparative against a vomit.

Oxymel Compound. Page 73. in the L. Book.

The Colledg] Take of the Bark of the Root of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, of each two ounces, the Seeds of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly,

Annis, of each one ounce, steep them all (the Roots being first clensed and the Seeds bruised) in six pound of cleer water, and a pound and an half of wine Vineger, the next day boyl it to the consumption of the third part, boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid Syrup according to art.

Culpeper] A. First, having bruised the Roots and Seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, add the Vineger; and with all my heart I will put it to Dr. Reason to judg, which is the best way of making of it, the Colledges or mine.

Oxymel Helleboratum. Page 74. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oximel Helleborated.

The Colledg] Take of Rue, Time, Dittany of Crete, Hyssop, Pennyroyal, Horehound, Cardus, the Roots of Celtick Spicknard without Leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful, mountain Calamint two pugils, the Seeds of Annis, Fennel, Bazil, Romane Nettles, Dill, of each two drachms, the Roots of Angelica, Marsh-Mallows, Aron, Squils prepared, Birthwort, longround, and climbing, Turbith, English Orris, Costus, Polypodium, Lemmon Pills, of each an ounce, the strings of black Hellobore, Spruge, Agrick, added at the end of the Decoction, of each two drams; the bark of white Hellebor half an ounce, let all of them being dried & bruised, be digested in a Glass, or glazed vessel close stopped, in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace; Posca, made of equal parts of water and Vineger, eight pound, Sapa two ounces; three daies being expired, boyl it a little more than half away; strain it pressing it gently, and ad to the liquor a pound and an half of Honey-Roses, wherein two ounces of Citron Pills have been infused, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey, and perfume it with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galanga, Mace, of each a drachm.

Culpeper] A. It is such a mels of altogether, that a man scarce knows what to do with it; here are many Simples very Cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together I verily think the labor and cost if put in an equal ballance would outweigh the benefit; but the Apothecaries must make it, the Colledg commands it.

Oxymel Julianizans. Page 75. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of the bark of Caper Roots, the Roots of Orris, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Cichory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce, the Leaves of Harts-tongue, Schenanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful, sweet Fennel Seed half an ounce, infuse them in three pound of Posca which is something sower, afterwards boyl it till half be consumed, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar clarified, of each half a pound, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper] A. This Medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that disease in children called the Rickets. Children are as humorsom as men (and they are humorsom enough Experience the best of all Doctors teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take Syrup of Harts-tongue; others cannot abide sweet things, to their natures this Syrup suits, being taken in the same manner.

The Colledg] Oximel of Squils simple is made of three pound of clarified Honey, Vineger of Squils two pound, boyl them according to art.

Culpeper] A. They say they borrowed this Receipt of Nicholans, but of what Nicholans I know not,

not, the self same Receipt is word for word in Mesue whose commendations of it is this. It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscus, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps sour belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

A. View the Vineger of Squils, and then your reason will tell you this is as wholesom, and somewhat more toothsom.

Oxymel Scilliticum Compositum. Page 75. in L. Book.

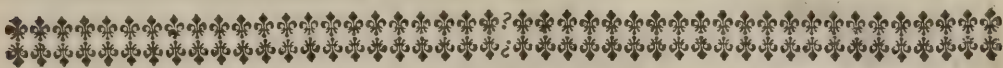
Or, Oximel of Squils Compound.

The Colledg.] Take of *Origanum*, dried *Hyssop*, *Time*, *Lovage*, *Cardamoms* the less, *Stachas*, of each five drachms, boyl them in three pound of water to one; strain it, and with two pound of Honey, Honey of Raisons half a pound, Juycce of *Briony* five ounces, Vineger of Squils a pound and an half, boyl it and

scum it according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Mesue saith this is good against the Falling-sickness, Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, or swimming in the head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach as many times they are; it helps the Lungues obstructed by humor, and is good for women not well cleansed after labor, it opens the passage of the womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the ignorant will be meddling they will meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

A. Such Syrups as are in their rejected Dispensatory, and left out in this, (for they love to reject the best and chuse the worst, as though they were born for nothing else but to do mischief) are these that follow.



Culpeper.

A. Reader, before we begin, I thought good to advertise thee of these few things, which indeed I had inserted at the beginning of the Syrups had I not forgotten it.

A. 1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juycce, with Sugar or Honey, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thickness of Honey.

A. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thickness, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest.

A. 3. The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juyces, are thus used, is, because thereby,

1. They will keep the longer.

2. They will tast the better.

A. 4. In boyling Syrups have a great care of their just consistence, for if you boyl them too much they will candy, if too little, they will sour.

A. 5. All Simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queazy stomachs.

Syrup of Purslain. Mesue.

The Colledg.] Take of the seeds of Purslain grossly bruised, half a pound, of the Juycce of *Endive* boyled and clarified two pound, Sugar two pound, Vineger nine ounces; infuse the seeds in the juycce of *Endive* twenty four hours, afterwards, boyl it half away with a gentle fire, then strain it and boyl it with the Sugar to the consistence of a Syrup, adding the Vineger towards the latter end of the Decoction.

Culpeper.] A. It is a pretty cooling Syrup, fit for any hot diseases incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver, it thickens flegm, cools the blood and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. Renodæus.

¶ If I durst spend paper about it, I could

The Colledg.] Take six handfuls of green Colts-foot, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handful of spring water, two ounces of Liquoris, boyl them in four pints, either of rain or spring water, till the fourth part be consumed, then strain it and clarify it, to far.

which ad three pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the perfect consistence of a Syrup.

Culpeper.] A. The Composition is appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore helps the infirmities, weakneses, or failings thereof, as want of voice, difficulty of breathing, coughs, hoarseness, cathars &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris stick, or if you please you may ad an ounce of it to the pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition.

The Colledg.] Take the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces; the seeds of Lettice, the Flowers of Violets, of each one ounce, boyl them in eight pints of water, till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the Liquor to a syrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater Composition. Mesue.

The Colledg.] Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and all, of each fifty drachms, Maiden-hair fifteen drachms, Liquoris five drachms, D d Jujubez

Jujubes thirty by number, Lettice seeds forty drams; of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tied up in a thin linnen cloth) of each one drachm and an half, boyl these in eight pints of water till five pints be consumed; when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them, Pevides and white Sugar of each a pound, boyl them into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] A. All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of Caution and wariness, such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginnings of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are collicive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians*. Yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rheums, you may safely give them; and note this, the last, which is borrowed from *Mesue* is appropriated to the Lungues, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It prevails against dry Coughs, Phisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by exercise or strong liquor, (no marvel then if their children be froward) then run for Syrep of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrup of Eupatorium (or Mandlin.) Mesue.

The Colledg.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Succory, of each two ounces; Liquoris, Schapanth, Dodder, Wormwoods, Roses, of each six drachms; Maiden-hair, Bedeguar, or instead thereof the Roots of Carduus Mariae, Suchaba, or instead thereof the Roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Bugloss, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Ageratum, or Mandlin, of each five drachms, Rhubarb, Mastich, of each three

drachms, Spicknard, Indian Leaf, or instead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drachms: boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed; then strain the Decollien, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] A. 'Tis a strange clause, and the stranger because it comes from a Colledg of Physitians: that they should set *Bedeguar*, or instead thereof *Carduus Mariae*: It is well known that the *Bedeguar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physitians of our times use for *Bedeguar*, is a thing that grows upon wild Roses, but the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians was * *Carduus Mariae*, and they knew well enough * It is that *Mesue* (whose Receipt this was) was an Arabian: we call our truly this is just as if they should say, they would have Ladies ten shillings for a visit, or instead of that an angel; thistle, hathere being in deed and in truth as much difference ving white between *Bedeguar* and *Carduus Mariae*, as between veins in eightpence and two groats. the leaf, &

A. It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of used to be cold, opens obstructions, helps the Dropsie and evil eaten in state of the body, it extenuates gross humors, streng- thens the Liver, provokes urine and is a present suc- time. cour for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

Honey of Emblicks. Augustanus.

The Colledg.] Take fifty Emblick Myrobalans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] A. It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and Melancholly, it strengthens the brain and nerves, and fences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, staies vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a spoonful at a time.

*A kind of
Thorn
growing
in Egypt
and Ara-
bia.

ROB



ROBOR SAPA AND JUICES.

Culpeper.

ROB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word.

A. 1. Rob or Sapa, is the Juices of a Fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun or the Fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrefaction.

A. 2. Its use was first invented for Diseases in the mouth, (however or for whatsoever it is used now, it matters not.)

A. 3. It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker than new Honey.

A. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

Rob, five Sapa, simplex. Page 76. in the L. Book.

Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa.

The Colledg.] Take of wine newly pressed from white and ripe Grapes, boyl it over a gentle fire to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.] A. When ever you reade the word Rob, or Sapa throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

Rob de Berberis. Page 76. in the Latin Book.

Or, Rob of Barberries.

The Colledg.] Take of the Juice of Barberries strained as much as you will, boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of Juice) to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.] A. It quencherh thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying vomiting, and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a little on the point of a knife when you need.

Rob de Cerasis. Page 76. in the Latin Book.

Or, Rob of Cherries.

The Colledg.] Take of the juice of red Cherries somewhat sourish, as much as you will, and with half their weight in sugar boyl them like the former.

Culpeper.] A. See the vertues of Cherries, and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

Rob de Cornis. Page 76. in the latin Book.

Or, Rob of Cornels.

The Colledg.] Take of the juice of Cornels two pound, sugar a pound and an half, boyl it according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Of these Cornel trees are two sorts, male and female; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the female

is that which is called Dogberry, in the North Country they call it Garter-wood, and we in *Sussex* Dog-wood, I suppose because the Berries will make Dogs mad as some hold; also it is very unwholsom wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

A. The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

Rob Cydoniorum. Page 76. in the Latin Book.

Or, Rob of Quinces.

The Colledg.] Take of the clarified juice of Quinces, boyl it till two parts be consumed, and with its equal weight in Sugar boyl it into a Rob.

Mirva vel Gelatina Eorundem. Page 76. in L. Book.

Or, Gelly of Quinces.

The Colledg.] Take of the juice of Quinces clarified twelve pound, boyl it half away, and ad to the remainder, old white wine five pound, consume the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the scum (as you ought) let the rest settle, and strain it and with three pound of sugar boyl it according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Both are good for weak and indisposed stomachs.

The Colledg.] Rob of sower Plums is made as Rob of Quinces, the use of Sugar is indifferent in them both.

Rob of English Currance is made in the same manner, let the juice be clarified.

Culpeper.] A. The vertues are the same with Rob of Barberries.

Rob Baccarum Sambuci. Page 77. in L. Book.

Or, Rob of Elder Berries.

The Colledg.] Take of the Juice of Elder Berries and make it thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by its self, or a quarter of its weight in sugar being added.

Culpeper.] Both Rob of Elder Berries, and Dwarf-Elder are excellent for such whose bodies are inclining to Dropsies; neither let them neglect nor despise it, if they do 'tis not my fault: They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, 'twill gently purge the watry humor.

The Colledg.] In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf Elder, Junipers and Pauls Betony, only in the last, the Sugar and Juice must be equal in weight.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex. Page 77. in Lat. Book.

Or, Juice of Liquoris simple.

The Colledg.] Infuse Liquoris Roots cleansed and gently bruised three daies in spring water, so much that it may ovetop the Roots the breadth of three fingers

gers, then boyl it a little and press it hard out, and boyl the Liquor with a gentle fire to its due thicknes.

Culpeper] A. It is vulgarly known to be good against coughs, cold, &c. and a strengthener of the Lungs.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ Compositus. P. 77. in L. Book.
Or, Juyce of Liquoris Compound.

The Colledg] Take of the water of tender Oak leaves, of Scabious of each four pounds, English Liquoris scraped and bruised two pound, boyl them by degrees till they be soft, then press out the Liquor strongly in a press, to which ad three pound of Juyce of Hyssop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen vessel.

Culpeper] A. The vertues are the same with the former, but that the Colledg loves to be troublesome.

Succus Prunorum sylvestrium. Page 78. in Lat. Book.
Or, Juyce of Sloes, called Acacia.

The Colledg] Take of Sloes hardly ripe, press out the Juyce and make it thick in a bath.

Culpeper] A. It stops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

The Colledg] So are the juyces of Wormwood, Maudlin, and Fumitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruised while they be tender, and the juyce pressed out and after it is clarified, boyled over the fire to its just thicknes.



LOHOCH,

O R

ECLEGMATA.

Culpeper.

A. Because this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is.

A. 1. The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *ἐλεγμα*, in Latin, *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be lick'd up.

A. 2. It is in respect of Body, something thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

A. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the windpipe, diseases, and inflammations of the Lungs, difficulty of breathing, Colds, Coughs &c.

A. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

Lohoch de Farfara. Page 79. in the Latin Book.
Or, Lohoch of Coltsfoot.

The Colledg] Take of Coltsfoot roots censed eight ounces, Marsh-mallow roots four ounces censed, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and press the pulp out through a sieve, dissolve this again in the Decoction, and let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire, and ad two pound of white sugar, Honey of Raisons, fourteen ounces, juyce of Liquoris two drachms and an half, stir them stoutly with a wooden pestel, mean season sprinkle in Saffron, and Cloves of each a scruple, Cinnamon and Mace, of each two scruples, make them into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper] A. It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the Cough, and they that cannot get a better nor a cheaper may freely use this, for the Colledg gives them leave if they appoint it,

not else; those that have read the Augustan Physitians may read a cheaper there, and those that have not nor cannot, may know if they please, how they are led by the noses by a company of Colledg gulls.

Lohoch de Papavere. Page 79. in the Latin Book.
Or, Lohoch of Poppies.

The Colledg] [Take white Poppy seeds twenty four drachms, sweet Almonds blanched in Rose water, Pinenuts censed, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each ten drachms, juyce of Liquoris an ounce, starch three drachms, the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, Quinces of each half an ounce, Saffron a drachm, Penids four ounces, Syrup of Meconium three pound, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper] A. The right Worshipful, the Colledg of Physitians, having found a Medicine called by this name in the Augustane Dispensatory, did as well as they could to alter it a little, that so they might make fools believe it was their own. It helps salt sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs; it allays the fury of such sharp humors which occasion both roughness of the throat, want of sleep, and feavers; It is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleuresies to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch è Passulis. Page 80. in the Latin Book.
Or, Lohoch of Raisons.

The Colledg] Take of male Peony Roots, Liquoris of each half an ounce, Hyssop, Bawm, Hartstongue, or Cetrach of each half a handful, boyl them in spring water, and press them strongly, and by adding a pound

of Raisons bruised, boyl it again, pressing it through a linnen cloath, then with a pound of white Sugar make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper] A. Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of forraign Physitians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungues, and other vices of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases,

° The diseases, as also for the ° convulsions, and falling-sickness, ference of and indeed the simples testifie no less.

which two diseases is not much.

Lohoch è Pino. Page 80. in the Latin Book.

Or, Lohoch of Pinenuts.

The Colledg] Take of Pinenuts, fifteen drachms, sweet Almonds, Hazel nuts gently roasted, Gum-Arabick, and Tragacanth, pouder and juyce of Liquoris, white starch, Maiden-hair, Orris Roots of each two drachms, the pulp of Dates seventeen drachms, bitter Almonds one drachm and an half, Honey of Raisons, white Sugar-Condy, fresh Butter, of each two ounces, Honey one pound and an half, dissolve the Gums in so much Decoction of Maiden-hair as is sufficient, let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

Culpeper] A. Before, the Colledg followed the Augustan Physitians to a hair, and indeed who can blame them for following wiser men than themselves, now they have altered the quantities, of the simples, and if you ask them the reason why they did so, you shall have the same answer Balaam gave when he disputed with his Ases, "Oh, that there were a sword in my hand that I might kill thee.

A. The Medicin is excellent for continual coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succours such as are ° Asthmatick, for it cuts and attenuates tough humors in the breast.

Lohoch de Portulaca. Page 80. in the Latin Book.

Or, Lohoch of Parslain.

The Colledg] Take of the strained juyce of Purslain two pound, Troches of terra Lemnia two drams, Troches of Amber, Gum-Arabick, Dragons blood of each one drachm, Lapis Hematidis, the wool of a Hare toasted, of each two scruples, white Sugar one pound, mix them together, that so you may make a Lohoch of them.

Culpeper] A. The Medicine is so terribly binding that it is better let alone than taken, unless in inward bruises when men spit blood, then you may safely take a little of it; if you would know whence they stole it, it was from Ausberg: you shall shortly hear the Augustan Physitians come with Hu and Cry after the Colledg, and cry, STOP THEEVES!

Lohoch è Pulmone Vulpis. Page 81. in Lat. Book.

Or, Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

The Colledg] Take of Fox Lungues rightly prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maiden-hair, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each equal parts, Sugar dissolved in Coltsfoot and Scabious water and boyled into a Syrup, three times their waight; the rest being in fine powder, let them be put to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper] A. Look what pains the Colledg hath taken in altering this Receipt, here is a little Scabious water added and that's all: Why should they think themselves wiser than Mesue, when they are not (God knows) half so honest.

A. Mesue appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and

no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most cleansing.

A It clenseth and uniteth ulcers in the Lungs and breast, and is a present remedy in Phtisicks.

Lohoch sanum et Expertum. Page 81. in L. Book.

Or, A sound and well Experienced Lohoch.

The Colledg] Take of dried Hyssop and Calaminth of each half an ounce, Fijubes, Sebestens, the stones being taken out, fifteen, Raisons of the Sun stoned, P fat Figs, Dates, of each two ounces, Linseed Fe- P Now nigrick seed, of each five drachms, Maiden-hair one they ap- handsul, Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, Orris pointed Roots cut, Liquoris, Cinnamon, of each an ounce, boyl fat Figs as I bid them till half be consumed, and with two pound of Penids last time. boyl it into a syrup, afterwards cut and bruise very smal Pinenuts five drachms, sweet Almonds blanched, Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, white Starch, of each three drachms, let these be put into the Syrup when it is off from the fire, and stir it about swiftly with a wooden Pestle till it look white.

Culpeper] A. Only Mesue appoints one drachm less of Linseeds, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, else the Receipt is verbatim.

A It succours the Breast, Lungs, Throat, and * Trachea Arteria oppressed by cold, it restores the * Or wind voice lost by reason of cold, and attenuate thick and pipe. gross humors in the Breast and Lungs.

Lohoch Scilliticum. Page 81. in the Latin Book.

Or, Lohoch of Squils.

The Colledg] Take three drachms of a Squill baked in past, Orris Roots two drachms; Hyssop, Horehound, of each one drachm, Saffron, Mirrh, of each half a drachm, Honey two ounces and an half, bruise the Squill, after it is baked, in a stone Mortar, and after it hath boyled a walm or two with the Honey, put in the rest of the things in powder, diligently stirring it, and make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper] A. In their former Edition (if they be not ashamed to own it, as they need not for they cannot mend it) they quored another Lohoch of Squills, and said it was Mesue's; but they were beside the cushion, it was this.

Eclegma of Squils. Mesue.

The Colledg] Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified, of each two pound, boyl them together according to art to the consistence of Honey.

A. And my Descant upon it was this,

A. How the name of Mesue came to be obruded upon this Receipt I know not; this I am confident of, Galen was the Author of it, neither is it probable the Colledg would have given the name of Eclegma, but Lohoch, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in English, that the vulgar may understand THAT in the Book, though nothing else.

A. Ah ha, quoth they, have we got the rong Sow by the ear, and hath he found out our knavery? it cannot be help, we will leave out that here, and steal one from Mesue to put instead of it, which is what they prescribed but now; and just as I was writing

E c of

of this I heard my neighbors dogs howl, it may be it was because he was ashamed of their balenets, or else because if they had that trick, they had others worse.

A. For the vertues of it see Vineger of Squils, and Oximel of Squils, only this is more mild, and not so harsh to the throat, because it hath no Vineger in it, and therefore is far more fitting for Asthames, and such as are troubled with difficulty of breathing, it cuts and carries away humors from the breast, be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, and easeth pains in the breast; and for this I quote the Authority of Galen. Alwaies take this as a general Aphorism in Phylick, *Soyr things are offensive to the wind-pipe.*

A. Lohochs left out in their new Modell, because they must be doing.

Lohoch of Coleworts. Gordonius.

The Colledg] Take one pound of the Juice of Coleworts, clarified, Saffron three drachms, clarified Honey and Sugar, of each half a pound, make of them a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper] A. It helps hoarseness, and loss of voice, easeth surfs and Headach coming of drunkenness, and opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is good for that disease in children which women call the Rickets.

PRESERVED ROOTS, STALKS, BARKS, FLOWERS, FRUITS, PULPS.

* If you would see the pith, you must put on your Spectacles; surely the Colledg mistook a Tobacco-pipe for the pith.

Take of Eringo Roots as many as you will, cleanse them without and within, the * Pith being taken out, steep them two daies in cleer water, shifting the water sometimes, then dry them with a cloth, then take their equal waight in white Sugar, and as much Rose water as will make it into a syrup, which being almost boyled, put in the Roots, and let them boyl till the moisture be consumed, and it be brought to the due body of a Syrup.

Not much unlike to this, are preserved the Roots of Acorus, Angelica, Barrage, Bugloss, Succory, Alicampagne, Burnet, Satyrion, Sicers, Comfrey the greater, Ginger, Zedoary.

Take of the Stalks of Artichokes not too ripe as many as you will, and (contrary to the Roots) take only the pith of these, and preserve them with their equal waight in Sugar like the former.

So is prepared the Stalks of Angelica, Burs, Lettice &c. before they be too ripe.

Take of fresh Orrenge Pills as many as you will, take away the exterior yellowness, and steep them in spring water three daies at the least, often renewing the water, then preserve them like the former.

In like manner are Lemon and Citron Pills preserved.

⁹ But where must we have them? Preserve the Flowers of ⁹ Citrons, Orrenges, Barrage, Primroses, with Sugar according to art.

Take of Apricocks as many as you will, take away the outer skin and the Stones, and mix them with

their like waight in Sugar, after four hours take them out, and boyl the Sugar without any other Liquor, then put them in again, and boyl them a little.

Other Fruits have the same manner of being preserved, or at least not much unlike to it, as whol Barberries, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Peaches, common Apples, the five sorts of Myrobalans, Hazel Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raisons of the Sun, Pepper brought green from India, Plums Garden and wild, Pears, Grapes.

Pulps are also preserved, as of Barberries, Cassia Fistula, Citrons, * Cynosbatus, Quinces, and Sloes, &c.

Take of Barberries as many as you will, boyl them in spring water till they are tender, then having pulped them through a sieve, that they are free from the stones, boyl it again in an Earthen vessel over a gentle fire often stirring them for fear of burning, till the watry humor be consumed, then mix ten pound of Sugar with six pound of this Pulp, boyl it to its due thicknes.

Broom Buds are also preserved, but with Brine and Vineger, and so are Olives and Capars.

Lastly, Amongst the Barks, Cinnamon, amongst the Flowers, Roses and Marigolds, amongst the Fruits, Almonds, Cloves, Pinenuts and Fistic Nuts, are said to be preserved but with this difference, they are encrusted with dry sugar, and are more called Confects than Preserves.

* I think they mean the fruit of Bryars, a choaky thing, just like the Colledg, and good for as little.

CON-

CONSERVES AND SUGARS.

The Colledg.

CONSERVES of the Herbs of Wormwood, Sorrel, woodsorrel, the Flowers of Orrenges, Borrage, Bugloß, Bettony, Marigolds, the tops of Cardus the Flowers of Centaury the leß, Clove-gilliflowers, Germander, Succory, the Leaves of Scourvy-grass, the Flowers of Comfrey the greater, * Citraria; Cynosbati, the roots of Spurge, Herbs and Flowers of Eyebright, the tops of Fumitory, Goats-rue, by Citraria the Flowers of Broom not quite open, Hyssop, Lavender, white Lillies, Lillies of the Valley, Marjoram, by Cynos-Mallows; the tops of Bawm, the Leaves of Mints, batius, un- the Flowers of water Lillies, red Poppies, Peony, less they Peaches, Primroses, Roses, damask, red, Rosemary, mean Bry- the leaves of Rue, the flowers of Sage, Elder, Scabi- ar flowers ous, the Leaves of Scordium, the flowers of Lime- which hav tree, Coltsfoot, Violets; with all these are Conserves as much made with their trebble proportion of white Sugar, vertue in yet note, that all of them must not be mixed alike, the as the some of them must be cut, beaten and gently boyled, Colledg. some neither cut, beaten, nor boyled, and some admit but one of them, which every Artist in his Trade may find out by this Premonition and avoid error.

Culpeper] A. What a half-faced order to make up Conserves do the Colledg here leave? Indeed it belongs to the Apothecaries Trade, Is it not sufficient for a gentle man to go to a Smith and bid him shoo his Horse, but he must go about to teach him how to make his shoos and nails? would he not by meddling with what he hath no skill in, quickly shew what a Lubber he is? and what then can one say of the Colledg? *Mutato nomine de te, fabula narratur.*

SUGARS.

Diacodium Solidum, five Tabulatum. Page 86.

The Colledg] Take of white Poppy heads, meanly ripe and newly gathered, twenty, steep them in three pound of warm spring water, and the next day boyl them till the vertue is out, then strain out the Liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of good Sugar, boyl it according to art that you may make it into Lozenges.

Culpeper] A. This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augullan Physicians, though the Colledg (through forgetfulness or something else) hide it, the vertues are the same with the common Diacodium, viz. to provoke sleep and help thin Rheums in the head, coughs and roughness of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

Saccharum Tabulatum Simplex, et Perlatum. P. 86.
Or, Lozenges of Sugar, both Simple and Pearled.

The Colledg] The first is made by pouring the Sugar out upon a Marble; after a sufficient boyling in half its waight of Damask Rose water; And the latter by adding to every pound of the former towards the latter end of the Decoctiion, Pearls prepared and bruised half an ounce, with eight or ten Leaves of Gold.

Culpeper] A. Here the Colledg have left out that blasphemous speech, which I cannot write without horror, nor an honest man read without trembling, viz. To call a little Rose-water and Sugar boyled together, **THE HAND OF CHRIST**: The truth is, if they had left out the rest of the blasphemies, I should have had some hopes they would in time turn honest, but I see to my grief they remain, especially that abominable blasphemy in their Dedictory Epistle to King James, which they having not wit enough to alter, still let stand, or else it was because like Sodom, they would declare their sin and hide it not, but manifest to the world in the sight of the Sun, that they are not a Colledg of Christians, but of RANTERS, by calling KING JAMES their GOD; blush O Sun at such blasphemy. It may be they left it out because King Charls is dead, for worshiping old Jemmy for God, 'tis more than probable they worshiped his Son for Christ; and their Tubelary gods being *apud Inferos*, gives me some hopes they will follow them quickly, and so all the Tyrants will go together.

A. It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning feavers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same vertues Pearls have.

Saccharum Tabellatum Compositum. Page 86.

Or, Lozenges of Sugar Compound.

The Colledg] Take of choyce Rhubarb four scruples, Agrick Trochiscated, Corallina, burnt Hartshorn, Dittany of Creet, wormseed and Sorrel seed, of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a scruple, white Sugar a pound, dissolved in four ounces of wormwood water, wormwood wine an ounce, Cinnamon water a spoonful, with the forenamed powder make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper] A. The title shews you the vertues of it: for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest of a little Corn.

Saccharum Penidium. Page 86. in Latin Book.
Or, Sugar Penids.

The Colledg] Are prepared of Sugar dissolved in spring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Eggs diligently beaten, and clarified once, and again whilst it is boylng, then strain it and boyl it gently again, till it rise up in great bubbles, and being chewed it stick not to your teeth, then powr it upon a Marble, anointed with Oyl of Almonds, (let the bubbles first sink, after it is removed from the fire) bring back the outsides of it to the middle till it look like larch Roxin, then your hands being rubbed with white starch, you may draw it into threds either short or long, thick or thin, and let it cool in what form you please.

Culpeper] A. I remember Country people were wont to take them for coughs, and they are sometimes used in other Compositions.

Confectio de Thwe. Page 87. in the Latin Book.
Or, Confection of Frankinsence.

The Colledg] Take Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs, white Frankinsence, of each three drachms; Liquoris, Mastich, of each two

drachms; Cubebs, Harts-horn prepared of each one drachm, Conserves of red Roses an ounce, white Sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into mean bits.

Culpeper] A. I cannot boast much neither of the rarity nor vertues of this Receipt.

Saccharum Rosatum. Page 87. in the Latin Book.
Or, Sugar of Roses.

The Colledg] Take of red Rose Leaves the whites being cut off, and speedily dried in the Sun an ounce, white Sugar a pound, melt the Sugar in Rose water and juyce of Roses of each two ounces, which being consumed by degrees put in the Rose Leaves in Poulder, mix them, put it upon a Marble, and make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper] A. As for the vertues of this, It strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in consumptions, restores lost strength, staies fluxes, easeth pains in the head, ears, and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a Consumption to carry about with him, and eat now and then a bit. This they mended as I bid them, 'tis a comfort they will do something as they are bid.



SPECIES



SPECIES OR POWDERS.

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum. Page 88. in the Latin Book.

Colledg.] Take of Cloves seven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the less, yellow Sanders, Troches, Diarrhodon, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes Indian Spicknard, long Pepper, Cardamoms the less of each a drachm, red Roses four drachms, Gallia Moschata, Liquoris, of each two drachms, Indian leaf, Cubebs, of each two scruples; beat them all diligently into powder.

Culpeper.] A. This powder strengthens the heart and stomach, helps digestion, expelleth wind, staies vomiting, and cleneth the stomach of putrified humors. This they have mended also, as I in my former Edition shewed them.

Aromaticum Rosatum. Page 88. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of red Roses exungulated fifteen drachms, Liquoris seven drachms, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, Cloves, Mace, of each two drams and an half, Gum-Arabick, and Tragacanth of each eight scruples, Nutmegs, Cardamoms the less, Galanga, of each one drachm, Indian Spicknard, two scruples; make it into powder to be kept in a glass for use.

Culpeper.] They have here only left out the Musk and Ambergreece, viz. Musk one scruple, Ambergreece two scruples, for fear the Receipt should be too good.

A. It strengthens the brain, heart, and stomach, and all such internal Members as help towards concoction, it helps digestion, consumes the watry excrements of the bowels, strengthens such as are pin'd away by reason of the violence of a disease, and restores such as are in a consumption.

Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum Compositus. Page 89. Or, Powder of Crabs Claws Compound.

The Colledg.] Take of Pearls prepared, Crabs eyes, red Corral, white Amber, Harts-horn, Oriental Bezoar, of each half an ounce, Powder of the black tops of Crabs Claws, the waight of them all, beat them into powder which may be made into Balls with gelly, and the skins which our vipers have cast off, warily dried and kept for use.

Culpeper.] A. This is that powder they ordinarily call Gascoigns powder, there are diverse Receipts of it, of which this is none of the worst, though the manner of making it up be antick and exceeding difficult if not impossible; but that it may be had to do a man good when Adders skins cannot be gotten, you may make it up with gelly of Harts-horn, into which

put a little Saffron: four, or five, or six grains is excellent good in a fever to be taken in any Cordial, for it cheers the heart and vital spirits exceedingly, and make them impregnable.

Species Cordiales Temperate. Page 89. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of wood of Aloes, Spodium of each a drachm, Cinnamon, Cloves, bone of a Stags heart, the Roots of Angelica, Avens and Tormentil, of each a drachm and an half, Pearls prepared six drachms, raw silk tisted, both sorts of Corral of each two drachms, Jacinth, Emerald, Saphir, of each half a drachm, Saffron a scruple, the leaves of Gold and Silver, of each * ten make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Musk and Ambergreece of each half a drachm, is here left out; it was not done for cheapness, for it will still be dear enough; but the world changeth so doth the Colledg, the world grows worse and worse so do the Colledg.

A. It is a great Cordial, a great strengthener both of the heart and brain;

*How big must they be?

Diacalaminthe Simple. Page 89. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of mountain Calaminth, Pennyroyal, Origanum, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Parsly, and Hartwort, of each two drachms, the seeds of Smallage, the tops of Time of each half an ounce, the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and gross flegm, provokes urin & the terms in women. I confess this differs something from Galen, but is better at leastwise for our bodies in my opinion than his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a drachm of the powder at a time. There is nothing surer than that all their Powders will keep better in Electuaries than they will in Powders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors whence they had them; and into such a body, if you please you may make it with two pound and an half of white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water.

Diacalaminthe Compound. Page 89. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Diacalaminthe simple half an ounce, The Leaves of Horehound, Marjoram, Bawm, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each a drachm, Cyperus Roots, the seeds of Maddir and Rhue, Mace, Cinnamon, of each two scruples, beat them and mix them diligently into a powder according to art.

Culpeper.] A. This seems to be more appropriated to the feminine gender than the former, viz. to bring down the terms in women, to bring away the

F f birth

birth and after-birth, to purge them after labor, yet is it dangerous for women with child.

Dianisum. Page 90. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Anis seeds two ounces and an half, Liquoris, Mastick, of each an ounce, the seeds of Caraway, Fennel, Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drachms, the three sorts of Pepper, Cassia Lignea, Mountain Calamint, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drachms, Cardamoms the greater, Cloves, Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, of each a drachm and an half, make them into powder.

Culpeper] A. Mesue appointed this to be made into an Electuary, it is chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual coughs, and other such diseases coming of cold. You may safely take a drachm of the Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its treble weight of clarified Honey.

Pulvis Radicum Ari Compositus. Page 90.
Or, Powder of Aron Roots Compound.

The Colledg] Take of Aron Roots two ounces, of common water-flag and burnet, of each one ounce, Crabs Eyes half an ounces Cinnamon three drachms, Salt of wormwood, and Juniper of each one drachm, make them into powder.

Culpeper] A. And when you have done, tell me what 'tis good for.

Diareos Simple. Page 90.

The Colledg] Take of Orris Roots half an ounce, Sugar Candy, Diarragacanthum frigidum, of each two drachms, make them into powder.

Culpeper] A. I do not mean the Diarragacanthum frigidum, for that is in powder before. It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs, and hoarseness. You may mix it with any pectoral Syrups which are appropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a Liquoris stick.

Dialacca. Page 90. in the Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Gum-lacca prepared, Rhubarb, Schenanth, of each three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Mastick, the Juice of wormwood and Agrimony made thick, the seeds of Smallage, Anis, Fennel, Ammi, Savin, Bitter Almonds, Mirrh, Costus or Zedoary, the Roots of Maddar Asarabacca, Birthwort long and round, Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyssop, Cassia Lignea, Bdellium of each a dram and an half, black Pepper, Ginger, of each a drachm, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. If the Colledg were made to fast till they could beat this into powder, they would make such poor—weak—Receipts in a little time.

A. According to Mesue you ought to dissolve the Mirrh and Bdellium in Wine, and together with the simples, beaten in fine powder, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey. It strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, helps dropies, yellow jaundice, provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder. Half a drachm is a moderate dose; if the patient be strong they may take a drachm in white Wine; let women with child forbear it.

Pulvis Cardiasus Magistralis. Page 91. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of East Bezoar, Bone of a

Stags heart of each a drachm and an half, Magisterium of white and red Coral, white Amber, Magisterium of Pearl, Harts-horn, Ivory, Bole-Armenick, Earth of Germany, Samos and Lemnos, Elks Claw, Tormentil Roots of each a drachm, Wood of Aloes, Citron Pills, the Roots of Angelica and Zedoary, of each two scruples, Leaves of Gold twenty, Amber-greece one scruple, Musk six grains, mix them and make them into powder.

Culpeper] A. It is too deer for a vulgar purse, yet a mighty Cordial and great strengthner of the Heart and Virals in Feavers.

Diamargariton frigidum. Page 91. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Pyslain, white Poppies, Endive, Sorrel, Citrons, the three Sanders, Wood of Aloes Ginger, red Roses exungulated, the Flowers of Water-Lillies, Bugloss, Violets, the berries of Myrtles, bone in a Stags heart, Ivory, Contra yerva, Cinnamon, of each one drachm, both sorts of Coral, of each half a drachm, Pearls, three drachms, Camphire six grains, make them into powder according to art.

Observe that the four greater cold seeds, and the Poppy seeds are not to be added before the powder be required by the Physician for use. Do so, by the other powder in the Composition of which these powders are used.

Culpeper] A. Here may you see what a labarinth the Colledg have run themselves into through their fantasticalness, viz. because they would seem to be singular in saying contrary to wiser Physicians, they run upon two dangerous Rocks in this one Receipt, 1. It is a costly Cordial, and not usually above one drachm of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these Seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough, are not the tenth part of the Composition, which (a drachm being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains must be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this Rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into powder alone because they are so moist, and yet is not mended now; sure they are mad, and there is some hopes they will not live long. They have left out the Amber-greece six grains, and the Roman Doronicum, instead of which they put in the like quantity of Contra yerva.

A. As for the virtues of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in consumptions, to help such as are in hestick Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help Coughs, Asthmaes, and consumptions of the lungs, and restore such as have labored long under languishing or pining diseases.

Diambra. Page 91. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon, Angelica Roots, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian Leaf, Galanga, of each three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, greater and lesser of each one drachm, Ginger a dram and an half, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, long Pepper, of each two drachms, Amber-greece a dram and an half, Musk half a drachm, make them all into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. Mesue appropriates this to the head, and saith, it heats and strengthens the brain, causeth mirth, helps concoction, cheriseth the Animal, Vital, and Natural Spirit, it strengthens the heart and stomach, and resists all cold diseases, and is therefore special good for women and old men. Your best way

way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning. Here also they have left out Doronicum, and put in Angelica Roots; sure they hate Doronicum as bad as they hate Honesty.

Diamoschus Dulce. Page 92. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Saffron, Galanga, Zedoary, Wood of Aloes, Mace of each two drachms, Pearls raw Silk tosted, white Amber, red Corial prepared, Gallia Moschata, Bazill, of each two drachms and an half; Ginger, Cubebs, long Pepper of each a dram and an half; Nutmegs, Indian Leaf or Cinnamon, Cloves, of each one drachm, Musk two scruples, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the brain, that come without a fever, melancholly and its attendance, viz. sadness without a cause &c. Vertigo or dizziness in the head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, resolution of the nerves, Convulsions, Heart-quasms, afflictions of the Lungues, and difficulty of breathing. The dose of the powder is half a drachm, or two scruples, or less, according to the age or strength of him or her that takes it. Mesue appoints it to be made into an Electuary with clarified Honey, and of the Electuary, two drachms is the dose; the time of taking it is, in the morning fasting.

Diamoschus Amarum. Page 92. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Is prepared by adding to the forenamed Wormwood, dried Roses of each three drams, Aloes half an ounce, Cinnamon two drachms and an half, Castorium and Lovage of each one drachm, make them into powder.

Culpeper] A. Besides the virtues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified humors.

Species Dianthus. Page 93. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce, red Roses, Violets, Liquoris, of each six drachms, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the less, the seeds of Dill and Annis, of each four scruples, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the heart and helps the passions thereof; it causeth a joyful and cheerful mind, and strengthens such as have been weakened by long sickness, it strengthens cold stomachs, and helps digestion notably. The dose is half a drachm, you may make it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drachms of that at a time.

Diapenidion. Page 93. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Penidies two ounces, Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy seeds, of each three drachms and a scruple, [Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, (which three being omitted it is Diapenidion without Species)] Juice of Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold seeds husked, of each a drachm and an half, Camphire seven grains, make them into powder.

Culpeper] A. It helps the vices of the breast, coughs, colds, hoarseness, and consumptions of the lungues, as also such as spit matter. You may mix

it with any pectoral Syrup, and take it with a Liquoris stick, if you fancy the Powder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a drachm of it upon a knives point at any time when the cough comes.

Diarrhadon Abbatis. Page 93. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Sanders white and red, of each two drachms and an half; Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Ivory, of each two scruples; Asarabacca roots, Mastick, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Annis and sweet Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, Bazil Seeds, Barberry seeds, the seeds of Succory, Purslain, the four greater cold Seeds clenfed, white Poppy seeds, of each one scruple; Pearls, bone of a Stags heart of each half a scruple; red Roses exungulated, one ounce and three drachms; Camphire seven grains, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. It cools the violent heat of the heart and stomach, as also of the liver, lungues and Spleen, easeth pains in the body, and most infirmities coming to the body by reason of heat. The dose of the Powder is half a drachm, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar dissolved in Rose-water you may make it; and can the Colledg justly say 'tis destructive to the Common-wealth?

Diaspoliticum. Page 94. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Cummin seeds steeped in Vineger and dried, long Pepper, Rue leaves, of each an ounce, Niter half an ounce, make them into powder.

Culpeper] A. It is an admirable remedy for such whose meat is putrified in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a drachm after meat, either in a spoonful of Muskadel, or in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces; or any Cordial Water whose effects is the same.

Species Diatrachanthi frigidi. Page 94. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Gum Tragacanth two ounces, Gum Arabick an ounce and two drachms, white starch half an ounce, Liquoris, the seeds of Melones and white Poppies, of each three drachms, the seeds of Citruls, Cucumers and Gourds of each two drachms, Penids three ounces, Camphire half a scruple, make of them a Powder according to art.

Also you may make an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, Of the seeds. (quoth the Colledg, Before, when all honesty was not fled from them to Heaven.)

A. If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the Reverend Colledg appoints to be left out, till the Powder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed before, page 121.) and so make it up into an Electuary; then I can tell you what the virtues are: It helps the faults of the breast and Lungs coming of heat and driness, it helps Consumptions, Leannels, Inflammations of the sides, Pleuresies &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws: but how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledg have ordered it, belongs to another Oepidibus and not to me. It is your best way to make the Electuary very moist, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquoris stick.

Diatrion Piperom. Page 94. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the three sorts of Peppers of each six drachms and fifteen grains, Annis seeds Time, Ginger of each one drachm, beat them into gross powder.

Culpeper.] A. It heats the stomach and expels wind. Half a drachm in powder, or two drachms in Electuary (for so Galen who was Author of it appoints it to be made with clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity) if age and strength permit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach and help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

Diatrion Santalon. Page 94. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of all the sorts of Sanders, red Ruses, of each three drachms, Rhubarb, Ivory, Juicye of Liquoris, Purslain seeds of each two drams and fifteen grains, white Starch, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Guords, Endive, of each a drachm and an half; Camphire a scruple, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and liver, besides it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, and consumptions of the Lungues. You may safely take a drachm of the powder, or two drachms of the Electuary in the morning fasting; for most of their powder will keep better by half in Electuaries, and were so appointed by those from whence they stole them.

Pulvis Haly. Page 95. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of white Poppy seeds ten drachms; white Starch, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each three drachms, the seeds of Purslain, Marsh-mallows, Mallows, of each five drachms, of Cucumers, Melones, Guords, Citruls, Quinces, of each seven drachms, Ivory, Liquoris, of each three drachms; Penids, the waight of them all, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It is a gallant cool Powder, fit for all hot imperfections of the breast and Lungues, as consumptions, pleuresies, &c.

A. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diarragacanthum frigidum*. They have only taken a little pains to less purpose to alter the quantities, else 'tis the same with their former.

Laticians. Page 95. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take the flowers of Clove-Bazil, or the seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron Pills, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Stryax Calamitis of each two drachms and an half, Ivory, Annis seeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one dram, bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, of each half a drachm, Leaves of Gold and Silver of each half a scruple, make it into powder according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It causeth a merry heart, a good colour, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a drachm of it to take at one time, or less if you please, in any Cordial Syrup, or cordial Electuary appropriated to the same uses.

Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis. P. 95. in L. Book.
Or, A Bezoartick Powder Magisterial.

The Colledg] Take of Saphire, Ruby, Facinth, Granates, Emerald of each a drachm, Terra Lemnia, Bole-armenick, red Corral prepared, Pearls prepared of each two drachms, Zedoary, unicorns horn, East and West Bezoar, Musk, Ambergreece, Camphire, Squinanth, Saffron, of each half a drachm, yellow Sanders, wood of Aloes, Benjamin, of each two scruples, Magisterial Phylonium four scruples, bone of a Stags heart Citron Pills, Chermes, of each half a drachm, Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each five drops, make of them a most subtil Powder according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Surely the Colledg laid all their heads together to invent a Cordial that should be so dear no body should buy it, I am afraid to look upon it. 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the body, but it will bring the purse into consumption.

Species confectiois Libervantis. Page 96. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Tormentil Roots, the seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citron, of each one drachm and an half, all the Sanders, white Dittany of each a drachm, Bole-armenick, Earth of Lemnos of each three drachms, Pearls, both sorts of Corral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, the roots of Serpentry, Avers, Angelica, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a drachm, Penids, raw Silk tisted, Emeralds, Facinth, Granate, the flowers of Water-Lillies, Bugloss and red Roses, of each a scruple, Camphire seven grains, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper.] A. The Serpentry Roots are added, and Musk and Ambergreece of each three grains, left out, because destructive to the Common-wealth.

A. It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, and preserveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, and strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat, to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse, I omit the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shall they know it, for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and means, it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skill in Physick himself, Dr. Dure if he have a Plush Cloak on will serve his turn.

Pulvis Saxonicus. Page 96. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallow-wort, Garden Valerians, Polypodium of the Oak, Marsh-mallows, Nettles, of each half an ounce, the Bark of German Mezereon, two drachms; twenty grains of Herb True-love, the Leaves of the same, Roots and all, thirty six; the Roots being steeped in Vineger and dried, beat it all into powder.

Culpeper.] A. It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence as one shall usually reade of. Widdow-wail left out by Gesner, Crato, and others: and out of question it makes the Receipt the worse, and not the better. Whether they intend the flower of herb True-love,

love, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower and branch, is very difficult if not impossible to judg; for their word [*cum toto*] comprehends all, both root, branch, leaf, and flower.

Pulvis Antilyssus. Page 97. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the Leaves of Rue, Vervain, Sage, Plantane, Polypodium, common Wormwood, Mints, Mugwort, Broom, Bettony, St. Johns wort, Centaury the less, of each equal parts, let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the full Moon in June, and dried speedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yearly, and not beaten to powder till you have occasion to use them.

Culpeper] A. I see now the Colledg is not too old to learn how to dry Herbs, for before they appointed them to be dried in the shadow; I would they would learn humility and honesty, and mind the common good, and consider what infinite number of poor creatures perish daily (whom Christ hath both purchased to himself, and bought with the price of his blood) through their hiding the rules of Physick from them, who else happily might be preserved if they knew but what the Herbs in their own Gardens were good for; with what face will they answer for this another day before God and the Lord Jesus Christ and the holy Angels? a few thoughts of this might put them upon such principles as might be a lengthning to their Tranquility; but why do I spend time about them, seeing there is little hopes they will be honest? for why did they change the name of this Receipt from a powder against the bittings of Mad-dogs, to *Pulvis Antilyssus*? was it not because people should not know what it is good for, but if they be bitten, they may be mad and hang themselves for all them? I believe I have hit the nail at head the first blow. A drachm of the Powder is sufficient to take every morning.

Rosate Novellæ. Page 97. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of red Roses, Liquoris, of each one ounce, one drachm, two scruples and an half; Cinnamon, * two drachms, two scruples, and two grains, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Ginger, Galanga, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styraç Calamitis, Cardamoms, Parsly seeds of each one scruple eight grains, beat them into powder.

* They should hav added a quarter of a grain, and half a quarter.

Culpeper] A. Excellently peened, even to half a grain.

A. It quencheth thirst, and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and driness of the heart, liver, and lunges, (yet is the powder it self hot) it strengthens the vital spirit, takes away heart-qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases. You may take a drachm of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Honey you please to make it into such a body.

Pulvis Thuræaloes. Page 97. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Frankinsence a drachm, Aloes half a drachm, beat them into powder.

Culpeper] A. And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an Egg as will make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

* Beat the white of the Egg well first.

A. In my opinion this is a pretty Medicine, and

will stick on till the sore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a child, we applied such a medicine, (only we left out the Aloes and Frankinsence, and used only Conies wool and the white of an Egg) to kided heels, and alwaies with good success. And why could they not here set down the vertues and way to use it as they did last time? Do they delight to have the curses of the Widdow and Fatherless, and the last groans of poor dying People ring in the ears of the Lord God Almighty against them, or did they think I was dead, they (and their Imps) having so often cursed me to the pit of Hell for doing my Country good? No, I would have them know that through the prayers of so many honest people, and so many that bleis God for me, my life shall be lengthned to a longer date than their Charter, and when I die I shall have more weeping eyes accompanying me to the Grave than all they have friends in the whol Universe.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus. Page 97.

Or, Powder of Hermodactils compound.

The Colledg] Take of mens bones burnt, Scammony, Hermodactils, Turbith, Senna, Sugar, of each equal parts, beat them into powder.

Culpeper] A. 'Tis a devilish purge like themselves good for nothing but to destroy men; your souls being led to your graves by their directions like sheep to the slaughter, and know not whither you are going nor what hurts you, or if you do, are they questionable by law? Dear souls, avoid this Medicine, else the Colledg will have mens bones enough to burn, it may be they appointed it for that end: And oh Colledg, Colledg, may I not use the speech of Cicero to you? *Iam vos non stultos ut semper, non improbos ut saepe, sed dementes et in se nos rebus addicam necessarios*, I cannot now account you fools as alwaies, not wicked as sometimes, but mad men and lunatick, and prove it by good reasons; would you offer to appoint such a violent purger without any thing to correct it? God be merciful to your souls, for if you give such Physick you will kill more men by half than you cure, and men must give you an angel at least to kill them, when the hangman would do it at a cheaper rate.

Pulvis Sennæ Compositus major. Page 98. in L. Book.

Or, Powder of Senna, the greater Composition.

The Colledg] Take of the seeds of Annis, Carraway, Fennel, Cummin, Spicknard, Cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce; Liquoris, Gromwel, of each an ounce, Senna the waight of them all, beat it into Powder.

Culpeper] A. That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or stoppage either of the guts or Kidneys; two drams taken in white Wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors, and warm. And why must the Colledg spit their venom in defacing the name of the deceased Dr. Ralf, Holland with a deleatur? why should all be accounted their own when nothing indeed is theirs but folly and baseness.

Pulvis Sennæ Compositus minor. Page 98. in L. Book.

Or, Powder of Senna, the lesser

Composition.

The Colledg] Take of Senna two ounces, Cremor

G s

Tartar

Tartar half an ounce, Mace two scruples and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each a drachm and an half, Sal gem one drachm, beat it into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. This Powder purgeth melancholly, and cleanse the head; *Montagnanus* was the Author of it, only the Colledg something altered the quantities of the Simples: the following powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it, this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drachms at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the following. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a drachm, or a drachm and an half, mixing it with white Wine; let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after let them drink warm posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often, and not stir out of it that day.

Diasene. Page 98. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Senna, Cremor Tartar, of

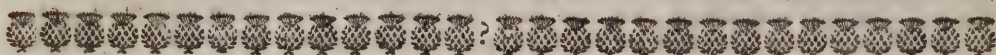
each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Ammi, of each two drachms; Diacrydium half an ounce, beat it into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. Out of question some body had formerly cursed the Colledg for calling so violent a purge a HOLY POWDER, and therefore now they changed the name; yet this Use may safely be made of their Doctrine, "Themselves being violent, count the violentest things the most holy."

Diatribith with Rhubarb. Page 98. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Turbith, Hermodactils, of each an ounce, Rhubarb ten drachms, Diacrydium half an ounce, Sanders red and white, Ploess, Ginger, of each a drachm and an half, Mastich, Ammis seeds, Cinnamon, Saffron of each half a drachm, make it into powder.

Culpeper] A. This also purgeth flegm and choller. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physician) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off again in half a year.



Culpeper] The Pouders they in their new Moddel have plaide the men and left out, are these:

The lesser Cordial Powder. *Fernelius*.

The Colledg] Take of Harts-horn, unicorns-horn, Pearls, Ivory, of each six grains: beat them into fine powder; If you mean to keep it, you may encrease the quantity analogically.

The greater Cordial Powder. *Fern*.

The Colledg] Take of the Roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the seeds of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Carduus Benedictus, Endive, Rue, of each one drachm; of the three sorts of Sanders, Beem white and red, (or if you cannot get them, take the Roots of Avena and Tormentil in their steads) Roman Daronicum, Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of both sorts of Bugloss, red Roses, and water-Lillies, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a Stags heart, red Coral, Pearls, Emerald, Facynth, Grenate, of each one scruple, raw Silk^d torrefied, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half a drachm; Camphire, Amber-greese, Musk, of each six grains; beat them into powder according to art, and with eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, you may make them into Lozenges, if you please.

Culpeper] A. Both this and the former Powder, are appropriated to the heart, (as the titles shew) therefore they do strengthen that and the Vital spirit, and relieve languishing nature. All these are Cordial Pouders, and seldom above half a drachm of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they would work, they are too high for a poor mans purse, the Rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which they find appropriated to the same use these are.

A Powder for such as are bruised by a Fall.

The Augustan Physicians.

The Colledg] Take of Terra sigillata, Sanguis Draconis, Mummy, of each two drachms; Sperma

Ceti one drachm; Rhubarb half a drachm: beat them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. You must beat the rest into powder, and then ad the Sperma Ceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma Ceti and the rest all together, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the Mortar into powder, as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them all together, which being done, makes you a gallant medicine for the infirmity specified in the title, a drachm of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

Species Electuarii Diacymini. *Nicholaus*.

The Colledg] Take of Cummin seeds, infused a natural day in Vineger, one ounce and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms and an half; Galanga, Savory, Calamith, of each one drachm and two scruples; Ginger, black Pepper, of each two drachms and five grains; the seeds of Lovage and Ammi, of each one drachm and eighteen grains; long weed, Pepper one drachm; Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

Culpeper] A. It heats the Stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan agues. The powder is very hot, half a drachm is enough to take at one time, and too much if the patient be feverish; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed Powder.

Species Electuarii Diagalanga. *Mesue*.

The Colledg] Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drachms; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage of each two drachms; Ginger, long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Culmus Aromaticus, of each a drachm and an half; Calamith, and Alints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Amis Fennel, Caraway, of each one drachm, beat them into Powder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in

^a White, red, and yellow.
^b A kind of wolf-bane.
^c viz. Borage and Bugloss.
^d Dried or roasted by the fire.

^e Dragons blood, so called; though it be nothing less, but only the gum of a tree.

*Bishops

in Malaga wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

Culpeper] A. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the weight of the simples is too much by half, if not by three parts: Honest *Mesue* appoints only a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, sour belchings, and indigestion, gross humors and cold affections of the stomach and liver. You may take half a drachm of the powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold stomach.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidis.

The Colledge] Take of Pearls prepared three drachms; Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Coral, of each two drachms; the flowers of red Roses a dram and an half; Facinth, Sapphire, Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white red and yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, the seeds of Sorrel and Basil, both sorts of Beem (for want of them, the Roots of *Avens* and *Tormentil*) of each one drachm; Bone of a Stags heart half a drachm; Leaves of Gold and Silver of each fifteen: make of them all a powder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi.

Avicenna.

The Colledge] Take of Pearls and Pellitory of the wall, of each one drachm; Ginger, Mastich, of each half an ounce; Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drachms; Beem of both sorts (if they cannot be procured take the Roots of *Avens* and *Tormentil*) black and long Pepper of each three drachms; beat them into powder and keep them for your use.

Culpeper] A. *Avicenna* prescribes this as an Electuary, and so are most of all the Colledges Powders prescribed by those by whom they borrowed them, as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in Powders; but people must be fantastical.

A. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is appropriated to women, and in them to diseases incident to their matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is Cordial and heats the stomach.

Lithentribon Nicholas, according to Fernelius.

The Colledge] Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a drachm; Costus, Liquoris, Cyperus, Tragacanth, Germaner, of each two scruples; the seeds of ^h Ammi. ^h Bishops weed, Smallage, Sparagus, Basil, Nettles, Citrons, Saxifrage, Burnet, Carraway, Carrots, ^h Or Hart- Fennel, Bruscus, Parsly of Macedonia, Burs, ^h Sefeli, ^h Asarabacca, of each one drachm; Lapis spongie, Lyncis, Cancr, Judaici, of each one drachm and an half Goats blood prepared an ounce and an half; beat them all into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. The truth is, the Colledge have altered this Receipt much, and I am perswaded have made it much better, Neque enim benefacta maligne, detractare meum est.

A. It heats the stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it easeth pain in the belly and loyns, the ^h Illiack passion, powerfully breaks the stone in the reins and bladder, it speedily helps

^h A disease that causeth men to vomit up their Excrements.

the chollick, strangury, and disury. The dose is from a drachm to half a drachm, take it either in white Wine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the same purposes.

Pleres Arconticon. Nicholas.

The Colledge] Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schwananthus, Cyperus, ^h Roses, ^h Violets of each one drachm, Indian Leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Mastich, Styra, Calamitis, Majoram, Costmary, or water-Mints, Basil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle berries, and Citron pills, of each half a drachm and six grains; Pearls, Beem white and red (or if they be wanting take the roots of *Avens* and *Tormentil* in their heads) red Coral, torrefied Silk, of each eighteen grains, Musk six grains; Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to art, and with ten times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Barre water you may make them into an Electuary.

Culpeper] A. It is exceedingly good for sad, melancholly, lumpish, pensive, grieving, vexing, pining, sighing, sobbing, fearful, careful spirits, it strengthens weak stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strengthens such as are weakened by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain and Animal spirit, helps the falling-sickness, and succours such as are troubled with Asthmaes, or other cold affections of the lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a drachm in the morning, or more, as age and strength requires.

A Preservative Powder against the Pestilence.

Montagnan.

The Colledge] Take of all the ^h Sanders, the seeds ^h White of Basil, of each an ounce and an half; Bole Armenick, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; the Roots of ^h Dittany, Gentian and *Tormentil* of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drachms; Pearls, Sapphire, bone of a Stags heart, of each one drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. The title tells you the vertue of it. Besides it cheers the vital spirit and strengthens the heart. You may take half a dram every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.

The Colledge] Take of the best Turbith an ounce; Diagridium, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms; Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm: beat them into Powder, and with eight ounces and five drachms of white Sugar dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

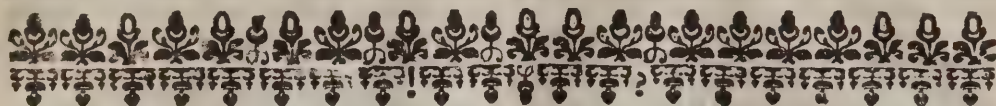
Culpeper] A. It purgeth flegm, being rightly administered by a skilful hand. Ifancy it not.

A Powder for the worms.

The Colledge] Take of wormseed four munces; Senna one ounce; Coriander seed prepared, Harts horn, of each half a drachm; Rhubarb half an ounce; dried Rue two drachms: beat them into Powder.

Culpeper] A. I like this Powder very well, the quantity (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the patient, even from ten grains to a dram, and the manner of taking it by their pallat: It is something purging.

^h red Roses out of question: yet it seems the Colledge either did not know, or did not care which



ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus analeptica. Page 99. in the Latin Book.

Colledg] **T**ake of red Roses, Liquoris, of each two drachms and five grains; Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each two drachms and two scruples; Sanders white and red of each four scruples, Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, the seeds of white Poppies, Purslain, Lettice, and Endive of each three drachms, the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of Quinces Mallows, Cotton, Violets, Pinenuts, fistick nuts, sweet Almonds, Pulp of Sebestens, of each two drachms, Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon, of each one drachm, Saffron five grains, Pernids, half an ounce, being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.

Culpeper] **A.** It restores Consumptions, and Hectick feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moisture, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resists feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day by a drachm at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

Confectio Alkermes. Page 99. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the Juyce of Apples, Damask Rose-water, of each a pound and an half, in which infuse for twenty four hours, raw Silk four ounces, strain it strongly and ad Syrup of the Berries of Chermes brought over to us two pound, Sugar one pound, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey, then removing it from the fire whilst it is warm, ad Ambergreese cut smal half an ounce, which being well mingled put in these things following in powder, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes of each six drachms, Pearls prepared two drachms, Leaf-Gold a drachm, Musk a scruple, make it up according to art.

Culpeper] **A.** They have added the double quantity of Juyce of Chermes, whereby the Medicine is made both hotter and stronger, and if they had doubled the quantity of Sugar also, that so it need not have boyled away so much, they had done better; also they have subtracted from the quantity of Musk there being a drachm appointed before, but why they have done so, neither I, nor I think themselves know; and as little reason can be given why they should leave out the *Lapis Lazuli*, unless it be for an Apish opinion they hold, that *Lapis Lazuli* purgeth, whereas indeed, it strengthens the heart exceedingly against Melancholly vapors. Their former Composition contained of it (being first burnt in a Crucible, then often washed in Rose-water till it be clean) six drachms.

A. Questionless this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengthner of the heart, and spirit vital, a restorer

of such as are in consumptions, a resister of pestilences and poylon, a great relief to languishing nature; it is given with good success in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient Cordials to children, twenty or thirty to men.

Electuarium e Sassafras. Page 100. in L. Book.
Or, Electuary of Sassafras.

The Colledg] Take of Sassafras two ounces, common Water three pound, boyl it to the consumption of the third part, adding towards the end Cinnamon bruised half an ounce, strain it and with two pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the thicknes of a Syrup, putting in, in powder, Cinnamon, a drachm, Nutmegs half a scruple, Musk three grains, Ambergreese two and thirty grains, ten Leaves of Gold, Spirit of Vitriol four drops, and so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] **A.** It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps cold Rheums or defluxions from the head to the lungs, or teeth, or eyes; it is excellent in coughs, and other cold afflictions of the lungues and breast; it helps digestion, expels wind and the gravel of the kidneys, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moisture of the womb, which is many times the cause of barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, raw thin humors: you may take half a drachm at a time in the morning.

Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. Page 100.
Or, Electuary of Bay-berries.

The Colledg] Take of the Leaves of dried Rhue ten drachms, the seeds of Ammi, Cummin Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Carraway Carrots, Parsly, Bitter Almonds, Pepper black and long, wild Mints, Calamus Aromaticus, Bay-berries, Castorium of each two drachms, Sagapenum half an ounce, Opopanax three drachms, clarified Honey a pound and an half, the things to be beaten being beaten, and the Gums dissolved in wine, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] **A.** It is exceeding good either in the chollick, or iliack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a drachm in the morning fasting, or half an ounce in a Clyster, according as the disease is.

Diacapparis. Page 101. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Capars four ounces, Agrimony Roots, Nigella seeds, Squils, Asarabacca, Centaury, black Pepper, Smallage, Time of each an ounce, Honey three times their weight, make into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper]

Culpeper] A. They say it helps infirmities of the spleen, and indeed the name seems to promise so much; it may be good for cold bodies if they have strength of nature in them; me thinks 'tis but oddly composed: the next looks more lovely in my eyes, which is —

Diacinnamomum. Page 101. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Cinnamon fifteen drachms; Cassia Lignea, Alicampane roots, of each half an ounce; Galanga seven drachms, Cloves, Long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, Wood of Aloes, of each three drachms, Saffron one drachm, Sugar five drachms, Musk two scruples, added according to the prescript of the Physician, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified Honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English, a Composition of Cinnamon, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the terms in women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body; a drachm of it taken in the morning fasting is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to dropies and diseases of flegm, or wind, for it comforts and strengthens nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat, do so in all things of like quality.

Diacorallion. Page 101. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Corral white and red, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, of each one drachm, Pearls half a drachm, wood of Aloes, red Roses, Gum Tragacanth, Cinnamon of each two scruples, Sanders white and red of each one scruple, with four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in smal Cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Heetick feavers; very binding, and therefore stops fluxes; neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption accompanied with a looseness. It stops the terms and whites in Women, if administred by one whose wits are not a woolgathering. Take but a drachm at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a looseness, for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

Diacorum. Page 101. In the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the roots of Cicers, Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each a pound and an half; let the Cicers roots being censed, cut and boyled and pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified Honey, and boyled (stirring it) to its just thicknes, then being removed from the fire ad the Acorus roots beaten, the Pine-nuts cut, and these following in powder; Take of black Pepper an ounce, Long Pepper Cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms of each three drachms, mix them with the Roots and Honey into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. The Electuary provokes lust, heats the brain, strengthens the nerves, quickens the senses, causeth an acute wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the falling-sickness and convulsions, coughs, cathars, and all diseases proceeding from coldness of the Brain. Half a drachm is enough to take at one

time because of its heat.

Diacydonium Simple. Page 102. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the flesh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair water to a thicknes eight pound, white Sugar six pound, boyl it to its just thicknes.

Diacydonium with Species. Page 102. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the Juice of Quinces, Sugar of each two pound, white Wine Vineger half a pound, added at the end of the Decoction, it being gently boyled and the scum taken away, ad Ginger two ounces, white Pepper, ten drachms and two scruples, bruse them grossly, and boyl it again to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper] A. Is not this then more a Syrup than an Electuary? Surely either the Colledg or I doted, when we set this among the Electuaries, and would not be beaten out of our follies.

Diacydonium Compound, Magisterial, Page 102. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of white Sugar six pound, spring water four pound, clarify them well with the white of an Eg scumming them, then take of ripe Quinces censed from the rind and seeds, and cut in four quarters eight pound, boyl them in the foregoing Syrup till they be tender, then strain the Syrup through a linnen cloath, vocata Anglice boulder, boyl them again to a Gelly, adding four ounces of white Wine Vineger towards the end; remove it from the fire and whilst it is warm, put in these following Species in gross powder; Ginger an ounce, white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs of each two drachms; keep it in diverse bones.

Culpeper] A. If a man void of partiality should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added.

A. The virtues of all these three are. They comfort the stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching &c. stop fluxes and the terms in women. They are all harmless, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time, before meat to help digestion and fluxes, after meat to stay vomiting, in the morning for the rest.

Confectiu de Hyacintho. Page 103. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Jacinth, red Corral, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos of each half an ounce, the Berries of Chermes, the Roots of Tormentil and Dittany, the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, and Purslain, Saffron, Alirrh, red Roses exungulated, all the sorts of Sanders, bone of a Stags heart, Harts-horn, Ivory prepared, of each four scruples; Sapphire, Emerald, Topaz, Pearls, raw Silk, Leaves of Gold and Silver of each two scruples, Camphire, Musk, Ambergreefe of each five grains: with Syrup of Lemmons, make it into a Confection according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is a great Cordial and cool, exceeding good in acute feavers, and Pestilences; it mightily strengtheneth and cherrisheth the heart. Never above half a drachm is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chargableness.

Antidotum Hamagogum. Page 103. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Lupines husked two drams, H h black

* In water
saith Me-
sue,
though
the Col-
ledg left it
out. You
might boyl
them in
pils, and
yet not
swerve fro
their Re-
ceipt.

black Pepper five scruples, and six grains, Liquoris four scruples, long Birthwort, Mugwort, Cassia Lignea, Macedonian Parsly seed, Pellitory of Spain, Rhue seed, Spicknard, Mirrh, Penyroyal, of each two scruples fourteen grains, the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruples and thirteen grains, Centaury the greater, Crelish Carrots, Nigella, Caraway, Annis, Cloves, Allum of each two scruples, Bay-leaves one scruple, one half scruple and three grains, wood of Aloes a scruple and fourteen grains, Schenanth one scruple and thirteen grains, Asarabacca, Calamus Aromaticus, Amomum, Centaury the less, the seed of Orrach, Peony, Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains, Cyperus, Alicampane, Ginger, Cappar roots, Cummin, Orobans of each one scruple: All of them being beaten into very fine powder, let them be made into an Electuary according to art, with four times their weight in Sugar, let it stand one month before you use it.

Culpeper] A. It provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after travail; it provokes urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the strangury, disury, isury, &c. helps indigestion, the cholick, opens any stoppings in the body, it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen, consumes wind, staies vomiting; but let it not be taken by women with child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids.

A. *Nicholais* I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine, (though the Colledg give it a more general term) and the vertues also are quoted from him. The dose is from one dram to two drams.

Diasatyron. Page 104. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Satyrion Roots three ounces, Dates, bitter Almonds, Indian nut, Pinenuts, Fiftick Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo Roots preserved, of each one ounce; Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, Pepper long and black, of each three drachms, Ambergreese one scruple, Musk two scruples, Penids four ounces, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half an ounce, Malaga Wine three ounces, Nutmegs, Mace, Grains of Paradise, of each two drachms, Ash-tree Keys, the belly and loyns of Scinks, Borax, Benjamin, of each three drachms, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, of each two drachms, the seeds of Nettles and Onions, the roots of Avena of each a drachm and an half, with two pound and an half of Syrup of green Ginger make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Electuarium Diaspermaton. Page 104. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the four greater and lesser cold seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Bazil, Parsly, winter Cherries of each two drachms, Gromwel, Juice of Liquoris, of each three drachms, Cinnamon, Mace, of each one drachm, with eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Marsh-mallow water, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It breaks the stone, and provokes urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and children half so much, in Water of any Herbs or Roots &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (*viz.* the Catalogue of Diseases) will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious,

Micleta. Page 105. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the Barks of all the Mirobalans torrefied, of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of water-crelles, Cummin, Annis, Fennel, Ammi, Caraway, of each a drachm and an half, bruise the seeds and sprinkle them with sharp white Wine Vineger, then beat them into powder and add the Myrobalans and these things that follow, Spodium, Balauftines, Sumach, Maltich, Gum Arabick of each one drachm and fifteen grains, mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Mirtles make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It gently easeth the bowels of the wind Chollick, wringing of the guts, infirmities of the spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the terms in women.

A. A drachm or two of this taken in the morning had been a better remedy (I say amongst their Hodg-podg) than most they gave in the late Epidemical disease, the bloody flux.

Electuarium Pectorale. Page 105. in the Lat. Book. Or, A Pectoral Electuary.

The Colledg] Take of the juice of Liquoris, sweet Almonds, Hazel Nuts of each half an ounce, Pinenuts an ounce, Hyssop, Maiden-hair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birthwort of each a drachm and an half, black Pepper, the seeds of water-crelles, the Roots of Alicampane, of each half a drachm, Honey fourteen ounces, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the stomach and lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

Theriaca Diatesaron. Page 105. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Gentian, Bay-berries, Mirrh, round Birthwort, of each two ounces, Honey two pound, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author, which was *Mesue*. It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as convulsions, falling-sickness, dead palseys, shaking palseys &c. as also the stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion; as also stoppings of the Liver, dropies; it resists the pestilence, and poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts. The dose is from half a drachm to two drachms, according to the age and strength of the patient, as also the strength of the diseases; you may take it either in the morning or when urgent occasion calls for it.

Diafcardium. Page 106. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, of each half an ounce, Scordium one ounce, Dittany of Creet, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick of each half an ounce; Opium one drachm and an half; Sorrel seeds one drachm and an half; Gentian half an ounce, Bole-Armenick an ounce and an half, Earth of Lemnos, half an ounce; long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drachms; clarified Honey two pound and an half; Sugar of Roses one pound, Canary Wine ten ounces; make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It is a well composed Electuary, something appropriated to the nature of women, for it provokes

provokes the terms, hastens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach; neither is so hot but it may safely be given to weak people; and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young children ten grains at a time; ancient people may take a dram or more: It is given as an excellent cordial in such feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

Mithridate. Page 106. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Mirrh, Saffron, Agrick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankinsence, Treacle Mustard seeds, of each ten drachms; the seeds of Hart-wort, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Schenanth, Stachas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long Pepper, Castorium, Juicye of Hypocistis, Styax Calamitis, Opopanax, Indian leaf, or for want of it, Mace, of each one ounce; Cassia Lignea, Poly mountain, white Pepper, Scordium, the seeds of Carrots of Crete, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Troch. Cypheos, Bdellium, of each seven drachms; Celtick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parsly seed, Opium, Cardamoms the less, Fennel seed, Gentian, red Rose Leaves, Dittany of Crete of each five drachms; Annis seeds, Asarabacca, Orris, Acorus, the greater Valerian, Sagapen. of each three drachms, Meum, A-cacia, the bellies of Scinks, the tops of St. Johns Wort, of each two drachms and an half; Malaga wine so much as is sufficient to dissolve the Juices and Gums, clarified honey the trebble weight of all, the wine excepted, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] A. I have not time to search whether there be any difference between Damocrates and the Colledg. It was also corrected afterwards by Bartholomew Maranta. Also diverse Authors have spent more time about this and Venis Treacle (both of them being terrible messes of Altogether) in reducing them into Classes, than ever they did in saying their prayers. Also Andromachus hath another sort of Mithridate. It may be it is that usually called with us [Venis Mithridate] but because the Electuary is very chargable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least, easily to be gotten; I am willing to spare my pains in any further search.

A. It is good against poyson, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy Medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, ulcers in the body, consumptions, weakness of the limbs, rids the body of cold humors, and diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the brain, and stopping of the passage of the senses (*viz.* hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the chollick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, it helps ulcers in the bladder if Galen say true, as also difficulty of Urine, it casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, it is an admirable remedy for melancholly and all diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whole sheep of paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a drachm in the morning, and follow your business; two drachms will make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous because of its heat: how to order your self in sweating you were taught before, if you have forgot where, look the Table at latter end.

Phylonium Persicum. Page 107. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane of each two drachms, Opium Earth of Lemnos of each ten drachms, Lap. Hematidis, Saffron of each five drachms, Castorium, Indian Spicknard, Euphorbium prepared, Pellitory of Spain, Pearls, Amber, Zedoary, Alicampagne, Troch. Ramach, of each a drachm, Camphire, a scruple, with their trebble weight in Honey-Roses make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. All the difference is, Mesue appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the hemorrhoids in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarriage: See the next Receipt.

A. Now they have made the quantity the same with Mesue, before I think they followed wicker.

Phylonium Romanum. Page 107. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of white Pepper, white Henbane seeds of each five drachms, Opium two drachms and an half, Cassia Lignea a drachm and an half, the seeds of Smallage a drachm, Parsly of Macedonia, Fennel, Carrots of Crete of each two scruples and five grains, Saffron a scruple and an half, Indian Spicknard, Pellitory of Spain, Zedoary, fifteen grains, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Euphorbium prepared, Mirrh, Castorium, of each a drachm, with their trebble weight in clarified Honey, make it into an Electuary.

Culpeper] A. It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external: that vehemency of pain will bring a fever, and a fever, death, no man well in his wits will deny; therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as Chollicks, the Stone, Strangury &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, until convenient remedy may be had: (as men pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel.) As for other vertues which Authors say this Electuary hath, I shall pass them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book, as effectual, and less dangerous; and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

Phylonium Magistrale. Page 108. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Opium four ounces, Benjamin, Mirrh, Mummy of each halfe an ounce, Spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient to make it into an Opiate.

Culpeper] A. I hold their Laudanum to be a better Medicine, for this (being exceeding dangerous) for an unskilful man to meddle withal, I let it alone, yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whose wounds have brought them into a frenzy, if given by an able hand.

Electuarium de Ovo. Pag. 108 in the Latin Book.
Or, Electuary of Eggs

The Colledg] Take a Hens Egge new laid and the white being taken out by a small hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yolk in, then the hole being stopped, roſt it in aſhes till the ſhell begin to look black, take diligent heed the Saffron burn not for then is the whole Medicine ſpoiled, then the matter being taken out dry if ſo that it may be beaten into powder, and ad to it as much Powder of white Muſtard Seed as it waighs. Then take the Roots of white Dittany, and Tormentil, of each two drachms, Mirrh, Harts horn, Petaltis roots of each one dram, the roots of Angellica and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire of each halfe an ounce, mix them all together in a mortar, then ad Venus Treacle the waight of them all, ſtir them about with a peſtle three hours together, putting in ſo much Syrup of Lemmons, as is enough to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. A drachm of it given at a time is as great a help in a peſtilential feaver as a man ſhall uſually reade of in a Galeniſt. It provokes ſweat, and then you ſhall be taught how to uſe your ſelf: if years do not permit, give not ſo much.

Theriaca Andromachi. Page 108. in Lat. Book.
or, Venus Treacle.

The Colledg] Take of Troches of Squills forty eight drachms, Troches of Vipers, long Pepper, Opium of Thebes, Magma, Hedycroi dried of each twenty four drachms, Red Roſes exungulated, Orris, Illirick, juyce of Liquoris, the ſeeds of ſweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick, of each twelve drachms, Mirrh, Coſtus, or Zedoary, Saffron, Caſſia, Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schenanth, Pepper, white and black, Olibanum, Dittany of Creet, Rhapontick, Stæchas, Horehound, Macedonian Parſly ſeed, Calaminth, Cypreſs, Turpentine, the roots of Cinkefoyl and Ginger of each Six drachms, Poley, mountain, Chamepitis, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styxax Calamitis, the roots of Meum, the tops of Germander, the roots of Rhapontick, Earth of Lemnos, Indian leaſe, Chalcitis burnt or in ſtead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt, Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, the juyce of Hypocitiſis, Carpobalsamum or Nutmegs, or Cubebs, the ſeeds of Annis, Cardamoms, Fennel, Hartwort, Acacia or in ſtead thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick, the ſeeds of Treacle Muſtard, and Ammi, the tops of Saint Johns wort, Sagapen. of each four drams, Caſtorium, the roots of long Birthwort, Bitumen, Judaicum, Carrot ſeed, Opopanax, Centaury the leſſ, Galbanum of each two drachms, Canary wine enough to diſſolve what is to be diſſolved, Honey the trebble waight of the dry Species, make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is confeſſed many Phyſicians have commented upon this Receipt; as Bartholomæus Maranta, Galen, Medici Romani, and Medici Bononienses, cum multis aliis; but with little difference. The virtues of it are, It reſiſts poiſon and the bitings of venomous beaſts, inveterate headaches, vertigo, deafneſs, the falling ſickneſs, aſtoniſhment, apoplexes, dulneſs of ſight, want of voice, aſthmaes, old and new coughs, ſuch as ſpit

or vomit blood, ſuch as can hardly ſpit or breath, coldneſs of the ſtomach, wind, the chollick, and Illiach paſſion, the yellow jaundice, hardneſs of the ſpleen, ſtone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, feavers dropſies, leproſies; it provokes the terms, brings forth both birth and afterbirth, helps pains in the joints, it helps not only the body, but alſo the mind, As vain fears, melancholly &c. and is a good remedy in peſtilential feavers. Thus Galen. You may take half a drachm and go about your buſineſs, and it will do you good if you have occaſion to go in ill airs, or in peſtilential times; if you ſhall ſweat upon it, as your beſt way is, if your body be not in health, then take one drachm, or between one and two, or leſs than one, according as age and ſtrength is; if you cannot take this or any other ſweating medicine by it ſelf, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragons water, or Angelica water which in my opinion is the beſt of the three.

Theriaca Londinenſis. Page 110. in Lat. Book.
Or, London Treacle.

The Colledg] Take of Hartshorn two ounces, the ſeeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Peony, Baſil, of each an ounce, Scordium Corallina of each ſix drams, the roots of Angellica, Tormentil, Peony, the Leaves of Dittany, Bay berries, Juniper berries, of each half an ounce, The flowers of Roſemary, Marigolds, Clove Gilliflowers, the tops of Saint Johns wort, Nutmegs, Saffron of each three drachms, the Roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devilsbit, Cardus, of each two drachms, Cloves, Opium of each a drachm, Malaga wine as much as is ſufficient, with their trebble waight in Honey, mix them according to art.

Culpeper] A. The receipt is a pretty cordial, reſiſts the peſtilence, and is a good antidote in peſtilential times, it reſiſts poiſon, ſtrengthens cold ſtomachs, helps digeſtion, and crudities, of the ſtomach. A man may ſafely take two drachms of it in a morning and let him fear no harm.

Diacrocoma. Page 110. in the Latin Book.

Colledg] Take of Saffron, Aſarabacca roots, the ſeeds of Parſly, Carrots, Annis, Smallege, of each half an ounce, Rhubarb, the roots of Meum, Indian Spicknard of each ſix drachms, Caſſia Lignea, Coſtus, Mirrh, Schenanth, Cubebs, Maddir roots, the juyces of Maudlin, and wormwood made thick, Opobalsamum, or oyl of Nutmegs of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm and an half, Scordium Cetrach, juyce of Liquoris of each two drachms and an half, Tragacanth a drachm with eight times their waight in white Sugar, diſſolved in Endive water, and clarified, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. Meſue appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good againſt cold diſeaſes of the ſtomach, liver, or ſpleen, corruption of humors, and putrifaction of meat in the ſtomach, ill-favored colour of the body, dropſies, cold faults in the reins and bladder, provokes urine. Take a drachm in the morning.

Purging

PURGING ELECTUARIES.

Benedicta Laxativa. Page 111. in the Latin Book.

Colledg. Take of choyce Turbith ten drachms, Diacridium, bark of Spurge roots prepared, Hermodactils, Red-roses of each five drachms, Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger, Saffron, long Pepper, Amomus, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms the less, the seeds of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Gromwel, Caraway, Sal-gem. Galanga, Mace of each a drachm, with their trebble waight of clarified Honey, make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the Species by it self, in your shops.

Culpeper.] A. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts, also it purgeth the reins and bladder.

A. I willingly omit the quantity of these purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, and must be prudently ordered, if taken at all, for I fancy it not at all, but am of opinion it kills more men than cures.

Caryocostinum. Page 111. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Cloves, Costus, or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin of each two drachms, Hermodactils, Diacridium, of each half an ounce, with their double waight of Honey clarified in white wine, make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Authors say it purgeth hot Reums, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safely be given in Clysters, and so you may give two or three drachms at a time, if the patient be strong. For taken otherwise it would kill a horse *cum privilegio*. I wonder the Colledg is not ashamed to fret mens guts out with outlandish rubbish, and then they may safely cry out they have the Plague in their guts, and they know not how to cure them.

Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus. Pag. 111. in L. Book.
Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters.

The Colledg.] Take of the leaves of Violets, Malloes, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall Violet flowers of each a handful, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, by the benefit of which let the Cassia be extracted, and the Canes washed; Then take of this Cassia so drawn, and boyl it to its consistence, a pound, Sugar a pound and an halfe, boyl them to the form of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds, boyl the pulp in a little of this decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to

work upon, perhaps it will not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone and other diseases caused by their heat.

Electuarium Amarum Magistrale Majus. P. 112.
Or, The greater bitter Electuary.

The Colledg.] Take of Agrick, Turbith, Species, Hiera Simplex, Rhubarb of each one drachm, choise Aloes unwashed two drachms, Ginger, Christal of Tartar, of each two scruples, Orrus Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds of each a scruple, Syrup of Roses, Solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

^a Choyce
foul Aloes;
a foul ex-
pression
like the
Colledg.

Electuarium Amarum Minus. P. 112. in the L. B.
Or, The lesser bitter Electuary.

The Colledg.] Take of Epithimum half an ounce, the roots of Angelica three drachms, of Gentian Zedoary, Acorus, of each two drachms, Cinnamon one drachm and an half, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one drachm, Aloes six ounces, with Syrup of Fumitory, Scabious, and Sugar so much as is sufficient to make it into a soft Electuary.

Culpeper.] A. Both these purge choller, the former flegm, and this melancholly; the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at later end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak less. I would not have the unskilful too busied with purges without advice of a Physitian.

Diacassia with Manna. Page 112. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Damask Prunes two ounces, Violet-flowers a handful and an half, Spring water a pound and an half, boyl it according to art till half be consumed, Strain it, and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of Cassia newly drawn, Sugar of Violets Syrup of Violets of each four ounces, Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce, Sugar Candy an ounce and an half, Manna two ounces, mix them, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gently and without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may safely be given in feavers coming of choller; but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper. I wonder what they need have put in Sugar of Violets, and Syrup of Violets, why would not the double quantity of the Syrup have served the

turn; I protest they will do any thing, to make their Receipts dear and difficult, that so they may grow rich by a lazy life, and uphold themselves in their lawless domineering. A most unconscionable thing that men should prefer their own greatness before the lives of poor men and women; the stones in the street, would cry out against them shortly, if I should hold my peace.

Cassia Extracta sine foliis Senæ. P. 113. in L. Book.
Or, Cassia extracted with the leaves of Senna.

The Colledg] Take twelve Prunes, Violet flowers a handful, French Barly, the seeds of Annis, and bastard Saffron, Polypridium of the Oak, of each five drachms, Maidenhair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handful, Raisons of the sun stoned half an ounce, sweet Fennel seeds two drachms, the seeds of Purslain, and Mallows of each three drachms, Liguoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, Strain them, & dissolve in the Decoction, Pulp of Cassia two pound, of Tamarinds an ounce, Cinnamon three drachms, Sugar a pound, boyl it into the form of an Electuary.

Cassia Extracta cum Foliis Senæ. P. 113. in L. Book.
Or, Cassia extracted with the leaves of Senna.

The Colledg] Take of the former Receipt two pound, Senna in powder two ounces, mix them according to art.

Culpeper.] A. This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of choller and melancholly without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this. They both cleanse and cool the reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter, in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum. Page 113. in the Latin Book.

* Ask the whether you must put in the cold seeds or not, now the Colledg doth not bid them.

The Colledg] Take of * *Diatrageanthum Frigidum* half an ounce, Pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce, the inside of the seeds of Bastard Saffron half an ounce, Ginger two drachms, *Diagrydium* beaten by it self three drachms, Turbith six drachms, Manna two ounces, Honey Roses, Solutive, Sugar-candy of each one ounce, *Hermodactilis* half an ounce, Sugar ten ounces and an half, make of them a Liquid Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. I wonder what art it must be, wherewith a man should make up an Electuary and have not wherewithal; I tell you truly, that to make up an Electuary of this without more moisture (for here is nor a quarter enough) is a task harder than al Hercules his twelve labors, abate me but his fetching Cerberus out of Hell: For my part I shall trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to Arnoldus and the Colledg for a pure piece of non-sence. Only let me admire at the pride and Headstrongness of the Colledg, that will not mend any error, though as apparant as the Sun is up, when he is upon the Meridian; but quos perdere vult Jupiter dementis facit, those whom Jupiter will destroy, he first makes mad; so their Jupiter, or Juvans pater (as they often in their Dedicatory Epistle stile the

King, and the only God they (poor! foolcs) worship, unless like heathens they worship many gods) being now sent to take his supper *apud inferos*, hath left such a spirit of madness upon them, which is an absolute forerunner of their end.

Diaphœnicon. Page 113. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel, Penids, of each half a pound, sweet Almonds blanched three ounces and an half, to all of them being bruised and permixed, add clarified Honey two pound, boyl them a little and then strew in Ginger, long Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, Rue leaves, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drams; Turbith four ounces, *Diacridium* an ounce and an half; make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. I cannot believe this is so profitable in Feavers taken downwards, as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I believe being mixed in Clysters, it may do good in Chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of Raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

Diaprunum Lenitivum. Page 114. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take one hundred Damask Prunes boyl them in water till they be soft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of Violet flowers; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup; then ad half a pound of the aforesaid pulp, the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds of each one ounce; then mix with it these Pouders following, Sanders white and red, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drachms, red Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Succory, Barberries, Gum Tragacanth, Liguoris, Cinnamon, of each two drachms; the four greater cold seeds of each one drachm; make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It may safely, and is with good success given in acute, burning, and all other feavers, for it cools much and loosens the body gently; it is good in agues, hectick feavers and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper, neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

Diaprunum Solutive. Page 114. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of *Diaprunum Lenitivum* whilst it is warm, four pound; Scammony prepared two ounces and five drachms; mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the dose of Scammony is encreased according to the Author in this Medicine, you may use a less weight of Scammony if you please.

Culpeper.] A. This they left out now, and left their honesty withal. Although therein the Colledg said true, for the Medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Diaprunes*, which simple people take to give themselves a purge, being fitter to do them mischief (poor souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have; it may be they build upon the vulgar proverb, That no carrion will kill a Crow. Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate Medicines:

dicines: Let them not object to me they often have taken it and felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after: let them remember the old proverb, The pitcher never goes so often to the well, but it comes broke home at last.

Catholicon. Page 114. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces; Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, of each one ounce; Annis seeds, Penids, Sugar Candy, Liquoris, the seeds of Guords, Citruls, Cucumers, Melones, of each two drachms, the things to be bruised being bruised, take of fresh Polypodium three ounces, sweet Fennel seeds six drachms, boyl them in four pound of water till the third part be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl the Decoction to the thicknes of a Syrup, then with the pulps and powder make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle, it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in peracute diseases, for it gently loosenseth the belly and adds strength, it helps infirmities of the liver and spleen, gouts of all sorts, quotidian, tertian, and quartan Agues, as also headaches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot posset drink and go about your business.

A. They have altered the quantities of some of the Simples that are harmless, for they do wonders as fast as Bell in the *Apocripha* ear Mutton.

Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. Pag. 115. in L.B.
Or, Electuary of Citrons Solutive.

The Colledg] Take of Citron Pills preserved, Conserves of the flowers of Violets and Bugloss, Diatrageacanthum frigidum, Diacrydium of each half an ounce; Turbith five drachms, Ginger half a drachm, Senna six drachms; sweet Fennel seeds one drachm; white Sugar dissolved in Rose water and boyled according to art ten ounces; make a solid Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently, both put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

Electuarium Elestoph. Page 115. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Diacrydium, Turbith, of each six drachms; Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Myrobalans, Emblicks, Nutmegs, Polypodium, of each two drachms and an half, Sugar six ounces, clarified Honey ten ounces, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Mesue appoints only clarified Honey, one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from all parts of the body; helps pains of the joynts and sides, the Chollick, it clenseth the reins and bladder: yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of a Mesue: let

half an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong; alwaies remembering that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much. You may take it in white wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

Confectio Hamech. Page 115. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the bark of Citron Myrobalans two ounces; Myrobalans, Chebs and blacks, Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the Oak, of each one ounce and an half; Wormwood, Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Annis and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses of each three drachms: Let all of them being bruised be infused one day in six pound of whey, then boyled till half be consumed, rubbed with your hands and pressed out: to the Decoction add juce of Fumitory, pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the Sun, of each half a pound; white Sugar, clarified Honey, of each one pound; boyl it to the thicknes of Honey, strewing in towards the end, Agrick Trochiscated, Senna of each two ounces; Rhubarb one ounce and an half; Epithimum, one ounce; Diacrydium six drams; Cinnamon half an ounce; Ginger two drachms, the seeds of Fumitory and Annis, Spicknard, of each one drachm; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purge for Melancholly and salt flegm, and diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the skin, it purgeth adust humors, and is good against madness, melancholly, forgetfulness, vertigo: It purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to meddle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in melancholly diseases, which commonly have astringency a constant companion with them.

A. They have now something mended it, as well as they could, they having no more skill in making up Medicines than a Cow hath in dauncing.

Electuarium Lenitivum. Pag. 116. in Lat. Book.
Or, Lenitive Electuary.

The Colledg] Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury one handfull and an half; Fijubes, Sebestens of each twenty; Maiden-hair, Violets, French Barley, of each one handfull; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamarinds, of each six drachms; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them in ten pound of water till two parts of three be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the Decoction, pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, and fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces; Sugar two pound; at last ad Powder of Senna Leaves, one ounce and an half; Annis seeds in powder two drams to each pound of Electuary; and so bring it into the form of an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It gently opens and mollifies the bowels, bringing forth choller, flegm, and melancholly, and that without trouble: It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleuresies, and for wounded people: A man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which wil work next morning.

A. And intruth they have done well here to ad the Annis seeds to correct the Senna; Oh that they would but do so alwaies!

Electuarium Passulatum. Page 117. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of fresh Polypodium roots, three ounces; fresh Marsh-Mallow roots, Senna, of each two ounces, Annis seeds two drachms, steep them all in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to art; strain it and with Pulp of Raisons of the Sun half a pound, white Sugar, Manna, of each four ounces; boyl it to the thicknes of a Cydoniate, and renew it four times a year.

Culpeper] A. The Colledg are so mysterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only incertainties.

A. You had best first boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and add the rest; the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross.

A. It gently purgeth both choller and melancholly, clenseth the reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the stone and gravel in the kidneys. I leave out the dose till the Colledg have learned wit enough to make the Receipt plainer.

Electuarium e succo Rosarum. Pag. 117. in L. Book.
Or, Electuary of the Juyce of Roses.

The Colledg] Take of Sugar, the juyce of red Roses clarified, of each a pound and four ounces; the three sorts of Sanders of each six drachms, Spodium three drachms, Diacydonium twelve drachms, Camphire a scruple: Let the Juyce be boyled with the Sugar to its just thicknes, then add the rest in Powder and so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth Choller, and is good in tertian Agues, and diseases of the joynts; it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief; let the Gentry study Physick, then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes blockheaded Physitians.

Hiera Picra Simple. Page 117. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Cinnamon, Xylbalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the roots of Asarabacca, Spicknard, Mastich, Saffron, of each six drachms, Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half, clarified Honey four pound and three ounces, mix them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the Species by it self in your shops.

Culpeper] A. It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and symtomes which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel.

A. Being thus made up into an Electuary, it will be so bitter a dog would not take it, and the Species kept by it self is not so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very

much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink; you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

Hiera with Agrick. Page 117. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Species Hiera simple without Aloes, Agrick Trochis heated, of each half an ounce, Aloes not washed one ounce, clarified Honey six ounces, mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Look but the vertues of Agrick and ad them to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Hiera Logadii Page 117. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Coloquintida, Polipodium, of each two drachms, Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the Seeds of Spurge, of each one drachm and an half, and six grains, Wormwood, Mirrh, of each one dram and twelve grains, Centaury the less, Agrick, gum Ammoniacum, Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Squills prepared, Diacrydium of each one drachm, Aloes, Time, Germander, Cassia Lignea, Bdellum Horebound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains, Cinnamon, Opopanax, Castoreum, long Birthwort, the three sorts of Pepper, Sagapen. Saffron, Parsly of each two drachms, Hellibore black and white, of each six grains, clarified Honey a pound and an half, mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to art. Let the Species be kept dry in your shops.

Culpeper] A. It takes away by the roots daily evils comming of melancholly, falling sickness, vertigo, convulsions, megrim, leprosie, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly unless upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may well take away diseases by the roots, if it take away life and all.

Hiera Diacolocynthidos. Page 118. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Colocynthis, Agrick, Germander, white Horebound, Siechas, of each ten drachms, Opopanax, Sagapen. Parsly seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drachms, Spicknard, Cinnamon, Mirrh, Indian leaf or Mace, Saffron of each four drachms, bruise the Gums in a mortar, sift the rest, and with three pound of clarified Honey, three ounces and five drachms, make it an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It helps the falling sickness, madness, and the pain in the head called κεφαλαγια, pains in the breast and stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the loins or backbone, hardness of womens breasts, putrifactions of meat in the stomach and sour belchings. It is but used seldom, and therefore hard to be gotten.

Triphera the greater. Page 110. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, Bellick

*Which is indeed the triple weight.

ricks; Inds, and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each five drachms, Watercress seeds, Asarabacca roots, Persian Origanum, or else Dittany of Crete, black Pepper, Olibanum, Ammi, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Nard, Squinanth, Cyperus roots, of each half an ounce, filings of Steel prepared with Viniger twenty drams, let the Myrobalans be roasted a little with fresh butter, let the rest being pondered, be sprinkled with Oyl of sweet Almonds, then add Musk one drachm, and with their trebble waight in Honey, make it into an Electuary according to art.

C.A. It helps the immoderat flowing of the terms in women, and the Hemorrhoids in men, it helps weakness of the stomach and restores colour lost, It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the spleen. You may take a drachm in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong, and by that you have read this, you cannot chuse but see a reason, why they set a binding Electuary amongst the Purges, as also why the name is changed, from Triphera the less, to Triphera the greater, viz.

Because a great piece of ignorance to set it here, they are like to give Medicines to good purpose, when they know the operations no better.

Triphera Solutive. Page 119. in the Latin Book

The Colledg.] Take of Diacrydium ten drachms, Turbith an ounce and an half, Cardamoms the less, Cloves, Cinnamon, * Honey of each three drachms, * Alias yellow Sanders, Liquoris, sweet Fennel seeds of each half an ounce, Acorus Schenanth, of each a dram, Red-Roses, Citron pills preserved, of each three drachms, Violets two drachms, Penids four ounces, white Sugar half a pound, Honey clarified in juyce of Apples one pound, make an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. The Diacrydium and Turbith, are a couple of untoward purges, the rest are all Cordials, but what to make of them all together I know not, and as little reason do I know, why they should put Honey in twice, unless they mistook honey for Mace, they have a blessed turn in this world, 'tis lawful for them to mistake, but for no body else.

ELECTUARIES left out in their new Master-piece which is famous for its baseness.

Athanasia Mithridatis. Galen.

Meum. Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schenanth, of each an ounce & an half; Saffron, Mirrh, of each one ounce; Costus, * Spignel, * Acorus, * Scordium, Carrots, Parsly, of each half an ounce, white Pepper, eleven grains; Honey, so much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venomous beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomach, staies vomiting of blood, helps old coughs, and cold diseases in the liver spleen, bladder, and matrix. The Colledg hath made some petty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of. The dose is half a drachm.

Electuarium ^e Scorice ferri. Rhasis.

Scorice ferri is properly those flakes that smiths beat off from Iron when it is red hot. The Colledg.] Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Viniger seven daies and dried, three drams, Indian Spicknard, Schenanth, Cyperus, Ginger Pepper Bishops weed, Frankinsence, of each half an ounce, Myrocalans, Indian, Bellerisks, and Emblicks, Honey boyled with the decoction of Emblicks sixteen ounces: mix them together and make of them an Electuary.

Culpeper.] A. I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobalans escaped the great care, labor, pains, and the industry of the honorable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy of the vapping Printer. Rhasis an Arabian Physician, the Author of the Receipt appoints a drachm of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digesti-

on. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardness of the spleen.

Confectio Humain. Mesue

The Colledg.] Take of Eyebright two ounces, Fennel seeds five drachms, Cloves, Cinnamon Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm: beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boyl juyce of Fennel one ounce, juyce of Celondine and Rue, of each half an ounce, and with the powders make it up into an Electuary.

Culpeper.] A. It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence. You may take half a drachm if your body be hot, a drachm if cold, in the morning fasting.

Diaireos Salominis. Nich.

The Colledg.] Take of Orris roots one ounce; Pennyroyal, Hyssop, Liquoris, of each six drams; Tragacanth, white Starch, bitter Almonds, Pine Nuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drachms; fat Figs, the pulp of Raisons of the Sun, and Dates of each three drachms and an half; Syrax Calamitis two drachms and an half; Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the lungues, and helps cold infirmities of them, as asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on

K k the

point of a Knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

Diasatryon. Nich.

^a Look the Roots in the Simples and there you shall find those directions you have need enough of. ^b The Author appoints seven drams. ^c viz. The seeds within them. ^d I know not what English name to give it.

The Colledg] Take of the roots of ^a Satyrion fresh and sound, Garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pine Nuts, Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine Nuts, Pistich Nuts, of each one ^b ounce and an half; Cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Anis, Rockit, ^c Ash Keys, of each five drachms; Cinnamon, the tails and loins of Scincus, the seeds of ^d Bulbus, Nettles, of each two drachms and an half; Musk seven grains; of the best Sugar dissolved in Malagawine, three pounds: make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. Either the Colledg or the Printer, left out Cicet roots seven drachms, which I think are proper to the Receipt; they also added the loins of Scincus and the Nettle seeds, and in so doing they did well.

A. It helps weakness of the reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the acts of Venus. You may take two drachms or more at a time.

Mathiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.

The Colledg] Take of Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Valerian Roots, the Roots of Acorus or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoyl, Tormentil, round Birthwort, male Peony, Alicampagne, Costus, Illirick, Orris, white Chamelion, or Avenis, of each three drachms, the roots of Galanga, Masterwort, white Dictamn, Angelica, Yarrow, Filipendula or Dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger, of each two drachms; Rosemary, Gentian, Devils-bit, of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of Citrons, and Agnus Castus, the berries of Kermes, the seeds of Ash-tree, Sorrel, wild Parsneps, Naxem, Nigella, Peony the male, Basil, Hedg, Mustard, Treacle Mustard, Fennel, Bishops-weed, of each two drachms; the berries of Bay, Juniper, and Ivy, ^b Sarsaparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs), Cubebs, of each one drachm and an half; the leaves of Scordium, Germaner, Chamepitrys, Centaury the less, Stachas, Celtick Spicknard, Calamint, Rue, Mints, Betony Vervain, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, of each one drachm and an half, Dittany of Crete, three drachms, Marjoram, St. Johns wort, Schenanth, Horehound, Goats Rue, Savin, Burnet, of each two drachms; Figs, Walnuts, Pistich nuts, of each three ounces; Emblick Myrobalans half an ounce, the flowers of Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, Roses, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples, Saffron three drachms, Cassia Lignea ten drachms, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drachms and an half, black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one drachm and an half, Harts-horn half an ounce, Unicorns-horn, or in its stead, Bezoar Stone one drachm, Bone in a Stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Castorium, of each four scruples, Earth of Lemnos three drachms, Opium one drachm and an half, Orient Pearls, Emerald, Facinib, red Coral, of each one dram and an half, Camphire two drams, Gum Arabick, Mastick, Frankinsence, Silyas, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Laserpitum or Mirib,

^a Irio.

^b I think they mean that by Smilax aspera.

of each two drachms and an half, Musk, Ambergreese, of each one drachm, Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce, ^a Species cordiales temperata, Diamargerion, Diamoscu, Diambra, Electuarii de Gemmis, Troches of Camphire, of Squils, of each two drams and an half, Troches of Vipers two ounces, the juice of Sorrel, Sowthistles, Scordium, ^{*} Vipers Bugloss, Borrage, Bawm, of each half a pound, Hypocistis two drachms, of the best Treacle and Mithridate of each six ounces, Old Wine three pound, of the best Sugar or choyce ^b Honey eight pound six ounces: These being all chosen and prepared with diligence and art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.

^a See the way to make these in their proper places. ^{*} Ecchium ^b A wife man will take Honey

Culpeper] A. The Title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I believe it is excellent for those uses: I want time to examine what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none; for particular virtues (to avoid Tautology), I refer you to his Bezoar Water. The dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half; It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your self warm, in your sweating, drink posset drink as hot as you can; if it be for a fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in the posset drink, sweat an our or two if your strength will bear it, then the chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for present hold the best method for sweating in fevers and pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

A. I am loth to leave out this Medicine, which if it were stretched out and cut in thongs would reach round the world.

Requies. Nicholaus.

The Colledg] Take of red Rose Leaves, the whites being cut off, blew Violets, of each three drachms: Opium of Troches dissolved in wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies, white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Lettice, Psyllium, Spodium, Gum Tragant, of each two scruples, and five grains: Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a drachm and an half: Sanders, yellow, white, and red, of each a drachm and an half: Sugar three times their weight dissolved in Rose water: Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

^c I take it to be Fleawort, not the seeds look just like fleas.

Culpeper] A. Requies, the title of this Prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest it brings you to Madnes, or at best to Folly: outwardly I confess being applied to the temples, as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in fevers, and provoke the Rest, as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

Electuarium Reginae Colonien.

The Colledg] Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, juice of Liquoris, of each half an ounce: the seeds of Caraway, Anis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Brusens, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the seeds

seeds of Acorus, Pennyroyal, Cinkfoyl, Bay-berries, of each two drachms : Indian Spicknard, Schenanth, Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a drachm and an half : Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drachms : Senna an ounce : Goats blood prepared, half an ounce : mix them together : first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electu-

ary according to art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

Culpeper] A. It is an excellent remedy for the stone and wind chollick, a drachm of it being taken every morning ; I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.



PILLS.

Culpeper
A. PILLS in Greek are called, *Karatorie*, in Latin, *Pilule* ; which signifies little Balls : because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their taste.

A. They were first invented for the purging of the head (however Physicians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick.

A. Such as have Scammony, otherwise called *Diagrydium* in them, or *Colocynthis*, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your chamber and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the dose as I come to them. Such as have neither *Colocynthis*, nor *Diagrydium*, may best be taken in the evening ; neither need you keep the house for them.

Pilule de Agarico. Page 121. in the Latin Book.
Or, Pills of Agrick.

The Colledge] Take of Agrick three drams : our own blew Orris roots, Mastich, Horebound, of each one drachm : Turbith five drachms, Species Hiera Picra half an ounce : *Colocynthis*, *Sarcocol*, of each two drachms : Mirrh, one drachm : Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper] A. It was invented to cleanse the breast and lunges : of flegm, it works pretty tithly, therefore requires a good headpiece to direct it. Half a drachm at a time keeping your self warm cannot well do you harm, unless your body be very weak.

Pilule Aggregativæ. Page 121. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Citron Myrobalans, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce, juyce of Agrimony and wormwood made thick of each two drachms : *Diagrydium* five drachms : Agrick, *Colocynthis*, *Polypodium*, of each two drachms : Turbith, Aloes, of each six drams : Mastich, red Roses, Sal. gem. Epithimum, Annis, Ginger, of each one drachm : with Syrup of Damask Roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth the head of choller, flegm, and Melancholly and that stoutly ; it is good against quotidian agues, and faults in the stomach and liver ; yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a

drachm at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Pilule Alaphangineæ. Page 121. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, Mace, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Carpopalsamum, or Juniper Berries, Squinanth wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Roses dried, wormwood, of each half an ounce : Let the tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruised in spirit of wine, the vessel being close stopped, in three pound of this tincture being strained, dissolve Aloes one pound : which being dissolved add Mastich, Mirrh, of each half an ounce : Saffron two drachms : Balsam of Peru one drachm : the superfluous Liquor being consumed, either over hot ashes or a bath, bring it into a Mass of Pills.

Culpeper] A. This Receipt differs much from that which Mesue left to posterity : perhaps the Colledge followed *Renodæus* more closely in it than they did Mesue : But some question whether *Renodæus* : or the Colledge either can amend the Receipts of Mesue. The chief alterations are : Alarabacca roots, Indian Spicknard, of each one ounce, is totally left out ; besides, all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as Mesue prescribed them : Some other small alterations are also in most of the quantities. But I must return to my scope.

A. It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrid humors, and sets the senses free when they are thereby troubled ; it cleanseth the brain offended by ill humors wind &c. helps vertigo, and head-aches, and strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoction, and strengthens the stomach. I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good success in such occasions ; and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my Country men, for a wholsom cleansing Medicine, strengthening, no waies violent : one drachm taken at night going to bed will work gently next day ; if the party be weak you may give less, if strong, more. If you take but half a drachm you may go abroad the next day, but if you take a drachm, you may keep the house, there can be no harm in that.

Pilula de Aloe Lota. Page 122. in the Latin Book.

Or, Pills of washed Aloes.

The Colledg] Take of Aloes washed with juyce of Red-Roses one ounce, Agrick three drachms, Mastich two drachms, Diamoschu Dulce half a drachm, Syrup of Damask Roses, so much as is sufficient to make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth both brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.

Aloe Rosata. Page 122. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Aloes in powder, four ounces, juyce of Damask Roses clarified one pound, mix them and digest them in the Sun, or in a bath, till the superfluous Liquor be drawn off, digest it, and evaporate it four times over, and keep the * Maß.

* By Maß aiwaies understand the composition brought into such a thickness, that you may easily with your fingers make it into pills.

Culpeper] A. It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from choller or flegm, as yellow Jaundice &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple or half a drachm at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day in the after noon.

Pilula Auræ. Page 122. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Aloes, Diacrydium, of each five drachms, Red-Roses, Smallage seeds, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Annis and Fennel, of each one drachm and an half, Mastich, Saffron, Troch. Albandal of each one drachm, with a sufficient quantity of Honey roses, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works something harshly. Half a drachm is the utmost dose, keep the fire take them in the morning and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

Pilula Cochiae the greater. Page 122. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Species Hiera Picra ten drachms, Troch. Albandal three drachms and an half, Diacrydium two drachms and an half, Turbith, Stechas, of each five drachms, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Stechas, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. Gesner, and Math. de Grad. put in only two scruples and a half of Diacrydium, be like because they would not have it work so violently. But Mesue, Rhafis, and Nicholas Myrepsus prescribe two drachms and an half, as here in the Dispensatory; only Mesue appoints it to be made up with syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the head, but 'tis but a dogged purge at best, and must be given only to strong bodies, and but half a drachm at a time, and yet with great care.

Pilula Cochiae the less. Page 123. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Aloes, Scammony, Colocynthis, of each one ounce, with equall parts of Syrup of wormwood and of purging thorn, make it into a Maß according to art.

Pilula de Cynoglossa. Page 123. in the Latin Book Or, Pills of Houndstongue.

The Colledg] Take of the roots of Houndstongue dried, white Henbane seed, Opium prepared of each half an ounce, Mirrh six drachms, Olibanum five drachms, Saffron, Castoreum, Syrax Calamitis, of each one drachm and an half, with Syrup of Stechas, make it into a Maß.

Culpeper] A. It staies hot rhumes that fall down upon the lungues, therefore is good in Phthisicks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak, have a care of opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

Pilula ex Duobus. Page 123. in the Latin Book.

Or, Pills of two things.

The Colledg] Take of Colocynthis, and Scammony, of each one ounce, Oyl of Cloves as much as is sufficient to malax them well, then with a little Syrup of purging Thorn, make it into a Maß.

Culpeper] A. Surely the Colledg intend to go to Hell, and give Phisick to the Devils, they else would never invent such Pills as this, and put Cochiae the less, without any corrigents at all, in truth 'tis pity but they should have the just reward of Perillus, viz. be forced to take them themselves, they being not only to strong, but also of a base gnawing nature, that so they may gnaw out their ill conditions.

Pilula de Eupatorio. Page 123. in the Latin Book.

Or, Pills of Eupatorium.

The Colledg] Take of the juyce of Maudlin, and wormwood made thick, Citron Myrobalans, of each three drachms, Rhubarb three drachms and an half, Mastich one drachm, Aloes five drachms, Saffron half a dram, Syrup of the juyce of Endive, as much as is sufficient to make it into a Maß.

Culpeper] A. Having compared this Receipt of Mesue with reason, I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choller. The author appropriates it to such as have certain agues, the yellow Jaundice, obstructions or stoppings of the liver; half a drachm taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon; the truth is, I was before sparing in relating the doses of most purging physicks because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dunces, lest they meet with their matches and overmatches too.

Pilula Fetida. Page 123. in the Latin Book. Or, Stinking Pills.

The Colledg] Take of Aloes, Colocynthis, Amomiacum, Sagapen. Mirrh, Rue seeds, Epithymum, of each five drachms, Scammony three drachms, the roots of Turbith half an ounce, the roots of Spurge the less prepared, Hermodastils of each two drachms, Ginger one drachm and an half, Spicknard, Cinnamon, Saffron, Castoreum, of each one drachm, Euphorbium prepared two scruples, dissolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and with Syrup made with the juyce of Leeks and Sugar, make it into a Maß.

Culpeper] A. They purge grois and raw flegm, and diseases thereof arising, Gouts of all sorts, pains in

in the backbone and other joynts; it is good against Leprosies, and other such like infirmities of the skin. I fancy not the receipt much. Both because of its violence and apish mixture.

Pilule de Hermodactilis. Page 124 in the L. Book.
Or, Pills of Hermodactils.

The Colledg] Take of Sagapen. six drachms, Opopanax three drachms; melt them in warm juce of Coleworts, so much as is sufficient; then strain it through a convenient ragg, afterwards boyl it to a mean thicknes, then take of Hermodactils, Aloes, Citron, Myrobalans, Turbith, Coloquintida, soft Bdelium, of each six drachms, Euphorbium prepared, the seeds of Rue and Smallage, Castorium, Sarcocol, of each three drachms, Saffron one drachm and an half, with Syrup of the juce of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. They are good against the Gout and other cold afflictions of the joynts. These are more moderare by half; than *Pilule Fortide*, and appropriated to the same diseases. You may take a drachm in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take less, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the chamber.

Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico. P. 124. in Lat. Book.
Or, Pills of Hiera with Agrick.

The Colledg] Take of Species Hiera Picra, Agrick, of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Honey roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. Very many are the vertues Authors have been pleased to confer upon this Medicine, as making it universal, and applying it to all parts of the body, and almost all diseases in them; proceed they either of choller, flegm, or of melanceolly: nay they make it to resist poyson, and Epidemicall diseases, to help the Gout, dropsie, and falling sickness; to provoke the terms, and ease the fits of the mother, to cure agues of all sorts, shortness of breath, and consumption of the lungues, vertigo, or diffinels in the head, to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and sharpness of urine: to strengthen the brain and memory, and what not; the truth is, it is as harmless a purge, as most is in their Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before; and you may safely go about your business the next day, for it will not work too hastily, but very gently; so you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not do wonders in once taking.

Pilule Imperiales. Page 124. in the Latin Book.
Or, Imperiall Pills.

The Colledg] Take of Aloes two ounces, Rhubarb one ounce and an half, Agrick Senna, of each one ounce Cinnamon three drachms, Ginger two drachms, Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, Mastick, of each a dram, with Syrup of Violets, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. It cleneth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly, as also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit; it is good for cold natures, and cheers the spirits. The dose is

a scruple or half a drachm, taken at night; in the morning drink a draught of warm posset drink, and then you may go about your business;) both these and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once, observe th is rule in all such pills as are to be taken at night.

Pilule de Lapide Lazuli. P. 124. in the Lat. Book.
Or, Pills of Lapis Lazuli.

The Colledg] Take of Lapis Lazuli in powder and well washed five drachms, Spiritum, Polypodium, Agrick, of each an ounce, Scammony, black Heliebore roots, Sal.gem. of each two drachms and an half, Cloves, Annis seeds of each half an ounce, Species Hiera Simple, fifteen drachms, with Syrup of the juce of Fumitory, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It purgeth melancholly very violently, we will not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent purges are fit for melancholly, let it suffice that it is not fit for a vulgar use.

Pilule Macri. Page 125. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Aloes two ounces, Mastich half an ounce, dried Marjoram two drachms, Salt of Wormwood one drachm, make them all being in powder, into a Maß according to art with juce of Coleworts and Sugar, so much as is sufficient.

Culpeper] A. It is a gallant composed Pill, who ever was the Author of it, I have not time to search, it strengtheneth both stomach and brain, especially the nerves and muscles (what they are you shall be instructed in a table by it self, at the latter end of the Book, as also in all other hard words that puzzle your brains) and easeth them of such humors as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the body, they open obstructions of the liver and spleen, and takes away diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to bed, you may take a scruple, or half a drachm at a time; I commend it to such people as have had hurts or bruises, whereby the use of their limbs is impaired, and I desire them to take it often, because diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time; It will not hinder their following of their business at all, and therefore is the fitter for poor people.

Pilule Mastichine. Page 125. in the Latin Book.
Or, Mastich Pills.

The Colledg.] Take of Mastich two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agrick, Species Hiera simple, of each one ounce and an half, with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. They purge very gently, but strengthen much, both head, brain, eyes, belly and reins. Both dose, and order is the same with the former.

Pilule Mechoacane. Page 125. in the Latin Book.
Or, Pills of Mechoacan.

The Colledg] Take of Mechoacan roots half an ounce, Turbith three drachms, the leaves of Spurge steeped in Viniger and dried, the seeds of Walwort, Agrick, Trochiscated, of each two drachms, Spurge

roots prepared, Mastich, of each one drachm and an half, Mace, Cinnamon, Sal. gem. of each two scruples, beat them into powder, and with white wine bring them into a Maß. When it is dry beat it into powder, and with Syrup made with the juyce of Orris roots and Sugar, make it the second time into a Maß for Pills.

Culpeper] A. They purge flegm very violently. If the disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Pilula de Opopanace. Page 125. in the Latin Book.
Or, Pills of Opopanax.

The Colledg] Take of Opopanax, Sagapen. Bdelium, Amoniacum, Hermodactils, Coloquintida, of each five drachms, Saffron, Castorium, Mirrh, Ginger, white Pepper, Cassia Lignea, Citron, Myrobalsans, of each one drachm, Scammony two drachms, Turbeth half an ounce, Aloes one ounce and an half, the Gums being dissolved in clarified juyce of Coleworts, with Syrup of the juyce of Coleworts, make them into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It helps tremblings, palsies, gouts of all sorts, clenseth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a drachm at a time and stir not abroad.

Pilula Rudii. Page 126 in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Coloquintida six drachms, Agrick, Scammony, the roots of black Hellebore, and Turbith, of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Diarodon abbatis half an ounce, let all of them (the Diarodon Abb. excepted) be grossly bruised, and infused eight daies in the best spirit of wine in a vessel close stopped in the Sun, so that the Liquor may swim at top the breadth of six fingers: afterwards infuse the Diarodon Abb. in the same manner four daies in aqua vite, then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, Casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a Maß.

Culpeper] A. As this is the dearest, so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, yet though many violent simples be in it, the ferrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long; It clenseth both head and body of cholles, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a drachm is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

Pilula Ruffi. Page 126. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Aloes two ounces, Mirrh one ounce, Saffron half an ounce, with Syrup of the Juyce of Lemmons, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. A scruple taken, at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative in pestilential times; also they cleanse the body of such humors as are gotten by surffets, they strengthen the heart, and weak

stomachs, and work so easily that you need not fear following your business the next day.

Pilula sine Quibus. Page 126. in the Latin Book.
Or, Pills without which—

The Colledg] Take of washed Aloes, fourteen drachms: Scammony prepared six drachms: Agrick, Rhubarb, Senna, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, red Roses exungulated, Violet flowers, Doddar, Mastich, of each a drachm: Salt of Wormwood, of each half a drachm: with Syrup of the Juyce of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth flegm, cholles, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain. *Pilula sine quibus esse nolo*, is in English, Pills without which I will not be: But unless they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them. I doubt they were mistaken, it should have been *Pilula sine quibus esse volo*, not *sine quibus esse nolo*.

Pilula Stomachica. Page 126. in the Latin Book.
Or, Stomach Pills.

The Colledg] Take of Aloes six drachms: Mastich, red Roses, of each two drachms: with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper.] A. They cleanse and strengthen the stomach, they cleanse but gently, strengthen much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

Pilula Stomachica cum Gummi. Page 127. in L. B.
Or, Stomach Pills with Gums.

The Colledg] Take of Aloes an ounce: Senna five drachms: Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Elder-flower-Vinegar, half an ounce: Mastich, Mirrh, of each a drachm and an half: Saffron, Salt of wormwood, of each half a drachm: with Syrup of Burging Thorn, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakened by surffets; let such take a drachm of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the clock, and keep the house all day.

Pilula e Styrace. Page 127. in the Latin Book.
Or, Pills of Styrax.

The Colledg] Take of Styrax Calamitys, Olibanum, Mirrh, Juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each half an ounce: with Syrup of white Poppies, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rhewm, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughings. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more. I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiales; I confess it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to let down the Doses; they may do wisdom very much good, and therefore I consented: if people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

Pilule

Pilula de Succino. Page 127. in the Latin Book.
Or, Pills of Amber

The Colledg] Take of white Amber, Mastich, of each two drachms : Aloes five drachms : Agrick, a drachm and an half : Long Birthwort, half a drachm : with Syrup of Wormwood make it into a Maß.

Culpeper] A. It amends the evil state of a woman's body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it ; it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

Pilula ex Tribus. Pag. 127. in the Latin Book.
Or, Pills of three things.

The Colledg] Take of Mastich two ounces : Aloes four ounces, Agrick, Hiera Simple of each an ounce and an half, Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon two drachms : with Syrup of Succory, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper.] A. They gently purge choller, and help diseases thence arising, as itch, Scabs, wheals, &c. They strengthen the stomach and Liver, and open obstructions ; as also help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a scruple or half a drachm at night going to bed, according as your body is in strength ; neither need you fear next day to go about your business.

Pilula Turpeti Aweæ. Page 127. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Turbith two ounces : Aloes an ounce and an half : Citron Myrobalans, ten drams : Red Reses, Mastich, of each six drachms : Saffron, three drachms : Beat them all into powder, and with Syrup of Wormwood bring them into a Maß.

Culpeper] A. They purge choller and flegm, and that with as much gentleness as can be desired ; also

they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a drachm, according as your body and the season of the year is, at night, you may follow your business next day.

Landanum. Page 127. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Thebaine Opium extracted in Spirit of Wine, one ounce : Saffron alike extracted, a drachm and an half : Castorium one drachm : Let them be taken in tincture of half an ounce of Species Diambra newly made in Spirit of Wine ; add to them Amber greefe, Musk of each six grains : Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops : Evaporate the moisture away in a bath, and leave the Maß.

Culpeper] A. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in fevers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Fevers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed ; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busie with such medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.

Nepenthes Opiatum. Page 128. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Tincture of Opium made first with distilled Vineger, then with Spirit of Wine, Saffron extracted in spirit of wine, of each an ounce : Salt of Pearl and Corral, of each half an ounce : Tincture of Spec. Diambra, seven drachms : Amber greefe, one drachm : bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a bath.

Culpeper] A. The Operation is like the former, only 'tis dearer, and not a whit better : This is for the Gentry that must pay dear for a thing, else 'tis not good.

The P I L L S left out by the Colledg in their New piece of Wit, are these.

Pilula Assaureth. Avicenna.

The Colledg] Take of Species Hiera Picra Galeni an ounce : Mastich, Citron Myrobalans, of each half an ounce : Aloes two ounces : the Syrup of Stachas as much as is sufficient : Make of them a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth choller and flegm, and strengtheneth the whol body exceedingly, being very precious for such whose bodies are weakened by surfeits, or ill diet, to take half a drachm or a scruple at night going to bed.

Pills of Bdellium. Mesue.

*A kind The Colledg] Take of Bdellium ten drachms : of Sea-thel Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks, and Blacks, of each to be had five drachms : Flakes of Iron, Leek seeds, of each at the Apo three drachms : Choncula Veneris burnt, Corral thecatics.

burnt, Amber, of each a drachm and an half : Pearls, half an ounce : Dissolve the Bdellium in juyce of Not in Leeks, and with so much Syrup of juyce of Leeks as use as the is sufficient, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. Both this and the former are seldom prescribe, used, and therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former, this is more tedious ; but the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

Pills of Rhubarb. Mesue.

The Colledg] Take of choyce Rhubarb three drams : Citron Myrobalans, Trochisci Diarhodon, of each of a reason three drachms and an half : Juyce of Liquoris, and for it I Juyce of Wormwood, Mastich, of each one drachm : am deceive the seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram : ved if Mesue Species Hiera Picra Simp. Galeni, ten drachms : with sue apoint juyce of Fenmel not clarified, and Hovey so much as not Fenmel is suf- water.

is sufficient, make it into a Maß.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth choller, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps the yellow jaundice and dropies in the beginning, strengtheneth the stomach and lunges. Take them as *Pilule Imperiales*. They are never the worse because the Colledg left them out.

Pilule Arabica. Nicholaus.

The Colledg] Take of the best Aloes, four ounces: Briony Roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, Indian, Bellerick, and Emblick, Mastich, Diagyrdium, Asarabacca, Roses, of each an ounce: Castorium, three drachms: Saffron, one dram: with Syrup of wormwood, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps head-ach, megrim, vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors, besides Authors say it preserves the sight, and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it, a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a drachm if the body be strong, take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges. I pray be not too busie with it, and say I warned you of it.

Pilule Arthritica. Nicholaus.

The Colledg] Take of Hermodactils, Turbith, Agrick, of each half an ounce: Cassia Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Carobalsamum or Cubebs, Mace, Galanga, Ginger, Mastich, Assafetida, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruscus, Roses, Gromwel, Sal. gem. of each two drachms: Scammony, one ounce: of the best Aloes the weight of them all: Juyc of Chamepitys made thick with Sugar so much as is sufficient, or Syrup of the Juyc of the same, so much as is sufficient to make it into a Maß.

Culpeper] A. As I remember the Author appoints but a drachm of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too too violent. I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony, I could never find it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a wild bear as in the hands of that Monster called **TRADITION**: If but a drachm of Scammony be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much weakned) take a drachm of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledg prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore will I not prescribe them to others. It helps the gout and other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain and stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm.

Pilule Cochiae with Hellebore.

The Colledg] Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed, the powder of the bark of the roots of black Hellebore, one ounce: make it into a Maß

with Syrup of Stæchas according to art.

Culpeper] A. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies: this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.

The Colledg] Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, and Indian, Diagyrdium, of each five drachms: Aloes seven drachms: Let all of them being bruised, be thrice moistened with juyc of Fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a Maß with Syrup of Fumitory.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth Melancholly from the liver and spleen, sharp, chollerick, and additt humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps icabs and itch. Take but half a drachm at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too busie with it I beseech you.

Pilule Indæ. Mesue out of Haly.

The Colledg] Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams: Epithimum, Stæchas, of each six drachms: Agrick, Lapis Lazuli often washed, Troches Albandal, Sal. Indi, of each half an ounce: Juyc of Maudlin made thick, Indian Spicknard, of each two drachms: Cloves one drachm: Species hiera picra Simplex Galeni, twelve drachms: with Syrup of the Juyc of Smallage, make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of Melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c. quartan agues, jaundice, pains and infirmities of the spleen. I advise to take but half a drachm, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden, take it in the morning and keep the houle.

Pilule Lucis majores. Mesue.

The Colledg] Take of Roses, Violets, Wormwood, Colocynthis, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Carobalsamum, or instead thereof, Cardamoms, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the seeds of Seseli or Hartwort, Rue, Annis, Fennel, and Smallage, Schenanthis, Mastich, Asarabacca roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Mace, of each two drachms: Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Indian, Bellerick, and Emblick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce: Agrick, Senna, of each five drachms: Aloes succotrina the weight of them all: with Syrup of the juyc of Fennel make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a drachm in the mornings keep your self warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen the brain and vifive vertue: If your body be weak take less.

Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.

The Colledg] Take of the Bark of the roots of Spurge the less, steeped twenty four hours in Vineger and juyc of Purslain, two drachms: Grains of *Palma Christi torrefied, by number forty: Citron Myrobalans purge.

* A kind of Spurge, three of the seeds of which some Authors (and they good ones too) say, will give a man a sufficient purge.

robalans, one drachm and an half : Germaner, Chamepitys, Spicknard, Cinnamon of each two scruples ; being beaten into fine powder with an ounce of Gum Traganth dissolved in Rose water, and Syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

Culpeper] A. I could say if I would, and prove it too, that the ounce of Gum Traganth so dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a Mass, but because the Receipt (in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse than for a man, I leave it.

Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.

The Colledg] Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agrick, Bdellium, Sagapenum, of each two drachms : Aloes five drachms : with Syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a mass.

Culpeper] A. The Pills are exceeding good for dropries, pains in the loins, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a drachm at a time and keep the house.

Pilula Scribonii.

The Colledg] Take of Sagapenum, and Mirrh, of

each two drachms : Opium, Cardamoms, Castorium, of each one drachm ; white Pepper, half a drachm ; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is appropriated to such as have Phtisicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made, a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed. Galen was the Author of it.

A. I have now done with the Pills, only take notice that such as have Diagrydium (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with discretion and administered with due consideration ; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your employments next day without danger.

A. I put in these only to satisfy the desires of the curious, being confident that the Colledg quoted more by half than needed ; and Apothecaries must have them all in a readiness because the Colledg appoints them ; for if a Master, bid his boy quench out the fire and make a new one, he must do it, because he is commanded ; Oh ! that they would once be so wise to see their slavery.



TROCHES.

Culpeper.

A. IF any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English ; let them give a better and I shall be thankful : I know no other English name but will fall far below it.

A. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welchman : τροχισκοι, κοχλίσκοι, and ἀγρίσκοι. The Latins, besides the Greek name, Trochisci and Pastilli, and Placentula.

A. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin cakes, of a scruple or twenty grains in weight plus minus : some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with Leaf-Gold, some do neither.

A. They were first invented by the Ancients, that Pouders being brought into this form may be kept pure the longer ; for the virtues of Pouders will soon exhale by intromission of air, which the thick body of troches resist ; also such as are pectoral are the easier carried in ones pocket.

A. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other Compositions.

Trochisci de Absinthio. Page 129. in the Latin Book.
Or, Troches of Wormwood.

The Colledg] Take of Red Roses, Wormwood leaves, Annis seeds, of each two drachms, Juyce of Mandlin made thick, The roots of Asarabacca, Rhu-

barb, Spicknard, Smallage seeds, bitter Almonds, Marsh-mallows, Mace, of each one drachm, juyce of Succory so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. Before they used the term *Absinthium Ponticum*, which is a term they gave before both to Roman and common wormwood, as I then told them in the Margin, and they it seems either not knowing what Wormwood Mesue the Author of the Receipt intended, or what pontick Wormwood, which before they prattled of was, now quite left out.

A. They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, opens obstructions or stoppings of the belly or bowels, strengthens digestion, opens the passages of the liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and consumes watry superfluities of the body. They are somewhat bitter and seldom taken alone ; if your pallat affect bitter things you may take a drachm of them in the morning : They cleanse the body of choller, but purge not, or not to any purpose.

Agaricus Trochiscatus. Page 129. in the Lat. Book.
Or, Agrick Trochiscated.

The Colledg] Take of Agrick sifted and powdered, three ounces, Steep it in a sufficient quantity of white wine, in which two drachms of Ginger have been infused, and make it into Troches.

Culpeper] A. See Troches of Agrick. This being indeed but the way to correct Agrick, and make it the

M m fitter

fitter for use, and to perform those vertues Agrick bath, which you may find among the simples.

Trochisci Albi, Rhafis. Pag. 129, in the Latin Book.
Or, White Troches.

The Colledg] Take of Ceruss washed in rosewater ten drachms, Sarcocol three drachms, white Starch two drachms, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, of each one drachm, Camphire half a drachm, either with Rosewater, or womens milk, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins &c. It seems now the Colledge, is very unwilling that you should know, that they use to contain half a drachm of Opium. If there be an inflammation you may use them with Opium, if not, without, and the manner of using them is this, take a drachm of the Troches, which having beaten into powder, mix with two ounces of plantane water, and with a Syringe inject it into the yard.

Trochisci Alexiterii. Page 129. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Zedoary roots, powder of Crabs claws, of each one drachm and an half, the outward Citron pills preserved and dried, Angelica seeds, of each one drachm, Bole Armenick half a drachm, with their trebble weight in Sugar make them into powder, and with a sufficient quantity of Mussilage of Gum Tragacanth, made in treacle water distilled, make it into past, of which make Troches.

Culpeper A. The Greeks call all medicines that expell poyson Alexiteria, so then *Trochisci Alexiterii*, are nothing else but troches to expel poyson; this receipt is far different from what they prescribed before under that name, It may be I shall find under another name before I have done with the troches, they use to do such tricks sometimes, if I do not; you shall have it at latter end; mean season, this preserves the body from ill airs, and Epedemical diseases, as the pestilence, small pocks &c. And strengthens the heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little, you may safely keep any troches in your pocket, for the dryer you keep them, the better they are.

Trochisci Alhandal. Page 130. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Coloquintida freed from the seeds, and cut Small, and rubbed with an ounce of oyl of Roses, then beaten into fine powder ten ounces, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Bdellium, of each six drachms, Steep the Gums three or four daies in a sufficient quantity of Rosewater till they be melted, then with the aforesaid pulp, and part of the said Mussilage, let them be dried in the shadow, then beaten again, and with the rest of the Mussilage, make it up again, dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper] A. They are too violent for a vulgar use.

Trochisci Aliptæ Moschatæ. P. 130. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Lapdanum bruised, three ounces, Styrax Calamitis one ounce and an half, Benjamin one ounce, wood of Aloes, two drachms, Amber greese one drachm, Camphire half a drachm, Musk half a scruple, with a sufficient quantity of Rosewater,

make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick and can hardly fetch their breath, as also for yong children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their milk, A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purse; for young children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little breast milk.

Trochisci Alkchengi. Page. 130. in the Latin Book.
Or, Troches of winter cherries.

The Colledg] Take of winter Cherries three drachms, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Olibanum, dragons blood, Pine nuts, bitter Almonds, white Starch, juyce of Liquoris, Bole Armenick, white Poppy seeds, of each six drachms, the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citrulls, Guords, of each three drachms and an half, the seeds of Smallage and white Henbane, Amber, earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drachms, with juyce of fresh winter Cherries, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. They potently provokes urine, and break the stone. Mix them with other medicines of that nature, half a drachm at a time or a drachm if age permit.

Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Rotule Pectorales. 130.
Or, Pectoral roubles.

The Colledg] Take of white Sugar one pound, white Sugar Candy, Penids of each four ounces, Orris Florentine one ounce, Liquoris six drachms, white Starch one ounce and an half, with a sufficient quantity of Mussilage, of Gum Tragacanth made in Rosewater, make them into small troches.

You may add four grains of Ambergreese, and three grains of Musk, to them if occasion serve.

Trochisci Bechici Nigri. Pag. 131. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar of each one drachm, Gum Tragacanth, sweet Almonds blanched, of each six drachms, with a sufficient quantity of Mussilage, of Quince seeds, made with Rosewater, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, cold, hoarcenes or want of voice, the former is most in use, but in my opinion the last is most effectual. You may take them any time when the cough troubles you, and this convenience you shall find in Troches more than in any other Physick, you may carry them any where in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travel as far as the East Indies.

Trochisci de Barberis. Page 131. in the Latin Book.
Or, Troches of Barberries.

The Colledg] Take of juyce of Barberries, and Liquoris made thick, Spodium, Purslain seeds, of each three drachms, Red-roses six drachms, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Tragacanth, of each a drachm, Citrull seeds, censed three drachms, and an half, Camphire half a drachm, with Manna dissolved in juyce of Barberries, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper

Culpeper] A. They wonderfully cool the heat of the liver, reins, and bladder, breast and stomach, and stop looseness, cools the heat in fevers. They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travail, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mothers wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty: I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leevē undertake (with the Sicilian Philosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Duncie physick.

Trochisci de Camphora. Page 131. in the Lat. Book.
Or, Troches of Camphire.

The Colledg] Take of Camphire half a drachm: Saffron two drachms: white Starch three drachms: red Roses, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, Ivory, of each half an ounce: the seeds of Cucumers husked of Purslain, Liquoris of each an ounce, with Mustilage of the seeds of Fleawort, drawn in Rose water, make them into Troches.

Culpeper] A. It is exceeding good in burning fevers, heat of blood and choller, together with hot distempers of the stomach and Liver, and extream thirst coming thereby, also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, Phisicks, and Heetick fevers. You may use these as the former. They have much altered this, for they must be doing, though to little purpose.

Trochisci de Capparibus. Page 132. in L. Book.
Or, Troches of Cappers.

The Colledg] Take of the Bark of Cappar roots, the seeds of *Agnus Castus*, of each six drachms: *Ammoniacum*, half an ounce: the seeds of water-cresses and *Nigella*, the Leaves of Calamint and Rue, the roots of *Acorus* and long Birthwort, the juce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each two drachms: Harts-tongue, the roots of round Cyperus, Madder, Gum Lac. of each one drachm: Being bruised let them be made into Troches according to art, with *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vineger and boyled to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper] A. They open stoppings of the liver and spleen, and help diseases thereof coming, as Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly &c. Men may take a drachm, children a scruple in the morning: you need not ask how children should take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

Trochisci de Carabe. Page 132. in the Latin Book.
Or, Troches of Amber.

The Colledg] Take of Amber an ounce: Harts-horn burnt, Gum Arabick burnt, red Corral burnt, Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocistis, Balauftines, Mastich, Gum Lacca washed, black Poppy seeds roasted, of each two drachms and two scruples: Frankinsence, Saffron, Opium, of each two drachms: with a sufficient quantity of Mustilage of the seeds of Fleawort drawn in Plantane water, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] A. They were invented to stop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the terms in women, the Hemorrhoids or piles; they also help ulcers in the breast and lungues. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

Trochisci Cythereos for Mebridate. Page 132.
in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Pulp of Raisons of the sun, Cypress, Turpentine, of each three ounces: Mirrh, Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half; Cinnamon, half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus, nine drachms: the roots of round Cyperus, and Indian Spicknard, Cassia Ligneæ, Juniper Berries, Edellium, Aspalathus or wood of Aloes, two drachms and an half: Saffron one drachm: clarified Honey as much as is sufficient: Canary wine a little: Let the Mirrh and Edellium be ground in a Mortar with the wine, to the thicknes of liquid Honey, then ad the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisons, then the Pouders; at last with the Honey let them all be made into Troches.

Culpeper] A. It is excellent good against inward ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Mebridate.

Trochisci de Eupatorio. Page 133. in the Lat. Book.
Or, Troches of Maudlin.

The Colledg] Take of the Juce of Maudlin made thick, Manna, of each an ounce: red Roses half an ounce: Spodium three drachms and an half: Spicknard three drachms: Rhubarb, Asarabacca roots, Annis seeds, of each two drachms: Let the Nard, Annis seeds and Roses be beaten together; the Spodium, Asarabacca and Rhubarb by themselves; then mix the Manna and Juce of Maudlin in a Mortar, add the pouders, and with new jyce make it into Troches.

Culpeper] A. Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling above nature, both of the liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming; as yellow and black jaundice, the beginning of dropies &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

Troches of Gallia Moschata. Page 133. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Wood of Aloes five drams: Ambergreece, three drachms: Musk, one drachm: with Muscilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the dose.

Trochisci Gordonii. Page 133. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purslain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Pistick Nuts, Pine nuts, Sugar-candy, Penids, Liquoris, French Barley, Mustilage of Fleawort seeds, sweet Almonds blanchd, of each two drachms: Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Spodium, red Roses, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: with a sufficient quantity of Hydromel make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] A. They are held to be very good in ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward ulcers whatsoever, and ease fevers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery, heating nature. You may mix half a drachm of them with Syrup of Marshmallows, or any other Syrup, or Water appropriated to these

these uses: they ease the pains of the stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds of each two drachms, and altered some of the quantities of the rest, if you ask them a reason, they can scarce give you a wise one.

Trochisci Hedychroi. Galen, for Treacle. Page 134. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Aspalathus, or yellow Sanders, the leaves of Mastich, the roots of Asarabacca, of each two drachms, Rhupontick, Castus, Calamus Aromaticus, Wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, Squinanth, Opobalsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each three drachms: Cassia Lignea, Indian Leaf or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Mirrh, Saffron, of each six drachms: Amomus, or Cardamoms the less, an ounce and an half: Mastich a drachm: Canary wine as much as is sufficient: Let the Mirrh be dissolved in the wine, then add the Mastich and Saffron well beaten, then the Opobalsamum, then the rest in powder, and with the wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

Culpeper] A. They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

Trochisci Hysterici. Page 134. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Assafetida, Galbanum, of each two drachms and an half: Mirrh, two drachms: Castorium a drachm and an half: the roots of Asarabacca and long Birthwort, the Leaves of Savin, Featherfew, Nep, of each a drachm: Dittany half a drachm: with either the juice or decoction of Rue, make into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. These are applied to the feminine gender; help fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, cleanse women after labor, and expel the relics of a careless Midwife. Search what other compositions are appropriated to the same purpose; you may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book; and then you may add half a drachm of this to them.

Trochisci de Ligno Aloes. Page 134. in Lat. Book.
Or, Troches of Wood of Aloes.

The Colledg] Take of Wood of Aloes, red Roses, of each two drachms: Mastich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Parsnep seed, Cardamoms the greater and lesser, Cubebs, Gallia Moschata, Citron Pills, Mace, of each a drachm and an half: Ambergreece, Musk, of each half a scruple: with Honey of Raisins make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] A. It strengthens the heart, stomach, and liver, takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and stinking breath, and resisteth the drop sic. The rich may take half a drachm in the morning.

Trochisci de Mirrha. Page 135. in the Latin Book.
Or, Troches of Mirrh.

The Colledg] Take of Mirrh three drachms: the meal of Lupines five drams: Maddir roots, the leaves of Rue, wild Mints, Dittany of Crete, Cummin seeds, Assafetida, Sagapen, Opopanax, of each two drams; Dissolve the Gums in wine, wherein Mugwort hath been boyled, or else * Juniper Berries, then add the

* Any tooth, good Bar-

ber.

rest, and with juice of Mugwort, make it into troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. They provoke the terms in women, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain. Take a drachm of them beaten into powder, in a spoonful or two of Syrup of Mugwort, or any other Composition tending to the same purpose, which the Table at latter end will direct you.

Sief de Plumbo. Page 135. in the Latin Book.
Or, Sief of Lead.

The Colledg] Take of lead burnt and washed, Brass burnt, Antimony Tutty washed, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each an ounce, Opium half a drachm, with Rosewater, make them being beaten and sifted into Troches.

Culpeper] A. It fills up and cures ulcers in the eyes. If you put it into them (say authors), but in my opinion 'tis but a scurvy medicine.

Trochisci Polyide Androm. Page 135. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Pomegranat flowers twelve drachms, Roch album three drachms, Erankinsence, Mirrh, of each half an ounce, Chalcantum two drams, Bils gall six drachms, Aloes an ounce, with Austere wine, or juice of Nighibade or Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. They are very good they say, being outwardly applied, both in green wounds and ulcers. I fancy them not.

Trochisci de Rhubarbaro. Page 135. in Lat. Book.
Or, Troches of Rhubarb.

The Colledg] Take of Rhubarb ten drachms, juice of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce, red Roses three drachms; the roots of Asarabacca, Maddir, Indian Spicknard, the leaves of Wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smallage, of each one drachm, with wine in which Wormwood hath been boyled, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. They gently cleanse the liver, help the yellow Jaundice and other diseases coming of choller and stoppage of the Liver. You may take a drachm of them every morning, or if you list not to take them alone, beat them into powder, and mix them with white Wine.

Trochisci de Santalis. Page 136. in the Latin Book.
Or, Troches of Sanders.

The Colledg] Take of the three Sanders, of each one ounce, the seeds of Cucumers, Guords, Citrulls, Purslain, Spodium, of each half an ounce, red Roses seven drachms, juice of Barbories six drachms, Bole armenick half an ounce, Camphire one drachm, with Purslain water make it into Troches.

Culpeper] A. The vertues are the same with Troches of Spodium, both of them harmless.

Trochisci de scilla ad Theriacam. P. 136. in L. Book.
Or, Troches of Squills for Treacle.

The Colledg] Take a Squill gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the small roots stick, wrap it up in paste, and bake it in an Oven, till the paste be drie, and the Squill

Squill tender, which you may know by peircing it with a wooden stick, or a bodkin, then take it out and bruise it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the Squill, eight ounces of white Orobis, or red Cicers in powder, then make it into Troches, of the weight of two drachms a peice (your hands being anoynted with Oyl of Roses) dry them on the top of the house, opening towards the * South, in the shadow, often turning them till they be well drie, then keep them in a peller or glass vessell.

* Ask the Colledg whether the South part of the world be toward the shaddow, or the North: in truth either the world is turned upside down, or they or I, are beside the cushion.
a Maid wind up the Jack.

Troches of Spodium. Page 136. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of red Roses twelve drachms, Spodium ten drachms, Sorrel seed six drachms, the seeds of Purslain and Coriander, steeped in Vineger and dried, Pulp of Sumach, of each two drachms and an half, a white Starch roasted, Balaustines, Barberries, of each two drachms, Gum Arabick roasted one drachm and an half, with juyce of unripe grapes, make it into Troches.

Culpeper] A. They are of a fine cooling, binding nature, excellent in feavers coming of choller, especially if they be accompanied with a loosness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a drachm, either by themselves, or in any other convenient medicine.

Trochisci de terra Lemnia. Pag. 137. in Lat. Book.

Or, Troches of Earth of Lemnos

The Colledg] Take of Earth of Lemnos, Bole Armenick, Acacia, Hypocistis, gum Arabick tosted, Dragons blood, white Starch, red Roses, Rose seeds, Lap. Hematitiss, red Corral, Amber, Balaustins, Spodium, Purslain seeds a little tosted, Olibanum, Hartsborn burnt, Cypress Nuts, Saffron, of each two drachms, black Poppy seeds, Tragacanth, Pearls, of each one drachm and an half, Opium prepared one drachm, with Juyce of Plantane make it into Troches.

Culpeper] A. Indeed in external applications, if any inflammation, or feaver be, I think it better with Opium than without, else better without than with it.

A. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it, 'tis excellent: well then, for the bloody flux, take half a drachm of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantane water; for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with oyl; for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water; for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

Sief de Thure. Page 137. in the Latin Book.
Or, Sief of Frankinsence.

The Colledg] Take of Frankinsence, Lap. Calaminaris, Pompholix, of each ten drachms Ciruss fourty drachms, Gum Arabick, Opium, of each six drachms, with fair water make it into Balls, dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper] A. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all medicines appropriated to the eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up rewmis there.

Trochisci & Violis Solutivi. P. 137. in Lat. Book.
Or, Troches of Violets Solutive.

The Colledg] Take of Violet flowers meanly dry, six drachms, Turbith one ounce and an half, juyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drachms, with Syrup of Violets make it into Troches.

Culpeper] A. They are not worth talking of, much less worth cost, the cost and labor of making.

Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam. P. 137. in L. B.
Or, Troches of Vipers for Treacle.

The Colledg] Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, entrails, head, fat, and tail being taken away, boyled in water with dill, and a little Salt eight ounces, white bread twice baked, grated and sifted two ounces, make it into Troches, your hands being anoynted with Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are well dried, then put them in glass, or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a year, yet is it far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

Culpeper] A. They expel poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain Sympatheticall vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

Trochisci de Agno Casto. Pag. 138. in Lat. Book.
Or, Troches of Agnus Castus.

The Colledg] Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Lettice, red Rose flowers, Balaustins, of each a dram, Ivory, white Amber, Bole Armenick washed in knot grass water, two drams; Plantane seeds four scruples, Sassafras two scruples, with Mussilage of quince seeds extracted in water of water-lilly flowers, let them be made into Troches.

Culpeper] A. Very pretty Troches, and good for little.

These Troches they have left out, and left to be spoyled in the Apothecaries Shops: it is the wisest way to keep those poor, you would make slaves of.

Trochisci Alexisevii. Renodæus.

Colledg Take of the roots of Gentain, Tormentil, Orris Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drachms; Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram; Angelica roots three drachms; Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, of each one drachm; dried Citron pills two drachms: beat them all into powder, and with juyce of Liquoris softened in Hippocras, six ounces, make them into a soft Past, which you may form into either Troches or small rowls, which you please.

Culpeper A. It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps fainting and failings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence; and is an excellent medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travail in pestilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very small quantity now and then.

Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.

The Colledg Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drachms; the seeds of Dill, Spicknard, Mastich, Indian leaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Asarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half a drachm: Aloes two drams; juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper A. They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diseases coming thereof, help quartan agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they please but your pallet.

Trochisci Diarhodon. Mesue.

The Colledg Take of the flowers of red Roses six drachms; Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each two drachms, Liquoris three drachms; Spodium one drachm; Saffron half a drachm, Mastich two drachms, make them up into Troches with white wine according to art.

Culpeper A. They wonderfully ease feavers, coming of flegm, as quotidian feavers, agues, Epialos, &c. pains in the belly.

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

The Colledg Take of Gum Lacca cleansed, the juyce of Liquoris, Maudlin, Wormwood, and Barberries all made thick, Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Costus, Asarabacca, Bitter Almonds, Maddir, Annis, Smallage, Schœnanth, of each one drachm: With the Decoction of Birthwort, or Schœnanth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into troches according to art.

Culpeper A. It helps stoppings of the liver and

spleen, and feavers thence coming; it expels wind, purgeth by urine, and resists dropsies. The dose is between half a drachm and a drachm, according to the age and strength of the patient.

Pastilli Adronis. Galen.

The Colledg Take of Pomegranate flowers ten drachms: Copperis twelve drachms: unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankinsence, of each an ounce; Allum, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: * Misy, two drachms: * it may be with eighteen ounces of austere wine, make it into troches according to art. they mean white

Culpeper A. This also is appropriated to wounds, ulcers, and fistulaes; it clears the ears, and representeth all excrescences of flesh, cleanseth the filth of the bones.

Trochisci Muse. Galen.

The Colledg Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperis, Mirrh, of each six drachms: Crocomagma, Saffron, of each three drachms: Pomegranate flowers, half an ounce: wine and Honey of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into troches according to art.

Culpeper A. Their use is the same with the former.

Crocomagma of Dampcrates. Galen.

The Colledg Take of Saffron, a hundred drams: red Roses, Mirrh, of each fifty drachms; white Starch, a Gum, of each thirty drachms; wine so much as is sufficient to make it into troches. I think they mean

Culpeper A. It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach. Gum Arabick.

Trochisci Ramich. Mesue.

The Colledg Take of the juyce of Sorrel, sixteen ounces; red Rose Leaves, an ounce; Mirtle berries two ounces: boyl them a little together, and strain them: ad to the decoction, Galls well beaten, three ounces: boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine powder: take of red Roses an ounce; yellow Sanders ten drachms; Gum. Arabick an ounce and an half; Sumach, Spodium, of each an ounce; Mirtle berries four ounces: wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce; sour Grapes seven drachms: mix them all together, and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into smal troches with one drachm of Camphire, and so much Rose water as is sufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of Musk.

Culpeper A. They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels, they help the chollick, and fluxes of blood, as also bleeding at the nose if you

you snuff but up the powder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting, chollerick humors. You may carry them about you and take them at your pleasure.

Troches of Roses. Mesue.

The Colledg] Take of red Roses, half an ounce: wood of Aloes two drachms: Mastich, a drachm and an half: Roman Wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cassia Lignea, Schenanth, of each one drachm: old wine, and decoction of the five opening Roots; so much as is sufficient to make it into troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. They help pains in the stomach and ill digestion, the Illiack passion, Hestick feavers, and dropies in the beginning, and cause a good colour. Use them like the former.

Trochisci Diacorrallion. Galen.

The Colledg] Take of Bole Armerick, red Coral, of each an ounce: Balauſins, terra Lemnia, white Starch, of each half an ounce: Hypocystis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drachms: juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. These also stop blood, help the bloody-flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomachs loath their victuals. I fancy them not.

Trochisci Diaspermaton. Galeni.

The Colledg] Take of the seeds of Small age, and Bishops weed, of each an ounce; Annis and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Opium, Cassia Lignea, of each two drachms: with rain water, make it into troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. These also bind, ease pain, help the pleuresie.

Hæmoptoici Pastilli. Galen.

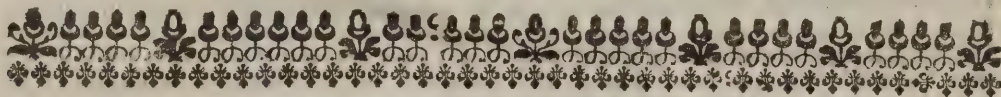
The Colledg] Take of white Starch Balauſins, earth of Samos, juyce of Hypocistis, * Gum, Saffron, * If it be Opium, of each two drachms: with juyce of Plantane, make them into troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. The Operation of this is like the former. I know not what it is.

Troches of Agrick.

The Colledg] Take of choice Agrick three ounces; Sal. Gem. six drachms; Ginger two drachms; with Oxymel Simplex so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] A. The vertues of both these are the same with Agrick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other; they cleanse the brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough thick, viscous humors. The dose is one drachm at a time.



Of the Use of Oyls, &c.

BEfore I begin with their Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, give me leave to swerve a little from the Colledges mode, they swerve ten times more from the truth: I would but give a few Rules for the Use of them, and I had as good do it here as any where: and to write but the truth, many City Chyrurgians that I have talked with, are scarce able to give reason for what they do; 'tis to be feared, that those that live in the country far remote, are far less able: to do all these a curtsey, do I candidly deliver these Rules, and let me never be accounted so basely bred, as to forget those kind Ladies and Gentlewomen that for Gods sake help their poor wounded neighbors, the great God reward them with a plentiful increase of estate in this world, and eternal Beatitude in that to come.

The cheifest of all these, Chyrurgicall Antidotaries, I shall divide into these twelve Chapters, which

shall be treated of in this order.

Of Medicines.

Anodine	1
Repelling	2
Attracting	3
Resolving	4
Emollient	5
Suppurating	6
Cleansing	7
Incarnative	8
Scarrifying	9
Glutinative	10
Cathereticks	11
Stanching blood.	12

Chap. 1.

Of ANODINES.

Such Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, as ease pain are called by Physitians (because you should not know what they mean) *Anodines*.

All pain is caused by heat, or driness, or both, for moisture seldom, unless heat be joyned with it causeth pain.

Anodines, also some divide into proper and improper, improper *Anodines*, (if a man may call them *Anodines*) they call *Narcoticks*, for I assure you if crabbed words would cure diseases, our Physitians would come behind none in the world: the truth is, these words were borrowed from *Galen*, and are Greek words, and *Galen* writing in his mother tongue, they were understood well enough there; ours retain the same words, only to blind peoples eyes, that so they may not prye into the Mystery of their Monopoly, for then all the fat were in the fire. But to proceed.

Proper *Anodines* are either temperately hot or temperately cold.

Hot *Anodines* are

Oyl of sweet Almonds, Linseed Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of Saint Johns-wort, Hen-grease, Ducks grease, Goose grease, Chamomel, Melilot, Fenugreek seeds, Dill, Bay leaves and berries, Juniper berries, Rosemary, Oyles and Ointments made of them; Oyle of Earth-worms Oyle of Elder, Wax, Turpentine, Oyntment of Marshmallows, *Martiatum*, *Arregon*, *Resumptivum*, *Oxyroceum*.

If any external part of your body be pained, these, or any of these made into fomentations, to both the part pained, or into pultisses, or Oyls, or Oyntments by adding Hogs grease, or Plaisters, by adding Wax, or Rozin, or both to the Oyntment; and applying it to the place, ease pain.

But if together with the pain there be an inflama-

tion, then *Anodines* of a cooler nature are more convenient, such be Oyl Omphacine, viz. Oyl of Olives pressed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roles, Violets, Pellitory of the wall, Fleawort: these, or any of these made into Pultisses, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaisters, Oyntment of Roles, *Unguentum Album*, *Populeon*, *Refrigerans*, *Galenii*, &c.

Improper *Anodines*, or *Narcoticks* which you please, are Medicines of another nature, and (you may thank the Colledge of Physitians, for training you up in such ignorance) scarce fit for a vulgar use, till they have learn'd more skill in Physick than yet they have; yet be pleased to consider, that in taking away pains, three things are to be considered; The cause, the pain, the part pained. To these are medicines appropriated, for some take away the cause, but these belong not to my present scope; others take away the pain, and meddle not with the cause, as those proper *Anodines* I mentioned before: and some take away neither cause nor pain, but only stupifie the senses, that so it cannot be felt: these are to be used with abundance of skill and discretion, and never but in cases of necessity, when the pain is so vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Fever thereby threatened. Of this Nature, and for this use are *Narcoticks*.

Of these some are Simple; As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettice, Sengreen, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are, Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Philonium Persicum*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Pilula à Cynoglossa*, or Pills of Houndstongue, *Pilula à Styrace*; and most Opiates you meet withal in the Dispensatory.

Chap. 2.

Of Repelling Medicines.

BY Repelling, or Repulsive Medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humor.
- Or,
2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in { 1. Hot and binding.
quality; { 2. Cold and binding.

They are divided into Simple, and Compound.

Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have)

are { Mild,
 { Strong, } binding.
 { Hot and }

Mild Repulsives are,

Roses, Endive, Lettice, Sorrel, Navel-wort, Purslain, Violets, Water-Lillies, cold water, Whey, Coriander, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pellitory of the Wall, Apples, Pears, Whites of Eggs, Horstail, Woodbine.

Strong are,

Teazles, Shepherds purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Sengreen, or Housleeks, Melones, Guards, Citruls, Duckmeat, Fleawort, Mirtles, Quinces, Pomegranar rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole Armenick, Ceruls, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead, burnt and not burnt, Cypress Nuts.

Hot and binding

Comfy the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horehound,

hound, Cardamoms, Cyperus grass, Calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines and of Orobus.

Compounds are,

The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans*,

Galen; *Unguentum Album*, Rhafis, *Unguentum Citrinum*, *Unguentum Populeon*, *Unguentum de Siccativum rubrum*; *Unguentum Pectorale*, *Diacalciteos*.

Chap. 3.

Of ATTRACTIVES.

A *Attractives* (called by the Greeks, *Electica*) are contrary to *Repercussives*; for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or Repercussive Medicines, is to drive from the Circumference to the Centre, but of Attractives to draw from the Centre to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by

1. Natural Heat.
2. Putrefaction.
3. Hidden Property.
4. Fuga Vacui.

1. Such as draw by Natural heat are,

1. Simple.
2. Compound.

Simple are,

Onions, Briony, Leeks, Garlick; and now you may know a reason why the cutting of Onions makes your eyes run a water; Birthwort, Spurge, Southernwood, Nettles, Arnon, Gentian, Asphodel, Bdellium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water-cresses, Asiatetida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers, Cabbage; Aqua vitæ, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen, Calamint, Dittany, Mustard, Asarabacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot, &c.

Compound are;

The Oyls and Oyntments made of these, Turpentine, Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of Bays, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rhue, Peter Oyl, Oyl of Castorium, Oyl of St Johns wort, Oyntment of *Arregon*

Matiatum and Agrippa, Michridate, and Venis Treacle applied outwardly, for Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum*, *Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Melilot, both Simple and Compound, *Oxyroceum*, with many others, which Reading and Diligence (if they be gentlemen of your acquaintance) will help you to, and furnish you with.

Such as draw by Putrefaction are,

All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung, Leaven, Old Cheese, &c.

By hidden Property as they call it;

All purges in general, Amber, *Viscus Quercinus*, or Mislero, Peony, the Load-stone; these they (poor fools, being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Creation, and by consequence of the Magnetick Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) call them Hidden Qualities; and so give Physick by rote, as a Parrot speaks. I could if I durst tell you of common things obvious to the eye of every one; that have a far greater Magnetick Vertue in them than the Load-stone; but I must be silent till men learn to be Honester: It is denyed me to write all I know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that nature abhors *Vacuum* or Emptiness, neither is there such a thing in *verum Naturæ*, let Baptista van Helmont speak his pleasure; And this way do Cupping glasses, and Horse Leaches draw; and thus may you draw with a horn.

Chap. 4.

Of Resolving Medicines.

T Hese the Greeks call *Diaphoretica*, the Latins, *Carminativa*, and these are used externally as well as internally; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their Use is,

1. To open the Pores.
2. To make the Humor thin.
3. To Evacuate them by Sweat, which is that they call, *Insensible transpiration*.

They are,

1. Simple.
2. Compound.

The Simple are,

1. Weak;
2. Strong.

Weak are,

Savin, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Wormwood, Melilot, Arrach, Spicknard, Chamomel, Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hyssop, Fumitory, Elder, Dwarf El-

der, Valerian, Southernwood, Wormwood, Fœnugreek, Rozin, all sorts of Turds, Turpentine, old Cheese, Wine, strong-water.

Strong are,

Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Vineger, Aqua vitæ, Pellitory of Spain, all the hot seeds which you may find ranked in Battalia at the beginning of the Compounds, Cinnamon, Chervil, Nutmegs Pepper, Crowfoot.

Compound are,

Oyls, Oyntments, and all Compositions of the former; Oyl of Euphorbium, Oyntment of Bays, *Diachylon magnum*, and *cum Gummi*; *Emplastrum de Cymino*, *Oxyroceum*, *Emplastrum de Baccis lauri*; Of Melilot, Oyntments of Agrippa, *Arregon*, and *Matiatum*.

Oo

Chap.



Chap. 5.

Of Emollients.

The use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, of which we spake more at large in the Simples.

They are, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ Common.} \\ 2. \text{ Proper.} \end{array} \right.$

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings, and such parts and places of the body, as are hardened by Congralation.

They are Proper which are appropriated to peculiar humors, and belong to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lanthorn, to light you through the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters; that you may see what a mist the Colledge being ballanced with ignorance, and Sailing by the wind of Authority, hath hitherto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with: for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confess, *Ignorance is encroaching, and seeks Authority to back it; But wisdom desires to be publick, and is alwaies justified of her children.*

To proceed, consider that Emollients are more remperate than Attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives; of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice that if the tumor be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Astringents.

Emollients are either Simple or Compound.

Simple are,

Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stagge, Dog, Horse, Calfe, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. The Colledge in their Simples rattle you up enough of them, one after another, (I promised then to tell you what they were held to be good for, and now I am as good as my word; and although I am of opinion, that there is a far neerer and safer way to cure diseases than they use, yet this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physician) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, will so furnish you with the vulgar rules,

that you may be able to understand, that when God shall enable me to put it forth. A man shall never know any thing of the mysteries of his Creator, till he knows himself: and he shall never know himself, First, Till he hath the honesty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the publick good; Secondly, Till he hath the Discretion to impart every thing in its due season. But to proceed to Simple Emollients where I left) Gum Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophonias, Pitch, the Emollient hearbs (you have them in rank and file, at the beginning of the Compounds) Linseed, Fennugreek seed, white Lilly roots, Astrach, Figs, Wheat and Barly Meal, Malt, Flower, &c.

Compounds are,

Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, made of all or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Foxes, Oyntment of Marshmallows, Resumprivum Diachylon, cum mulis alis.

I shall give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them before had I not forgotten them, and now before I go any further let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my writings, to take a pen and ink, and note down what ever they find of consequence in them; for I know and they shall find by experience; that once writing of a thing, seates it better in the memory, then a hundred times reading of it.)

1. The greafe of all males is hotter, then the greafe either of females, or Eunuchs, as for examp; the greafe of a Bull is hotter by far, than either the greafe of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The greafe of wild Beasts, is hotter then that of such as are tame or domestical, as the greafe of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a house Cat; judge ye the like of Fowles, the greafe of a wild Duck, is hotter than that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise.



Chap. 6.

Of Suppuratives.

The Greeks call these *Peptica*. the Latines *Maturantia*, we had some talk about them amongst the Simples.

Their office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and superfluous humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out, to ripen it as the vulgar proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the Simples, and may well be reduced to this head.

For,

First, Some close the pores of the body, and so natural heat being kept in is encreased, as the Sulphurous Vapors being kept in the Cloud turn to real fire, and that is that we call Lightning; So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrifies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tell you, what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little Ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this

this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yolks of Eggs, Turpentine, Honey, Amoniacum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankinsence, Liquid Stryrax.

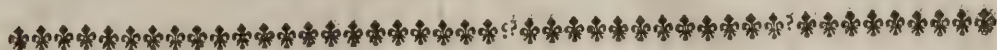
2. As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. they are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the Superfluous matter to form, yea to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such Simples are,

Marshmallow roots, white Lilly roots (which is the best internal medicine of *Galen's* Method,

which I know for such an use, for you must note, that I chiefly speak of external medicines now) Wheat, and Barly, and malt Flower, Linseed Fenugreek seed, Brank Urfine, or Bears breech, Figs, Raisons, Currance, Dates &c.

As for Compounds, I shall not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oyl of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicon, Diachylon simplex, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon *cum Gummi*, a Plaister of Mussilages, your own genius, if it be not dull, will sute you with more.



Chap. 7.

Of Clensing Medicines.

Clensing medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away parulentus excrements (which Chyrurgians call the Sanies of a wound) or matter quality which ariseth in all wounds after putrifaction, (and then Chyrurgians call them ulcers) from the Centre of the ulcer, to the circumference, you have an ulcer, you would faine cleanse it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it, clensing medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these some are, { 1. Simples.
2. Compounds.

Of Simples some are, { 1. Weak.
2. Strong.

Weak Simples are,

Honey, Sugar, Salt Urine, especially your own Urine, white Wine, these gently cleanse all wounds and

[ulcers which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.]

Strong Simples are,

Wormwood, Agrymony, Betony, Smallage, Southernwood, Mirrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Vert-de-grece, Bullocks gall, Alicampagne, Briony, the roots of Aron, or Cooko pinctles, Gentian, Hellebore, Allum, Whey, Birthwort, both long and round.

Compounds are.

Oyls and Oyntments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less cleanse, *Oximel*, That Plaister which the Colledge like blasphemous wretches call Divine, that Oyntment of twelve ingredients which they are not ashamed without blushing, to call an Oyntment of the Apostles, their consciences are so seared, *unguentum Egiptiacum* &c.



Chap. 8.

Of Incarnatives.

The Greeks call Incarnatives *Sarcotica*.

Their office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must all be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their driness, for if the ulcer happen in a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree: but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks which you please to call them by) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of Comparison I shall

divide them into, { Mean.
Stronger.
Strongest.

Mean are Olibanum, Colophonia, Mastick, Aloes,

Barly Meal, malt Flower, Fenugreek seeds; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate bodies.

Stronger are, Birthwort both long and round, Orris, Meall of Lupines, and Orobus, these ought to be applied to dry bodies, and hollow wounds.

Strongest are, Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Mirrh, these are appropriated to deep ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shall divide them into Simple and Compound, If you search the Simples you may there find their degree of dryness, and be sure of this, you can loose nothing by diligence and searching, then as the wound or ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your Incarnatives be suitable for dryness.

Simple Incarnatives are.

Olibanum, Mastick, Aloes, Borax, Colophonia, the meale of Lupines, Barly, Orobus and malt of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat, and Lentils, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet oyl, Betony, Sheephards purse mouse eare, Saint Johns wort Centaury,

taury, Sanicle Vervain, Scabious, Burnet Tutty,
Gum Arabick and Tragacanth.
Compounds are.

The compositions of these, *Unguentum aurium*
and *Committisse*, Plaisters of Bettony, Diapalma,
Emplastrum nigrum, *Emplastrum de janua*.



Chap. 9.

Of Cicatrizing Medicines.

These the Greeks call *Epilotica*, the Latins, *Cicatrizantes*, and we in English Scarrifying medicines, though the greater half of the nation know not what the word [Scarrifying] means.

Therefore take notice that a Scarrifying medicine, is such a medicine as cloaths a place again with skin, when the skin is off, and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of these some are Simples, some Compounds.
Simples are,

Galls, Sponge burnt, Licharge, terra Sigillata, or Lemnia, Pomegranate Pills, or Flowers, Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypress Nuts, Mirrh, Frankincense, Lead, Bole Armentack, Ceruss, Sarcocolla.

Compounds are.

All mixtures of these, *unguentum album*, *Dissectivum Rubrum*, *Dia Pompholigos*, *Emplastrum de minio*, *Dia palma*, &c.



Chap. 10.

Of Aglutinative Medicines.

The Greeks call Aglutinative medicines, *Symphitica*, and that's the reason Comfrey is called *Symphitum*, because of its Glutenous quality.

The meaning of the word [Aglutinative] is best known by its use, which is to dry up that humidity, that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree
Aglutinatives Simple are,

Mastich, Sarcocolla, Frankincense, Mirrh, Colophonias, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, terra Lemnia, Saint Johns-wort, Rosemary flowers, Knot-

grafs, Comfrey, Marjoram, Gum Tragacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemni, red Wine, Vervain, Yarrow, wild Tansey, Cranebil, Sanicle, Cobwebs, Horse tail, Sinkfoyl.

Compounds are, the Compositions of these, *Diapalma* *Emplastrum de minio*.

And now by comparing these with the Scarrifying medicines, you may see that they are as like, as one egg is like another: and what a multitude of rules Physicians have imposed upon you, that so they might make their way difficult to you.



Chap. 11.

Of Cathereticks, Septicks, and Causticks.

They all being as neer of kin, as a man and his brother, I have put them all together, but before I treat of them, I care not greatly, if I explain their degrees: Therefore take notice that they are all such medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these $\begin{cases} \text{Cathereticks are meanly strong.} \\ \text{Septicks stronger.} \\ \text{Causticks strongest.} \end{cases}$

The mean, if there be any meanes in them, or a more proper term is those which are least violent, for all that are violent are called *Catheretica*, or *Corrosives*, by vehement drying these consume the excrecences of flesh.

They are usually applied to ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are $\begin{cases} \text{Simple.} \\ \text{Compound.} \end{cases}$

Simple are,

Verr-de-greece, Coperas, or Vitriol, Allum, burnt and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury Sublimare and Precipitate, Euphorbium.

Compound are,

Unguentum Egiptiacum, and that which the Devil and his Imps attribute to the Apostles, as though they performed their cures by Oynments, and not by the Spirit of God: All Oynments that have the Simples before mentioned in them.

The

The stronger the Greeks call *Septica*, or Putrifying Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin and yet with little pain.

Such are,

Arsenick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Mustard-seed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

Cauticks are the strongest, and those the Greeks call *Escharotica*. These have got a faculty to consume all they come neer.

Such are,

Quicklime, sublimated, Arsenick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis*.

I shall give you the use of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The { First, }
 { Second, }
 { Third, }

{ Eat away dead flesh.

{ Draw Blisters.

{ Make Issues.

Chap. Ult.

Of Medicines used to stop Blood.

Such are, Bole Armenick, *terra Sigillata*, Dragons blood, *Crocus Martis*, Chalk, Eggshells, Cerufs, Litharge, Frankinsence, Mastick, Aloes, Rozin, white starch, stones of Raifons, Purslain, Housleek or Sengreen, Horstail, the Herb I alwaies mean, so called, not the tail of a Horse; the Herb Moufear, not the ears of a Moufe; Fleawort; white and red Corral, *Lapis Hematidis*, the Blood-stone, dried blood, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, Knorgrafs,

Cobwebs.

I have now done with my Proximum to the Oyls; Oyntments, and Plaisters: I desire you to excuse me for not following one and the same Author in the Simples, and here; the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Physitians in time you may come to be. *Vile suum enimque est nec voto vivitur uno*, and according to these Rules, so understand the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters following.

P p

OYLS.



OYLS.

SIMPLE OYLS BY EXPRESSION.

Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Colledg. Take of sweet Almonds not corrupted, as many as you will, cast the shells away, and blanch them, beat them in a stone Mortar, beat them in a double Vessel, and press out the Oyl without heat.

Culpeper.] A. It helps roughness and soreness of the throat and stomach, helps Pleuresies, encreaseth seed, easeth coughs, and Hectick feavers; by injection, it helps such whose water scalds them; ulcers in the bladder, reins, and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of Syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them; only take notice of this: If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it will be sour in three or four daies.

A. In their new Modell, they bid you heat them in a double vessel, and then press out the Oyl without the help of heat; Oh Heavens! did ever the Sun shine upon such ridiculous creatures! who would think a whole Colledg of Physicians should dote so young!

Oyl of bitter Almonds.

The Colledg.] It is made like Oyl of sweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have such a care of heat in pressing out the Oyl.

Culpeper.] A. It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their ears; it helps the hardness of the nerves, and takes away spots in the face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

The Colledg.] It is made of the Kernels, cleansed, bruised, and beat, and pressed, like Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Culpeper.] A. You must put them in a vessel, (viz. a glass, or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath.

A. The Oyl is good for cold affections of the nerves, the gout in the joynts &c.

The Colledg.] So is Oyl of Beem, Oyl of Nutmegs, and Oyl of Mace drawn.

Oleum Caryinum.

The Colledg.] Is prepared of Walnut Kernels, in like manner, save only that in the making of this sometimes is required dried, old, and rank Nuts.

Oleum Chrysomelinum.

The Colledg.] Is prepared in the same manner of Apricocks; so is also Oyls of the Kernels of Cherry Stones, Peaches, Pine-nuts, Pistick nuts, Prunes, the seeds of Orienges, Hemp, Bastard Saffron, Citrons, Cucumers, Guords, Citruls, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melones, Poppy, Parsly, Rhadishes, Rapes, Ricinum, Sesani, Mustard Seed, and Grape stones.

Culpeper.] A. Because most of these Oyls is out of use, I took not the pains to quote the Vertues of them; if any list to make them, let them look the Simples and there they have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful Medicines conducing to the cure of all usual diseases which are.

Oyl of Bays.

The Colledg.] Take of Bay-berries ripe, and new gathered, being bruised let them be boyled in water, and pressed in a press; then bruise them again, and boyl them as before, and take away the Oyl that swims at top of the water according to art. It will soon be rank.

Culpeper.] A. This is different from their former manner of Extraction, and in my opinion worse: Their former manner was thus:

The Colledg.] Take of Bay berries, fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently; then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, till the Oyl swim at top, which separate from the water and keep for your use.

Culpeper.] A. It helps the Chollick, and is a sovereign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the Chollick you may take a few drops inwardly in any Compound appropriated to the Chollick: The Table of diseases will direct you, I love to have men studious: Negligent

ligerit people make wooden Physicians.

The Colledge] Common Oyl of Olives is pressed out of ripe Olives, not out of the stones.

Oyl of Olives Omphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.

Oyl of Yolks of Eggs.

The Colledge] Boyl the Yolks till they be hard, and bruise them with your hands, or with a Pestle and Mortar; beat them in an Earthen vessel glazed untill they begin to froath, stirring them diligently that

they burn not; being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromatick Wine, and press out the Oyl according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is profitable in fistulaes, and malignant ulcers, it caueth the hair to grow, it cleers the skin, and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tetter, Ringworms, Morpew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to cleer their skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

SIMPLE OYLS BY INFUSION, AND DECOCTION.

Oyl of Roses Omphacine.

The Colledge] Take of red Roses before they be ripe bruised in a stone Mortar four ounces, Oyl Omphacine one pound; set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopp'd, a whole week, shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a bath; press them out, and put in others, use them in like manner; do so the third time, then keep the Oyl upon a pound of juce of Roses.

Oyl of Roses Compleat.

Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe Oyl often washed, and red Roses fully bruised, set in the sun and boyled gently, in a double vessel; only let the third infusion stand in the sun fourty daies, then keep the Roses and Oyl together.

In the same manner is made Oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood thrice repeated four ounces, and three pound of ripe Oyl, only the last time put in four ounces of the juce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boyling.

Oyl of Dill, of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat Oyl one pound, thrice repeated.

Oyl of Castoreum, of one ounce of Castoreum, Oyl one pound, wine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a bath.

Oyl of Chamomel (which more than one call Holy) of compleat Oyl, and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen Cloth, set in the Sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.

Oyl of wall flowers as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Quinces of six parts, of Oyl omphacine, the meat and juce of Quinces one part: set them in the Sun fifteen daies in a glass, and afterwards boyl them four hours in a double vessel; press them out and renew them three times.

Oyl of Alicampagne, of ripe Oyl and the roots of Alicampagne bruised, and their juce, of each one part, and of generose wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

Oyl of Euphorbium, of six drachms of Euphorbium, Oyl of wallflowers, and sweet wine, of each five ounces boyling it in a double vessel till the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Ants, of winged Ants infused in four times their weight of sweet Oyl, set in the sun in a glass fourty daies, and then strained out.

Oyl, or Balsom of St. Johns wort simple is made of the Oyl of the seeds beaten and pressed, and the flowers being added, and rightly set in the sun.

Oyl of Jesmine is made of the flowers of Jesmine, put in cleer Oyl and set in the sun, and afterward pressed out.

Oyl of of Orris made of the roots of Orris Florentine, one pound, purple Orris flowers half a pound; boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of Orris Florentine, and six pound of sweet oyl, putting fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Earthworms is made of half a pound of Earthworms washed in white wine, ripe oyl two pound, boyled in a double vessel, with eight ounces of good white wine till the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the Herb a little bruised, white wine six ounces, ripe oyl one pound; mixed together, let them be set in the sun repeated three times; at last boyled to the consumption of the wine.

Oyl of Mastich, is made of oyl of Roses omphacine one pound, Mastich three ounces, wine four ounces; boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the wine.

Oyl of Melilot is made with the tops of the Herb like oyl of Chamomel.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb and oyl omphacine as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtils is made of Mirtil berries bruised and sprinkled with austere wine one part, oyl omphacine three parts, set in the Sun twenty four daies, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled and the berries pressed out.

Oyl of Daffadils is made as oyl of Roses.

Nard oyl is made of three ounces of Spicknard, sweet oyl one pound and an half, sweet white wine and cleer water, of each two ounces and an half, boyled to the consumption of the moisture.

Oyl of water Lillies is made of fresh white water lilly flowers, one part, oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers as in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Tobacco is made of the juyce of Tobacco and common oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a bath.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the flowers, heads and leaves of Garden Poppies; and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Poplars is made of the buds of Poplar tree three parts, rich white wine four parts, sweet oyl seven parts, first let the buds be bruised, then infused in the Wine and Oyl seven daies, then boyled, then pressed out.

Oyl of Rue is made, of the herbs bruised and ripe Oyl, like Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is Oyl of Elder flowers made.

Oyl of Scorpions, is made of thirty live Scorpions, caught when the Sun is in the Lyon, Oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun, and after fourty daies strained.

Oleum Cicyonium, is made of wild Cucumer roots, and their juyce, of each equall parts, with twice as much ripe Oyl boyl it to the consumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Nightshade, is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe Oyl, or Oyl of Roses three parts.

Oyl of Styrax, is made of Styrax and sweet white Wine, of each one part, Ripe Oyl four parts gently boyled, till the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Violets, is made of Oyl Omphacine, and Violet flowers, as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the herb and Oyl, as Oyl of Mints.

Culpeper A. That most of these Oyls if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

A. Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammations, abates swellings.

A. Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being anointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

A. Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, assuage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

A. Oyl of Castorium helps cold diseases of the nerves, deafness being dropped into the ears, and noise there.

A. Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinnews, greatly assuageth pain, and breaks the stone.

A. Oyl of Melior hath the same effects.

A. Oyl of Wallflowers assuageth pains in the breast

and reins, sinnews, joynts, and bladder.

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, looseness and sweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly; being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emamats, the privities being anointed with it, provokes lust.

A. Oyl of Saint Johns-wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

A. Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and dissolve, assuage pain of the womb, liver, and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifie heat, and assuage pains, and is special good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

A. Oyl of Marjoram, helps weariness, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the ears being dropped into them, the bitings of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Maltich, strengthens the brain, stomach, and liver, sinnews, and veins, staies vomiting, and fluxes.

A. The stomach being anointed with Oyl of Mints, staies the weakness, heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion and provokes appetite.

A. Oyl of Mirtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

A. Oyl of Mirrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

A. Nard Oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

A. Oyl of Water Lillies cools and assuageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and help such women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their legs. Also Oyl of poppies have the same vertue.

A. Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palsies, cramps, coldness of the womb and bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, easeth the Plurisie, and pains of the breast.

A. Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of water Lillies.

A. Then remember that these Oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied or cast in as injections or Clysters.



One material Oyl only, which was in their last Dispensatory; which is,
Oyl of Mirrh, which is thus made.

Take certain new-laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way; take out the yolks, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again and bind them gently with a string, then place

them between two dishes, a small grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a wine-cellar, or some other cool place under the ground, so will the melted Liquor of the Mirrh distil down into the inferior dish.

COM-

COMPOUND OYLS BY INFUSION AND DECOCTION.

Oleum Benedictum. Page 146. in the Latin Book.
Or, blessed Oyl.

Colledg] Take of the roots of Cardus and Valerian of each one ounce, the flowers of Saint Johns-wort two ounces, wheat one ounce and an half, old Oyl four ounces, Cyress, Turpentine eight ounces, Frankinsence in powder two ounces, infuse the roots and flowers being bruised, in so much white Wine as is sufficient to cover them, after two daies infusion, put in the Oyl with the wheat bruised, boyl them together till the wine be consumed, then press it out, and ad the Frankinsence, and Turpentine, then boyl them a little and keep it.

Culpeper] A. It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds especially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus. Page 145. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Cappers.

The Colledg] Take of the bark of Capper roots an ounce, bark of Tamaris, the leaves of the same, the seeds of Agnus Castus, Cetrach, or Spleenwort, Cyperus roots, of each two drachms; Rue one drachm, Oyl of ripe Olives one pound, white Wine Vineger, and white Wine, of each two ounces, cut them and steep them, and boyl them (two daies being elapsed) gently in a bath, then the wine and Vineger, being consumed, strain it, and keep it.

Culpeper] A. The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets &c. Bath the breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to ad its like weight of oyntment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a Virginia Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable remedy.

Oyl of Castorium compound. P. 146. in Latin book.

The Colledg] Take of Castorium, Styra Calamitus, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Opopanax, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Carobalsamum or Cubebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drachms; Cyperus, Squinantb, Pepper long and black, Savin Pelletory of Spain, of each two drachms and an half; ripe Oyl four pound, Spanish wine two pound, the five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyled in the Oyl and wine, while the wine be consumed, mean season the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Euphorbium beaten in fine powder, being dissolved in part of the wine, and strained, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the Oyl is warm) by often stirring, the boylng being finished put in the Styra and Castorium.

Culpeper] A. The vertues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

Oleum Catellorum. Page 146. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Whelps.

The Colledg] Take of Sallet Oyl four pound, two Puppy Dogs newly whelped, Earth worms washed in white Wine one pound, boyl the whelps till they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of Cyress Turpentine, and one ounce of Spirit of Wine, perfect the Oyl according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is excellent good to bath those limbs and muscles, that have been weakned by wounds or bruises.

Oleum Costinum. Page 146. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the roots of bitter Costus, two ounces; Cassia Lignea one ounce, the tops of Marjorum eight ounces, being bruised, steep them two daies in twelve ounces of sweet white Wine; then with three pound of Sallet Oyl washed in white Wine boyl it in Balneo mariz till the wine be consumed.

Culpeper.] A. It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray you take notice that this and the following Oyls, (til I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Oleum Crocinum. Pag. 146. in the Lat. Book.
Or, Oyl of Saffron.

The Colledg] Take of Saffron, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce; Mirrh half an ounce, Cardamoms nine drachms, steep them six daies, (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day,) in nine ounces of Vineger, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed Oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vineger be consumed, then strain it.

Culpeper] A. It helps pains in the nerves, and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix and causeth a good colour.

Oyl of Euphorbium. Page 147. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Stavesacre, Sopewort, of each half an ounce; Pellitory of Spain six drachms; dried Mountaine Calaminth one ounce and an half, Costus two drachms, Castorium five drachms, being
Q 9 bruised

bruised, let them be three daies steeped in three pound and an half of wine, boyl them with a pound and an half of Oyl of wall flowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium; before the wine be quite consumed, and so boyl it according to art.

Culpeper] A. It hath the same vertue; only something more effectual than the Simple.

Oleum Excestreense. Page 147 in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Excester.

The Colledg] Take of the leaves of Wormwood, Centaury the leß, Eupatorium, Fennel, Hyssop, Bays Marjoram, Bawm, Nep, Penny oyl, Savin, Sage, Time, of each four ounces; Southernwood, Bettony, Champepys, Lavender, of each six ounces; Rosemary one pound, the flowers of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of Cummin, and Fenugreek the roots of Hellebore black and white, the bark of Ash and Lemmons, of each four ounces; Euphorbium, Mustard, Castorium, Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce: Oyl sixteen pound, Wine three pound, the herbs, flowers, seeds, and Euphorbium being bruised, the roots, Barks, and Castorium cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the wine and Oyl, in a warm bath, then boyled with a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine and moisture, strain the Oyl and keep it.

Culpeper] A. Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old: others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Sovereign Oyl to bath their grieved members with.

Oleum Hirundinum. Page 148. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Swallows.

The Colledg] Take of whole Swallows sixteen, Chamomel, Rue, Plantain the greater and lesser, Bay leaves, Penny oyl, Dill, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage, Saint Johns-wort, Costmary, of each one handfull; Common Oyl four pound. Spanish wine one pound, make it up according to art.

Culpeper] A. But if instead of Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appointed Oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing Simples; then will it have both the name and consistence of an Ointment.

A. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains thereof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

Oleum Hyperici Compositum. Page 148 in Lat. Book.
Or, Oyl of Saint Johns wort Compound.

The Colledg] Take of the tops of Saint Johns-wort four ounces, steep them three whole daies in a pound of old Sallet Oyl, in the heat either of a bath, or of the Sun, then press them out, repeat the infusion the second, or third time, then boyl them, till the wine be almost consumed press them out, and by adding three ounces of Turpentine, and one scruple of Saffron, boyl it a little and keep it.

Culpeper] A. See the Simple Oyl of Saint Johns-wort, than which this is stronger.

Oleum Hyperici magis Compositum. P. 148. in Lat. B.
Or, Oyl of Saint Johns wort more Compound.

The Colledg] Take of white wine three pound,

tops of Saint Johns-wort ripe and gently bruised, four handfulls, steep them two daies in a glass close stopped, boyl them in a bath, and strain them strongly, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, add to every pound of decoction, old Oyl four pound, Turpentine six ounces, Oyl of wormwood three ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Cardus, Tormentil, Carline, or Cardus Maria, Calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised, of each two drachms, Earth worms of ten washed in white wine two ounces, set it in the Sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopp'd.

Culpeper A. Besides the vertues of the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches and sprains.

Oleum Irinum. Page 149. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Orris.

The Colledg] Take of the roots of Orris Florentine, three pound four ounces, the flowers of Purple Orris, fifteen ounces, Cyperus roots six ounces, of Alicampare three ounces, of Alkanet two ounces, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benjamin, of each one ounce, let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the Sun, or other hot place, in fifteen pound of old Oyl, and four pound and an half of cleer water, after the fourth day, boyl them in Bulneo Mariæ, the water being consumed, when it is cold strain it and keep it.

Culpeper] The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger, and better composed here than it was in their former Dispensatory, yet I know no great reason why this or any other Oyl must be boyled in a bath. I see the Apothecaries shall never want ignorance nor trouble, if the Colledg can help it.

Oleum Majoranae. Page 149. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Marjoram.

The Colledg] Take of Marjoram four handfulls mother of Time two handfulls, the leaves and berries of Myrtles one handfull, Southernwood, water Mints, of each half an handfull, being cut, bruised, and put in a glass, three pound of Oyl Omphacine being put to it, let it stand eight daies in the Sun, or in a bath, close stopp'd, then strain it out, in the Oyl put in fresh Simples, do so the third time, the Oyl may be perfected according to art.

Culpeper] A. It helps weariness and diseases of the brain and nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead palse, the back (viz. the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps Spasmus Cynicus, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts, it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the body, the back being anointed with it; strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it; helps headach the forehead being rubbed with it.

Oleum Mandragoræ. Page 149. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Mandragues.

The Colledg] Take of common Oyl two pound, Juice of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the leaves, four ounces, Juice of white Henbane two ounces, Juice of black Poppy heads three ounces, Juice

Juyce of Violets, and tender Hemlock; of each one ounce; Set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day, boyl them to the consumption of the Juyce, then put in Opium finely beaten, and Styra Calamitis dissolved in a little Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper. A. It is probable the Author studied to invent an Oyl extremely cold; when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this Ointment you see they sleep too long, dip a sponge in Viniger, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

Moschelaum. Page 149. in the Latin Book.
O., Oyl of Musk.

The Colledg] Take two Nutmegs, Musk one drachm, Indian leafe or Mace, Spicknard, Costus, Mastic of each six drachms, Styra-Calamitis, Cassia Li-neas, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Car-pobalsamum, or Cubebs, Bdellium, of each two drachms, pure Oyl three pound, wine three ounces, bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, till the wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.

Culpeper.] A. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides they being anointed with it, the stranguary, chollick, and vices of the nerves, and affections of the reins.

A. The Receipt was made by Nicholas Alexandrinus, only the Colledg something altered the quantities and that not worth speaking of.

Oleum Nardinum. Page 150. in the Latin Book.
O., Oyl of Nard.

The Colledg] Take of Spicknard three ounces, Majoran two ounces, wood of Aoes, Calamus Aromaticus, Alicampane, Cyperus, Bay leaves, Indian leafe or Mace, Squinanth, Cardamoms, of each one ounce and an half, bruise them all grossly, & steep them in water, and wine, of each fourteen ounces, Oyl of Sesamin or Oyl of Olives four pound and an half, for one day, then perfect the Oyl, by boiling it gently in a double Vessell.

Culpeper] A. I wonder why they should put in

Oyl of Sesamum, or Oyl of Olives; when every body knows Sesamum is a kind of purging pille, but purge or bind, it is all one to them it seems; So Authors say it. Will that answer serve the turn before the Lord God Almighty another day? I left out Oyl of Sesamum in the copy because of that, and if it be made as I have written it, It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy affections of the brain, stomach, reins, spleen, liver, bladder and womb, being insuffled up the nose it purgeth the head, and gives a good colour and smell to the body.

Oleum Nicodemi. Page 150. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the seeds or tops of Saint Johns wort, old Turpentine, of each one pound, Litharge six drachms, Aloes, Hepatick, Tutty, of each three drachms; Saffron one ounce, white Wine four pound, old Oyl two pound; The fourth part of the wine being consumed in a bath, or sand, or in the Sun, in the Dog daies, after the tenth day strain it, and keep the Oyl apart from the wine.

Culpeper] A. Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying, (that the Wine is more clensing, and the Oyl best to skin a sore, your genius (though never so dull) will tell you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for scabs, itch, small pocks, swine pocks &c.

Oleum Vulpinum. Page 150. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Foxes.

The Colledg] Take a fat Fox, of a middle age * (if you can get such an one) caught by hunting, about Autumn cut in pieces, the skin, and bowels taken away, the bones broken, boyl him (scumming it diligently) in white wine, and spring water, of each six pound, till half be consumed, with three ounces of Sea salt, the tops of Dill, Time, and Chamepitys, of each one handful, after straining boyl it again with four pound of old Oyl, the flowers of Sage and Rosemary, of each one handful, the water being consumed, strain it again, and keep the pure Oyl for use.

Culpeper] A. It is exceeding good in pains of the joints, gout, pains in the back and reins, it heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the airs, whereby the joints are stiffe, a disease incident to many in these times.

* That was well put in, therefore when you have caught a Fox, bring him alive to the Colledg, and let them look in his mouth first and tell you how old he is, so shall your Oyl be cum privilegio.

Oyls left out in the new Dispensatory.

Culpeper. The Receipt is before; the virtues of Oyl of Tobacco is,

A. It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, scabs or itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial: See the Ointment.

Oyl of Pepper. Mesue.

The Colledg.] Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drachms; Myrobalans, Chebul, Bellerick, Emblick, and Indian, of each five drachms; the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each

three drachms and an half; Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane, of each two drachms and an half; Turbith two drachms; Ginger three drachms; the branches of green Time and green Rue, of each one handful: infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vite, Oyl of wallflowers otherwise called winter Gilliflowers two pound: then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vite.

Culpeper] A. It helps cold diseases of the nerves, as Palsies, falling sickness, convulsions, wry-mouths, trembling or shaking palsy, likewise cold affections

of the reins, and bladder, yard and womb, gouts and all diseases of the joynts, it heats, makes thin, and clenseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

Oleum Populeum. Nich.

The Colledg] Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound; wine four pound; common Oyl seven pound

two ounces; beat the Poplar buds very well; then steep them seven daies in the Oyl and wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be the stronger) then press out the Oyl and keep it.

Culpeper.] A. It is a fine cool Oyl, but the *Oyntment called by that name which follows hereafter is far better.



OYNTMENTS

MORE SIMPLE.

unguentum Album. Page 153. in the Latin Book.
Or, white Oyntment.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces, Ceruſſ washed in Rose-water, and diligently ſerſed, three ounces, white Wax two ounces, after the wax is melted in the Oyl, put in the Ceruſſ, and make it into an Oyntment according to art, add two drachms of Camphire, made into powder with a few drops of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, ſo will it be camphorated.

Culpeper.] A. Some hold it impoſſible to make it into an Oyntment this way: others hold it not convenient, but inſtead of Oyl of Roſes they add ſo much Hogs greaſe; and leaving out the white Wax they make it into an Oyntment without the help of the fire, but 'tis to be ſuppoſed, that 'tis ſo long ago ſince the Colledg made an Oyntment, they have forgot how to make it, but they are not to be blamed for that, but for commanding in what they have no ſkill in, they muſt go teach how to make Oyntments when they have no more ſkill in it, than a hobby horſe.

A. It is a fine cooling drying Oyntment, eaſeth pains, and itching in wounds and ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. Page 153. in the Latin B.

The Colledg] Take of Vert-de-greaſe finely powdered, five parts, Honey ſourteen parts, ſharp Vineger ſeven parts, boyl them to a juſt thickneſſ, and a rediſh colour.

Culpeper.] A. It clenſeth filthy ulcers and fiſtulaes forcibly, and not without pain; it takes away dead and proud fleſh, and dries: The Chyrurgians of our daies uſe it commonly inſtead of *Apoſtolorum* to clenſe wounds, it clenſeth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in ſanious ulcers, but it ſtrengthens not ſo much.

Unguentum Anodynum. Page 153. in Lat. Book.
Or, an Oyntment to eaſe pain.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of white Lillies, ſix ounces, Oyl of Dill and Chamomel, of each two ounces, Oyl of ſweet Almonds one ounce; Ducks greaſe and Hens greaſe, of each two ounces, white Wax three ounces: mix them according to art.

Culpeper.] A. I take the Auguſtan Phyſicians to be the Authors of this, for there it is to be found *verbatim*, only they preſcribe no certain quantity of Wax: Its uſe is to aſſwage pains in any part of the body, eſpecially ſuch as come by inflammations, whether in wounds, or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

Unguentum ex Apio. Page 153. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyntment of Smallage.

The Colledg] Take of the Juyc of Smallage one pound, Honey nine ounces, Wheat flower three ounces, boyl them to a juſt thickneſſ.

Culpeper.] A. It is a very fine, and very gentle clenſer of wounds and ulcers.

Liniment of Gum Elemi.

The Colledg] Take of Gum Elemi, Turpentine of the fir tree, of each one ounce and an half; old Sheeps Suet clenſed two ounces; old Hogs greaſe clenſed one ounce, mix them, and make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Although our Chyrurgians uſually uſe this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial ſhall find it excellent for ulcers, if not too ſanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greateſt diſtance from the head; it gently clenſeth, and filleth up an ulcer with fleſh, it being of a mild nature and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Aureum. Page 154. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of yellow Wax half a pound
common

common Oyl two pound, Turpentine two ounces pine-Rosin, Colophonia, of each one ounce and an half, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each one ounce; Saffron one drachm; first melt the wax in the Oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together, having done boyling, put in the rest in fine powder (let the Saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take counsel of Dr. EXPERIENCE, he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

Basilicon the greater. Page 154. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of white wax, pine Rosin, Heifers Suet, Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each one ounce; Oyl five ounces, Powder, the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Basilicon the less. Page 154. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of yellow wax, fat Rosin, Greek Pitch, of each half a pound; Oyl nine ounces; mix them together, by melting them according to art.

Culpeper] A. Both this and the former, heat, moisten and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean, bring the filth or corrupted blood from green wounds; they cleanse and ease pain.

Oyntment of Bdellium. P. 154 in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Bdellium, six drachms; Euphorbium, Sagapen, of each four drachms; Castorium three drachms; wax fifteen drachms, Oyl of Elder or Wallflowers, ten drachms, the Bdellium, and Sagapen, being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be united by the heat of a bath.

Culpeper] A. And why in a bath? the Colledg have a brave time of it, to appoint what they list, it being sence, or no sence, they are not to give a reason of it.

A. I confess Mesue appoints it to be made up in the same manner: I do not well know whether it be possible or not; if not, it may be done with the Oyl, but 'tis ordinary with the Colledge, to appoint impossible things.

Unguentum de Calce. Page 155. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyntment of Chalke.

The Colledg] Take of Chalke washed seven times at least, half a pound, wax three ounces, Oyl of Roses one pound, stir them all together diligently, in a leaden mortar, the wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oyl.

Culpeper. A. It is exceeding good in burnings, and scaldings.

Unguentum Dialthæe. Page 155. in Lat. Book.
Or, Oyntment of Marshmallows

The Colledg] Take of common Oyl four pound; Mussilage of Marshmallow roots, Linseeds, and Fenugreek seeds two pound; boyl them together till the watry part of the Mussilage be consumed, then add

Wax half a pound, Rosin three ounces, Turpentine an ounce, boyl them to the consistence of an Oyntment, but let the Mussilage be prepared of a pound of fresh roots bruised, and half a pound of each of the Seeds steeped, and boyled in eight pound of spring water and then pressed out. See the Compound.

Unguentum Diapompholygos. Page 155. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of Nightshade sixteen ounces, white wax; washed Ceruss, of each four drachms, Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces, pure Frankinsence one ounce, bring them into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. This much differing from the former, you shall have that infected at latter end, and then you may use which you please.

Unguentum Enulatum. Page 155. in Lat. Book.
Or, Oyntment of Alicampaine.

The Colledg] Take of Alicampaine roots boyled in Viniger, bruised and pulped one pound, Turpentine washed in their decoction, new wax, of each two ounces, old Hogs grease salted ten ounces, old Oyl four ounces, common Salt one ounce, add the Turpentine, to the grease, wax, and Oyl, being melted, as also the pulp, and Salt being finely powdered, and so make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Enulatum cum mercurio. P. 156. in L.B.
Or, Oyntment of Alicampaine with Quicksilver.

The Colledg] Is made of the former Oyntment, by adding two ounces of Quicksilver, killed by continual stirring (not only with Spittle, or juce of Lemmons, but with all the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the grease, in a stone mortar.

Culpeper] A. My opinion of this Oyntment is (briefly) this, It was invented for the Itch; without Quick silver it will do no good, with Quick silver it may do harm.

Unguentum Laurinum commune. P. 156. in Lat. B.
Or, Oyntment of Baies common.

The Colledg] Take of Bay leaves bruised; one pound; Bay berries bruised, half a pound, Cabbage leaves four ounces, Neats-foot Oyl five pound, Bullocks Suet two pound, boyl them together, and strain them that so it may be made into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. Let the leaves and berries being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet till their Juyc be consumed, let it be strained and kept.

A. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old aches, and sprains, but what good it should do to the itch (for which simple people buy it,) I cannot imagin.

Unguentum de minio sive rubrum Camphora. P. 156.
Or, Oyntment of red Lead

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of Roses, one pound and an half; red Lead three ounces, Litharge two ounces, Ceruss one ounce and an half, Turty three drachms, Camphire two drachms, wax one ounce and an half; make it into an Oyntment according to art, in a Pestle and mortar made of Lead.

R r

Culpeper.

Culpeper] A. This Oyntment is as drying as a man shall usually read of one, and withal cooling, therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with defluxions. I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applyed it to my Mothers breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I beleieve it seldom fails: they have something altered the quantities, but not worth speaking off; first melt the Wax in the Oyl, then put in the rest in powder.

Unguentum à Nicotiana, seu Peto. P. 156, in Lat. B.
Or, Oyntment of Tobbacco.

The Colledg] Take of Tobacco leaves bruised, two pound, steep them a whol night in red wine, in the morning boyl it in fresh Hogs grease, diligently washed, one pound, till the wine be consumed, strain it, and add half a pound of Juyc of Tobacco, Rosin four ounces, boyl it to the consumption of the Juyc, adding towards the end, round Birthwort roots in powder, to ounces, new wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular vertues of this Oyntment, and my poor Genius is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praise. It cures Tumors, Apōsthumes. Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, venomous beasts, Wounds made with poisoned Arrows &c. Tush! this is nothing — paulo majora canamus. It helps Scaldings though made with Oyl, Burnings though with Lightning, and that without any Scar: It helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers, though in the legs, whither the humors are most subject to resort; in Fistulae though the bone be afflicted it shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be fair? your face heing anointed with this, soon will the Redness, Pimples, Sunburning vanish, a Wound dressed with this will never putrifie, a Wound made with so small a weapon that no tent will follow, anoint but with this and you need fear no danger, If your head ach, anoint your temples with this and you shall have ease; The stomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumption of the lungues; The belly being anointed with it, helps the Chollick and Illiack passion, the Worms, and what not? it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Oyntment that is, for gouts of all sorts: finally there may be as universal a medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco as of any thing in the world, the Philosophers Stone excepted. O Joubertus! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

Unguentum Nutritum, seu Trifarmacum. P. 156. L. B.

The Colledg] Take of Litharge of Gold finely powdered, half a pound; Vineger, one pound, Oyl of Roses two pound, grind the Litharge in a mortar, pouring to it sometimes Oyl, sometimes Vineger, till by continual stirring the Vineger do no more appear, and it come to a whitish Oyntment.

Culpeper] A. It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, Itch and Scabs, and

such like deformities of the skin, as Tettors, Ring-worms &c.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. Pag. 157. in Lat. Book.
Or, Oyntment for the eyes.

The Colledg] Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water, one ounce; Lapis Calaminaris washed in Eye-bright water, Tutty prepared, of each two drachms; Pearls in very fine powder half a drachm, Camphire half a scruple, Opium five grains; fresh butter washed in Plantane water, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is exceeding good to stop hot Rheums that fall down into the eyes, the eye-lids being but anointed with it.

Unguentum ex Oxylapatho. Pag. 157. in Lat. Book.
Or, Oyntment of Sharp-pointed Dock.

The Colledg] Take of the roots of Sharp-pointed Dock boyled in Viniger until they be soft, and then pulped, Brimstone washed in juyc of Lemmons, of each one ounce and an half, Hogs grease often washed in juyc of Scabions, half a pound, Unguentum populeon, washed in juyc of Alicampaine, half an ounce, make them into an Oyntment, in a mortar.

Culpeper] A. It is a wholsom though troublesome medicine for what the Title specifies, before it was called an Oyntment against Scabs, and Itch, now because none should know what 'tis good for, it is called an Oyntment of Sharp-pointed Dock; If they were as able, as they are willing: good God what ignorance would they lead poor man too, but a curst Cow, hath but short horns.

Unguentum à Plumbo. Page 157. in Lat. Book.
Or, Oyntment of Lead.

The Colledg] Take of Lead, burnt according to art, Litharge, of each two ounces, Ceruss, Antimony, of each one ounce, Oyl of Roses, as much as is sufficient, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] Take it one time with another, 'twill go neer to do more harm than good.

Unguentum Pomatum. Page 157. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of fresh Hogs grease, three pound, fresh Sheep Suet nine ounces, Pomewater pared and cut, a pound and nine ounces, Damask Rose-water, six ounces, the roots of Orris Florentine grossly bruised, six drachms, boyl them in Balneo Mariæ till the Apples be soft, then strain it, but press it not, and keep it for use * then warm it a little again, and wash it with fresh Rose-water, adding to each pound, twelve drops of Oyl of Lignum Rhodium. What after you have used it?

Culpeper] A. Its general use is, to soften and supple the roughness of the skin, and take away the chops of the lips, hands, face, or other parts.

Unguentum Potabile. Page 158. in the Latin Book

The Colledg.] Take of butter without salt a pound and an half, Spermaceti Maddir, Tormentil roots, Castorium of each half an ounce, boyl them as you ought in a sufficient quantity of wine, till the wine be consumed, and become an Oyntment.

Culpeper] A. I know not what to make of it.

Unguentum

Unguentum Resinum. Page 158. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Per-rosin, or Rosin of the pine tree, of the purest, Turpentine, yellow wax washed, pure Oyl, of each equal parts, melt them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is as pretty a Cerecloth for a new sprain as most is, and cheap. Let it not be despised, for I have known a gentlewoman in Suffex do much good with it, even before their Dispensatory, was ever hatched, or in the Egge.

Unguentum Rosatum. Page 158. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyntment of Roses.

The Colledge] Take of fresh Hogs greafe, clensed a pound, fresh Red roses half a pound, juyce of the same three ounces, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. The Colledge give you but a short come off in this Oyntment, they love to be breife and tedious, last time when they were honest, they taught you how to make it, which was thus,

* Be sure you miss not one of them.

The Colledge] Take of Hogs greafe well clensed from the skins a pound; wash it nine times in warm water, then as often in cold water; fresh red Roses a pound: mix them together and so let them stand seven daies, then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many daies, then strain them out having first boyled them; at the last ad juyce of red Roses six ounces, boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce be consumed, then strain it, and make an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. You need do no more than let it stand till it is cold, and you shall see it is Oyntment alone without any further making, now compare but this with what I wrote before, and see if they do not love to be breife and tedious.

A. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding usefull in all gaulings of the skin, and frettings, accompanied with chollerick humors, angry pusses, tetters, ringworms, it mitigates diseases in the head coming of heat, as also the intemperate heat of the stomach and liver.

Desiccativum Rubrum. Page 158. in the Latin Book.
Or, a drying red Oyntment.

The Colledge] Take of Oyl of Roses, Omphacine, a pound, white wax five ounces, which being melted and put in a leaden Mortar, put in, Earth of Lemnos or Bole-Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris of each four ounces, Litharge of gold, Ceruss, of each three ounces, Camphire one drachm, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It binds and restrains fluxes of humors and is as gallant an Oyntment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

Unguentum de Solano. Page 158. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyntment of Nightshade.

The Colledge] Take of juyce of Nightshade, Li-

tharge washed, of each five ounces, Ceruss washed eight ounces, white wax seven ounces, Frankinsence in powder ten drachms, Oyl of Roses often washed in water two pound, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It was invented to take away inflammations from wounds, and to keep people from scratching of them when they are almost well.

Unguentum Tutia. Page 158. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyntment of Tutty

The Colledge] Take of Tutty prepared two ounces, Lapis Calaminaris, often burnt and quenched in Plantane water, an ounce, make them being finely powdered into an Oyntment, with a pound and an half of Oyntment of Roses.

Culpeper] A. It is a cooling, drying Oyntment appropriated to the eyes, to dry up hot and salt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lids being anointed with it.

Valentia Scabiosa. Page 159. in the Latin Book.
A famous Oyntment much in use 300. years ago.

The Colledge] Take of the juyce of green Scabious pressed out with a scrue, and strained, through a cloth, Hogs greafe, of each as much as you will, beat the Hogs greaf in a stone mortar, not grind it, putting in the juyce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and tincture, afterwards set it in the Sun in a convenient vessel, so as the juyce may overtop the greafe; nine daies being passed, pour of the discoloured juyce, and beat it again as before, putting in fresh juyce, set in the Sun again five daies, which being elapsed, beat it again putting in more juyce, after 15 daies more do so again, do so five times, after which keep it in a glass or glazed vessel.

Tapsivalentia. Page 159. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of the juyce of Mullen, Hogs greafe, of each as much as you will, let the greafe be clensed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juyce, pressed and strained, as you did the former Oyntment, then keep it in a convenient vessel nine or ten daies, then beat it twice, once with fresh juyce, until it be green, and the second time without juyce, beaten well, pouring off what is discoloured, and keep it for use.

Tapsimel. Page 159. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of the juyce of Sullendine and Mullen, of each one part, clarified Honey two parts, boyl them by degrees till the juyce be consumed, adding (the Physitian prescribing) Vitriol burnt, Alum burnt, Ink, and boyl it again to an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. These three last was stolen out of the Manuscripts of Mr. John Arden for a Chyrurgian at Newark upon Trent, though now the Colledge have the honesty to conceal his name, you may know the vertues of the two former, if you view but the Simples, as for the latter he quotes a pretty passage of, which is like to be the truer because the Colledge conceales it now, and did not before. It is this, when you are troubled with the Itch, put a little Tapsimel up your fundament, and the Itching will presently Cease.

OYNTMENTS. MORE COMPOUND.

unguentum Agrippa. Page 160. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Briony roots two pound, the roots of wild Cucumers, one pound, Squills half a pound, fresh English Orris roots, three ounces, the roots of Male Fern, Dwarfse Elder, water Caltrops, or Aron, of each two ounces, bruise them all being fresh, and steep them six or seven daies in four pound of old Oyl, the whitest not rask, then boyl them and press them out, and in the Oyl me it fifteen ounces of white wax, and make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It purgeth exceedingly and is good to anoint the bellies of such as have dropies, and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this, but yet be not too buie with it, for I tell you plainly 'tis not very safe.

Unguentum de Alabaistro. Page 160. in the Latin B.
Or, Oyntment of Alabaister.

The Colledge] Take of of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces, the juyce of red Roses, Marshmallow roots, of each two ounces, the juyce of Rue, and Bettony, of each an ounce and an half, Oyl of Roses, Ompnacine a pound and an half, Alabaister in very fine powder three ounces, mix them, and let them alone till the next day, then boyl it till the juyce be consumed, then with six ounces of white wax make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] A. I never knew it made, neither know I what to make of it, 'tis amongst Victorius his Empericks to be found, and a hundred to one but he saith 'tis good for something, but I know not for what. There he quotes abundance of Receipts, and it seems this is one, I have about a hundred of them, but this is none of them.

Unguentum Amarum. Page 160 in the Latin Book.
Or, a bitter Oyntment.

The Colledge] Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, bitter Almonds, of each one ounce and an half, juyce of Peach flowers and leaves, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce, powder of Rue, Mints, Centaury the less, Gentian, Tormentil, of each one drachm, the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynth is of each two drachms, Aloes Hepatick, three drams, meal of Lupines half an ounce, Mirrh washed in grass water a drachm and an half, Bulls gall an ounce and an half, with a sufficient quantity of juyce of Lemmons, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper A. Do but so much as compare the simples of this Oyntment, with my rules at the beginning of the Oyls, and you sh all see pretty sport to

laugh at, the Simples making as great a discord, as a Second, and a Seventh in Mulick, which can hardly be reduced to harmony, but agrees like a harp and a harrow.

unguentum Apostolorum. Page 161. in the Latin B.
Or, Oyntment of the Apostles.

The Colledge] Take of Turpentine, yellow wax, Rosin, Amoriacum, of each fourteen drachms, long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each six drachms, Mirrh Galbanum, of each half an ounce, Opopanax, Vert-de-greese of each two drachms, Litharge nine drachms, Oyl two pound, Vineger enough to dissolve the gums, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard, it clenseth wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulaes, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

A. Here is our Colledges Religion, ad unguem. King James is their god, Harts-ease their Trinity, their Divinity and holiness in a couple of Plaisters, these twelve ingredients are their Apostles, their Colledge in Amen Corner, where they all sing Allelujah, Anglice Woodforde together. Unless their hand of Christ, which is made of Rosewater, and Sugar help them, I know not what will become of them, they have no other remedy to fly too but their Plaister called the grace of god, to see if that will help at a dead lift.

Unguentum Aregon. Page 161. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Rosemary, Marjoram, mother of Time, Rue, the roots of Aron, and wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half, the leaves of Bay Sage, Savin, Briony roots, of each three ounces, Fleabane, Laurel, of each nine ounces, the leaves of wild Cucumers, Nep, of each half a pound, let all of them being gathered in May, clenfed and bruised, be steeped seven daies, in six pound of Salter Oyl, and a pound of Spirit of wine, boyl them gently till the Spirit be consumed, then strain the Oyl, in which melt wax sixteen ounces, Bears grease, Oyl of Bayes, of each three ounces, Moschaleum half an ounce, Peter-Oyl an ounce, Butter four ounces, stir them, and put in these following things in powder; Mastic, Olibanum, of each seven drachms, Pellitory of Spain, Euphorbium, Ginger, Peppers, of each an ounce, make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality; and is very comodious against cold afflictions of the body, but especially of the sinnewes, convulsions, falling sickness, pains of the joynts, and great guts; I cannot much commend it, unless I should commend it for its length and tediousness.

unguentum

Unguentum de Artanica. Page 162. in Lat. Book.
Or, Oynment of Sow-bread.

The Colledg] Take of the Juyc of Sowbread, or for want of it, a strong decoction of the roots, three pound, juyc of wild Cucumers, Heifers Butter, of each a pound, Oyl of Orris two pound, Pulp of Coloquintida, four ounces, Polypodium six ounces, Euphorbium half an ounce: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed vessel close shut eight daies, afterwards boyled in a double vessel till the Juyc be almost consumed, then press it out and dissolve in the Liquor yellow wax five ounces: whilst it is warm mix with it Sagapen. dissolved in Vineger, Bulls gall boyled in a bath to the thickeness of Honey, of each an ounce, then put in these things following in Powder; Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, berries or leaves of Mezereon, Aloes, of each seven drachms; Sal. Gem. half an ounce; Euphorbium long Pepper, Mirrh, Ginger, Chamomel flowers, of each three drachms, make them into an oynment according to art.

Culpeper] A. The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit; the Belly anoynted with it, it purgeth by stool: the truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have dropies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropies lie near the skin. They have altered it a little, and to as little purpose. I fancy not such violent Remedies, sometimes they kill, and sometimes they cure.

Unguentum Cataploras Page 162. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Ceruss washed in Purslain water, then in Vinegar wherein wild Rhadish Roots have been steeped and pressed out, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each six drachms, burnt Lead, Goats blood, of each half an ounce, Quick-silver sublimated an ounce, the juyc of Houseleek, Nightshade, Plantane of each two ounces, Hogs greafe clensed three pound, Oyl of Violets, Poppies, Mandrakes, of each an ounce, first let the Sublimate and Exungia, then the Oyls, Juycs, and Pouders, be mixed, and so made into an Oynment according to art.

Culpeper] A. The Title shews it to be invented against scabs and itch. But I delight not in such kind of Medicines, they are Collegiates that appoint them and may do what they list, nemine contradicence.

Unguentum Citrinum. Page 163. in the Lat. Book.
Or, A Citron Oynment.

The Colledg] Take of Borax an ounces, Camphire a drachm, white Corral half an ounce, Allum Plume an ounce, Umbilicus Marinus, Tragacanth, white Starch of each three drachms, Cristal, Dentalis Eutalis, Olibanum, Niter, white Marble of each two drachms; Gerla Serpentaria an ounce, Ceruss six ounces, Hogs greafe not salted, a pound and an half, Goats Suet prepared an ounce and an half, Hens fat two ounces and an half; Ponder the things as you ought to do both together, and by themselves, melt the fats being clensed in a stone vessel, and steep in them two Citrons of a mean bigness cut in bits, in a warm bath, after a whol week strain it and put in the Pouders by degrees, amongst which, let the Camphire and Borax be the last, stir them and bring them into the form of an Oynment.

Culpeper] A. It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the face, Scabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redness of the eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth. It is a terrible tedious piece of stuff, such as they usually use to make men beleve wonders, only here they left out Gypsum because they could not tell what it was; they should have asked their Brother Dr. P. S. the Receipt coming from Rome, he could have told them when he was there to be confirmed in his Religion what the walls were plaistered with, for Gypsum is the plaister of a wall.

Unguentum Comitissæ. Page 163. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the midbke Bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, Oaks, Beans, the berries of Myrtles, Horstail, Galls, Grapes stones, unripe Services and Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the Roots of Bistort and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half, bruise them grossly and boyl them in ten pound of plantane water till half be consumed, then take new yellow wax eight ounces and an half, Oyl of Myrtles simple, two pound and an half; melt them and wash them nine times in the aforesaid Decoction, being washed and melted put in these following Pouders, the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, and Oak, Galls, Juyc of Hypocistis, Ashes of the bone of an Ox Leg, Myrtle berries, unripe Grape stones, unripe Services, of each half an ounce, Troches of Amber two ounces, with oyl of Mastich so much as is sufficient, make it into an Oynment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding Oynment, composed neatly by a judicious brain. The belly and reins being anointed with it, it staies abortion, or miscarriage in women though already begun, it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, and hemorrhoids, and falling out of the fundament and womb; finally, for every occasion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the superlative degree.

Unguentum Martiatum. Page 164. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of fresh Bayleaves three pound Garden Rue two pound and an half, Marjoram two pound, Mints a pound, Sage, Wormwood, Costmary, Bazil of each half a pound, Sallet oyl twenty pound, yellow wax four pound, Malaga wine two pound, of all of them being bruised, boyled and pressed out as they ought, make an Oynment according to art.

Culpeper. A. This is not the Oynment they prescribed before under that name, nor half so tedious, therefore I like it better: It is a great strengthener of the head, it being anoynted with it; as also of all the parts of the body, especially the nerves, muscles and arteries.

Unguentum Mastichinum. Page 164. in Lat. Books.
Or, An Oynment of Mastich.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of Mastich, Wormwood and Card, of each an ounce, Mastich, Mints, red Roses, red Corral, Cloves, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes Squinanth, of each a drachm, wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oynment according to art.

Culpeper] A. This is like the former, and not a whit inferior to it, it strengthens the stomach being anoynted

anointed with it, restores appetite and digestion. Before it was called a Stomach Oyntment.

Unguentum Neapolitanum. Page 165. in the Latin Book.

*It were a gallant thing if you could kill quicksilver so, you had better call for Hogs dung, as the man did in *Lumen Chymicum*.

The Colledge] Take of Hogs grease washed in juice of Sage a pound, Quick-silver * strained through Lether, killed with Spittle four ounces, Oyl of Bays, Chamomel and Earthworms, of each two ounces, Spirit of Wine an ounce, yellow wax two ounces, Turpentine washed in juice of Elicampagne three ounces, Powder of Champeytis and Sage, of each two drams, make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. A Learned art to spoyl people: hundreds are bound to curse such Oyntments, and those that appoint them; 'tis not enough for a man to be plagued with the pocks, but he must be worse plagued with preposterous Medicines.

Unguentum Nervinum. Page 165. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Comflips with the Flowers, Sage, Champeytis, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the Berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, Wormwood of each a handful, Mints, Betony, Pennyroyal, Parsly, Centaury the less, St. Johns wort, of each half a handful, Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet, five pound, Oyl of Spike half an ounce; Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either two pound, the Herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is appropriated to the nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold, (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwayes to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises; make use of it in dead palseys, chillinels or coldnels of particular members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind annoynt your belly with it; for want of digestion, your stomach; for the Chollick, your belly; for what ever disease in any part of the body comes of cold, esteem of this as a Jewel, and you shall give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

Unguentum Pectorale. Page 165. in Lat. Book.
Or, A Pectoral Oyntment.

The Colledge] Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet water, six ounces, Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces, Oyl of Chamomel and Violets, white wax, of each three ounces, Hens and Ducks grease, of each two ounces, orris roots two drachms, Saffron half a drachm: the two last being finely powdered the rest melted and often washed in Barly, or Hyssop water, make an oyntment of them according to art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps pleuresies and consumptions of the lungues, the breast being anointed with it. Now they have mended their nonsensical boyling of the Butter.

Unguentum Populacum. Page 166. in Lat. Book.
Or, Oyntment of Poplar.

The Colledge] Take of fresh black Poplar buds one pound and an half, the flowers of Violets and Navil-wort of the wall, of each three ounces; fresh Hogs

grease three pound, all of them being beaten together, in May let them stand a while, add the tops of Rasberries, the leaves of black Poppies, Mandrake, Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Houseleek, great and smal, Burs the greater of each three ounces, beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after twenty daies with a pound of Rose water, boyl it till all the superfluous humidity be consumed, then strain it and press it out that it may be an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflammations, it allwagerh the heat of the head and Kidneys; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep. They have in their last something altered this, but to little purpose, or none at all; they must do something as the woman said, when she sh— in the house and made it clean again.

Unguentum Resumptivum. Page 166. in Lat. Book.

The Colledge] Take of Hogs grease three ounces, the grease of Hens, Geese, and Ducks, of each two ounces, Oestopus half an ounce, Oyl of Violets, Chamomel and Dill, of each two ounces, fresh Butter a pound, white wax six ounces; Muffilage of Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Quince seeds, Linseeds, Marsh Mallow roots, of each half an ounce; let the Muffilages be made in Rose water, and adding the rest, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, hectic Feavers, or Consumptions. It is a gallant oyntment to ease pains coming by inflammations of wounds or Apothumes, especially such as drinels accompanys, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Apothemes, as pleuresies, is one of them to appoint the external region of the part is very beneficial.

Unguentum Splanchicum. Page 166. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Oyl of Cappers an ounce, Oyl of white Lillies, Chamomel, fresh Butter, juice of Briony and Saw-breads, of each half an ounce, boyl it to the consumption of the juice, ad Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar two drachms and an half, Hens grease, Oestopus, Marrow of a Calfs leg, of each half an ounce, Powder of the Bark of the roots of Tamaris and Cappers, Feara roots, Cetrach, of each a drachm, the seeds of Agnus Castus, and Broom, of each a scruple, with a sufficient quantity of wax make it into an oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Splanchicum Magistrale. Page 167. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of the Bark of Capper roots six drachms, Briony roots, orris Florentine, powder of sweet Fennel seed, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, of each half an ounce, tops of wormwood, Chamomel flowers of each a drachm, oyntment of the juice and flowers of orreniges of each six drachms, Oyl of orris and Cappers of each an ounce and an half, the things which ought being powdered and sifted, the rest diligently mixed in a hot mortar, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. Before they called these *Unguentum Splenicum*, which because every one that understood any Latin might understand, they invented a hideous name,

name, *Unguentum Splanchnicum*.

A. There are some that cannot abide Oyntments, yet can easily bear Plaisters; therefore when occasion is given, you may make up the Oyntment in form of a Plaister, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Cyperus, Turpentine.

A. Both these Oyntments are appropriated to the spleen, and ease the pains thereof, the sides being appointed with them. I fancy not the former.

Unguentum è Succis. Page 167. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyntment of Juices.

The Colledge] Take of Juice of dwarf Elder eight ounces, of Smallage and Parsly of each four ounces, wormwood and Orris of each five ounces, Common Oyl half a pound, Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces, of wormwood and Chamomel of each six ounces, the fat of Ducks and Hens of each two ounces, boyl them together with a gentle fire till the Juices be consumed, then strain it and with seven ounces of white wax, and a little white wine Vineger, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

See *Unguentum ex Succis Aperitivis*.

Unguentum Sumach. Page 168. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Sumach, unripe galls, mirrle Berries, Balansines, Pomegranate Pills, Acorn Cups, Cypress Nuts, Acacia, Mastich, of each ten drachms, white wax five ounces, Oyl of Roses often washed in Allum water, a pound and ten ounces, make a fine powder of the things you can and steep them four whole daies in juce of Medlars and unripe Services, of each a sufficient quantity, then dry them by a gentle fire, and with the Oyl and wax boyl it into an Oyntment.

Culpeper] A. It is a gallant drying and binding Oyntment, my former Rules will shew you what it's good for; be studious, be studious; besides the stomach anoynted with it staies vomiting, and the belly anoynted with it staies looseness; if the Fundament fall out, when you have put it up again, anoynt it with this Oyntment and it will fall out no more; do the like by the womb if that fall out. They had the honesty before to call it a binding Oyntment, now it hath another name, and its place is changed, give God the glory that he hath left a way to do you good in spire of their subtilty, and I shall do the like that he hath made me an Instrument to do it.



Oyntments left out in this Dispensatory.

Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows Compound. Nich.

The Colledge] Take of Marsh-Mallow Roots two pound; the seeds of Flax and Fenugreek of each one pound; Pulp of Squills half a pound; Oyl four pound; Wax one pound; Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces, Colophonia, Rozin, of each half a pound: let the Roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fenugreek seed and Squills, then steep them three daies in eight pints of water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw out the Muselage, of which take two pound and boyl it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juce; afterwards, add the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonia; when they are melted, add the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivis, dissolved in Vineger, boyl them a little; and having removed them from the fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be well incorporated.

Culpeper] A. They both (viz. this and the former) heat and moisten; the latter helps pains of the breast coming of cold and pleuresies, old aches, and stitches, and softens hard swellings.

Unguentum Diapompholigos. nibili.
Nicholaus.

The Colledge] Take of Oyl of Roses sixteen ounces; Juice of Nighthade six ounces: let them boyl to the consumption of the juce, then add white wax five ounces; Ceruss washed two ounces; Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankinsence, of each an ounce; let them be brought into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It cools and binds, dries, and staies fluxes, either of blood or humors in wounds, and fills

hollow ulcers with flesh; this is much like their Oyntment of Nighthade in their last Edition, and of the same operation, and the very same receipt, they last time called *Guilielmus Placentinus* Simple Liniment. Good Lord what shifts are they put too, to cheat this Nation! well, though I cannot rout the Colledge, yet know all men by this Oyntment, I have put them to their shifts.

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus.

It is also called a Cerecloth

The Colledge] Take of white wax four ounces; Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound; melt it in a double vessel, then pour it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often pouring it out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white; last of all wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose water and Rose Vineger.

Culpeper] A. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea super-excellent to cure inflammations in wounds or tumors.

Unguentum è Succis Aperitivis primum. Fœsius.

The Colledge] Take of the juce of Smallage, Endive, Mints, wormwood, Common Parsly, Valerian, of each three ounces; oyl of wormwood and Mints, of each half a pound; yellow wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Sometimes is added also the powders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one drachm; a little oyl of Cappers.

Culpeper] A. It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the Rickets, the breast and sides being anointed with it.

unguentum Martiatum. Nich.

The Colledg] Take of the Leaves of Bay and Rosemary, of each eight ounces; Rue seven ounces; Tamaris six ounces; the Leaves of Dwarf-Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Costmary, or else, Water-mints, Sage, Basil, Poley-mountain, Calamint, Mugwort, Elicampagne, Betony, Frank-Verse, Goose grass or Cleavers, Anemone or Wind-flower, or for want of it, Pellitory of the Wall, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood, Cowslips, Garden Costus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Housleek the greater and lesser, Tarrow, Germaner, * Called also Syderites, and Ironwort, or for want of it Golden-rod, Cynkfoyl, of each four ounces and an half; the roots of Marsh-mallows, the because of seeds of Cummin, Mirrh, of each three ounces; Faenugreek an ounce and an half; the seeds of the greater Nettle, of Violets, red or erratick Poppies, commonly called Corn-roses, Garden Mints, Sagrel, wild Mints, Maidenhair, Carduus Benedictus, Woodbind or Honeysuckles, Valerian the greater, sweet Crane-bil, or Muschata, wood-forrel, Harts-tongue, Ox-eye, Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag, Syrax Calamitys, of each half an ounce; Butter ten drachms; Bears and Hens grease, Maltich, Frankinsence, of each one ounce; Nard Oyl two ounces; Wax two pound: let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pounds of Oyl with wine for seven daies, on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the wine, then being removed from the fire, let

* Which in London cannot be, because it grows almost in every ditch.

° Bubthalamum.

it be strained and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) ad the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard Oyl, and wax, then the Syrax dissolved in wine and mixed with a little Turpentine, but let the Maltich, Mirrh, and Frankinsence being beaten into powder be put in last of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a vessel.

Culpeper. A. This long Receipt of Nich. Myrep-sus, is held to be profitable against cold affections of the brain, nerves, and joynts, as shaking palsey, dead palsey, convulsions &c. it helps numbness of the joynts, the gout and hard tumors of the spleen.

An Oyntment for the Worms. Fæsius.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, and bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; juce of the flowers or leaves of Peaches, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; Powder of Rue, Mints, Gentian, Centaury the less, Tormentil, of each one drachm; the seeds of Coleworts, the Pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drachms; Aloes Hepatick, three drachms; the meal of Lupines half an ounce; Mirrh washed in grass water, a drachm and an half; Bulls Gall an ounce and an half: with juce of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. The Belly being anointed with it, kills the worms



CERECLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. Page 169. in the Latin Book.
Or, Cerecloth of Galbanum.

The Colledg] Take of Galbanum prepared an ounce and an half, Asa-foetida half an ounce, Bdellium a drachm, Mirrh two drachms, wax two ounces, Carot seeds a scruple; Featherfew, Mugwort of each half a drachm, dissolve the Gums in Vineger, and make it a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper] A. Being applied to the belly of a woman after labor, it clenseth her of any reliets accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the mother, and other accidents incident to women in that case.

Ceratum Oesypatum. Page 169. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Oesypus ten ounces, Oyl of Chamomel, and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow Wax two pound, Roxin a pound, Maltich, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, of each an ounce, Spicknard two

drachms and an half, Saffron a drachm and an half, Syrax Calamitis, half an ounce, make them into a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper] A. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the liver, spleen, womb, nerves, joynts, and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of pain.

Ceratum Santalinum. Page 169. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of red Sanders ten drachms, white and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms, red Roses twelve drachms, Bole Armenick seven drachms, Spodium four drachms, Camphire two drachms, white Wax washed thirty drachms, Oyl of Roses, Omphacine six ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper] A. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applied to them.

PLAI-

PLAISTERS.

Culpeper] A. I Hope no body is so simple to eat Plaisters. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloath or white leather.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. Page 170. in the Lat. B.
Or, A Plaister of Ammoniacum

The Colledg] Take of Amoniacum, Bran well sifted, of each an ounce. Oyntment of Marshmallows, Mellilot Plaister compound, roots of Briony, and Orris in powder, of each half an ounce, the fat of Ducks Geese, and Hens, of each three drachms, Bdellium, Galbanum, of each one drachm and an half, Perrosin, Wax, of each five ounces, Oyl of Orris, Turpentine, of each half an ounce, boyl the Fats and Oyl with Mussilage of Linseed, and Fennugreek seed, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the Mussilage, strain it, and add the Wax, Rozin, and Turpentine, the Oyntment of Marshmallows with the Plaister of Mellilot, when it begins to be cold, put in the Amoniacum, dissolved in Vineger, then the Bdellium in powder, with the rest of the pouders, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. By [Plaister] alwaies understand not a Plaister spread upon a cloath, but a roll made to spread such a one withal.

A. It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending, applied to the side it softens the hardness of the spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

Emplastrum è Baccis Lauri. Page 170. in Lat. B.
Or, a Plaister of Bay berries.

The Colledg] Take of Bay berries husked Turpentine of each two ounces, Frankinsence, Mastich, Mirrh, of each an ounce, Cyperus, Costus, of each half an ounce, Honey warmed and * not scummed, four ounces, make it into a Plaister according to art.

*And why not scummed? I any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body, whether stomach, liver, belly, reins, or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the Collick and wind in the bowels.

Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. P. 171. in Lat. B.

The Colledg] Take of dry Pitch eight pound yellow Wax six pound and eight ounces, Perrosin five pound and four ounces, Bitumen, Judaicum, or Mummy four pound, Oyl one pound and an half, Vert-de-grease, Litharge, Ceruss, of each three ounces, Frankinsence half a pound, Rock Alum not burnt an ounce

and an half, Burnt four ounces, Opopanax, Scales of Brass, Galbanum, of each twelve drachms, Aloes, Opium, Mirrh, of each half an ounce, Turpentine two pound, Juyc of Mandrakes, or else dried Bark of the root, six drachms, Vineger five pound, let the Litharge, Ceruss, and Oyl, boyl to the thicknes of Honey, then incorporate with them, the pitch being melted with Bitumen in powder, then add the rest, and boyl them according to art, till the Vineger be consumed, and it stick not to your hands.

Culpeper] A. It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth the inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and gouts in the beginning.

Emplastrum de Betonica. Page 171. in the Lat. Book.
Or, A Plaister of Betony.

The Colledg] Take of Betony Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Pennyroyal, Tarragon, comfry the greater, * Clary, * Whether of each six ounces, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each three drachms, Orris, round-Birthwort, of each six drachms, white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces, Perrosin six ounces, Gum Elemi, * Oyl of fir, of each two ounces, white wine three pound, bruise the herbs, boyl them in the wine, then strain them, and add the rest, and make them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is a gallant Plaister to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones and cover the bones with flesh; It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, reit ores flesh lost, cleneth, digesteth, and drieth.

Emplastrum Casaris. Page 171. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of red Roses one ounce and an half, Bistort roots, Cipress Nuts, all the Sanders, Mints, Coriander seeds, of each three drachms, Mastich half an ounce, Hypocistis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Earth of Lemnos, Bole-Armenick, red Corral, of each two drachms, Turpentine washed in Plantane water, four ounces, Oyl of Roses three ounces, white wax twelve ounces, Perrosin ten ounces, Pitch six ounces, the juyc of Plantane Housleek, and Orpine, of each an ounce, the Wax, Rosin, and pitch, being melted together, add the Turpentine and Oyl, then the Hypocistis, and Acacia dissolved in the Juycs, at last the Pouders, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is of a fine, cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot rheums or vapours that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off and it applied to the crown.

* Clary, * Whether by Gallatrum, they mean wild Clary or garden, is some question.

* I know no other Oyl of Fir unless they mean Turpentine, and that was once before.

Emplastrum Catagmaticum the first. P. 172. in Lat. B.

The Colledg] Take of juyce of Marshmallow roots six ounces, Bark of Ash tree roots, and their leaves, the roots of Comfrey the greater, and smaller with their leaves, of each two ounces, Mirtle berries, an ounce and an half, the leaves of willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each an handful and an half, having bruised them, boyl them together in red Wine, and Smiths water, of each two pound, till half be consumed, strain it, and ad Oyl of Mirtles, and Roses, Omphacine, of each one pound and an half, Goats Suet eight ounces, boyl it again, to the consumption of the decoction, strain it again, and add Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each four ounces, yellow wax one pound, Colophonia half a pound, boyl it to the consistence of a Plaister, then add Turpentine two ounces, Mirrh, Frankinsence Mastich, of each half an ounce, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each an ounce, stir them about well, till they be boyled, and made into an Emplaister according to art.

Catagmaticum the second. Page 173. in the Lat. B.

The Colledg] Take of the roots of Comfrey the greater, Marshmallows, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each two ounces, Plantane, Chamepitys, St. Johns-wort, of each a handful, boyl them in equal parts of black Wine, and Smiths water, till half be consumed, strain it, and add Muffilage of Quince seeds, made in tripe water, Oyl of Mastich, and Roses, of each four ounces, boyl it to the consumption of the Humidity, and having strained it, ad Litharge of Gold four ounces, boyl it to the consistence of an Emplaister, then ad yellow wax four ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Colophonia six drachms, Ship-pitch ten ounces, pouders of Balustines, Roses, Mirtle, Acacia, of each half an ounce, Mummy, Androsamum, Mastich, Amber, of each six drachms, Bole Armenick, fine flower, Frankinsence, of each twelve drachms, Dragons blood two ounces, make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A. Both this and the former are binding, and drying, the former rules will instruct you in the use.

Emplastrum Cephalicum. Page 173. in the Lat. B.
Or, A Cephalick Plaister.

The Colledg] Take of Rosin two ounces, black Pitch one ounce, Labdanum, Turpentine, flower of Beans, and Orobis, Doves dung, of each half an ounce, Mirrh, Mastich, of each one drachm and an half, Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs, of each two drams, dissolve the Mirrh, and Labdanum in a hot mortar, and adding the rest, make it into a Plaister according to art. If you will have it stronger, ad the pouders, Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, and black Pepper, of each two scruples.

Culpeper] A. It is proper to strengthen the brain and repel such vapours as annoy it, and those pouders being added it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and easeth the eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

Emplastrum de Cerussa. Page 174. in the Latin Book.
Or, A Plaister of Cerus.

The Colledg] Take of Cerus in fine powder,

white wax, Sallet Oyl, of each three ounces, ad the Oyl by degrees to the Cerus, and boyl it by continuall stirring over a gentle fire, till it begins to swell, then ad the wax, cut small, by degrees, and boyl it to its just consistence.

Culpeper] A. It helps burns, dry scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moisture.

Emplastrum ex Cicuda cum Ammoniaco. P. 174. L. B.
Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

The Colledg] Take of the juyce of Hemlock four ounces, Vineger of Squills, and Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces, dissolve the Gum in the juyce, and Vineger, after a due infusion, then strain it into its just consistence according to art.

Culpeper] A. I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and alay the inflammations of wounds, for which it is very good; Let it not be applied to any principal part.

Emplastrum e Cinnabari. Page 174. in the Latin B.

The Colledg] Take of Cinnabaris an ounce and an half, Euphorbium, Auripigmentum, of each two drachms and an half, beat them into fine powder, and unite them with Galbanum, Burgundy Pitch, of each two ounces and an half, Plaister of Muffilages three ounces, Unguentum Egiptiacum half an ounce, make it into a Plaister without boyling.

Culpeper] A. I wonder what this poysonous Plaister was invented for, unless to Poyson mens wounds, and set the cure as fast backward, as a months well dressing can set it forward, to eat out dead flesh it cannot, for that is belonging to Oyntments, dead flesh is usually in hollow ulcers, and a Plaister cannot come at it; but imagine it could, yet would such a Plaister as this poyson the flesh round about.

Emplastrum e Crusta Panis. P. 174. in the Lat. Book
Or, A Plaister of a crust of Bread.

The Colledg] Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Corral, all the Sanders of each one drachm, Oyl of Mastich, and Quinces, of each one drachm and an half, a Crust of Bread tosted, and three times steeped in red Rose Vineger, and as often dried, Labdanum, of each two ounces, Rosin four ounces, Syrax, Calamitis half an ounce, Barly meal five drachms, make them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. I shall commend this for as gallant a Plaister to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off and it applied to the crown; also being applied to the stomach it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrefaction, of the meat there. Montagnana was the Author of it, not the Colledg.

Emplastrum e Cymino. Page 174. in the Latin Book.
Or, A Plaister of Cummin.

The Colledg.] Take of Cummin-seed, Bay berries, yellow wax, of each one pound, Per-rosin two pound, common Rosin three pound, Oyl of Dill half a pound, mix them, and make them into a Plaister.

Culpeper.] A. I am of opinion here is not half Oyl enough to make it into a Plaister; they that make of it know better than I; I judge but by reason, they know by experience.

A. I.

A. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises, and applied to the belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind chollick. This I have often proved, and alwaies with good success.

Emplastrum Diacalciteos. Page 175. in the L. B.

The Colledg] Take of Hogs grease, fresh and purged from the skins two pound; Oyl of Olive omphacine, Litharge of Gold beaten and sifted, of each three pound; white Vitriol burnt and purged four ounces: Let the Litharge, grease, and oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantane water, alwaies stirring it to the consistence of a Plaister, into which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitriol and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the Plaister, cutting off the top and the rind, even to the wood it self; the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis for want of true Chalcitis in powder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister.

A. It is a very drying, binding Plaister; profitable in green wounds to hinder putrefaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and ruptures; as also in burnings and scaldings.

A. Before it was called *Diapalma*, because of the branch of the Palm-tree, and *Diacalciteos*, because of the Chalcitis in it; but now neither of both be in: one thinks such a Learned Colledg might in three daies hard study, have invented a new name.

Diachylon Simple. Page 175. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Mufflage of Linseed, Fennugreek seed, Marsh-mallow roots, of each one pound; old Oyl three pound; boyl it to the consumption of the Muffilage, strain it, and ad Litharge of Gold in fine Powder, one pound and an half; boyl them with a little water over a gentle fire alwaies stirring them to a just thicknes.

Culpeper] A. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the Liver and Spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [Mesue] very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the phantastical Chyrurgians of our age.

Diachylon Ireatum. Page 175. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Ad one ounce of Orris in Powder to every pound of Diachylon Simple.

Diachylon magnum. Page 175. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Muffilage of Raisons, fat Figs, Mastich, Mallow Roots, Linseeds and Fennugreek seeds, Birdlime, the Juice of Orris and Squills, of each twelve drachms and an half, Oesypus or Oyl of sheeps feet, an ounce and an half; oyl of Orris, Chamomel, Dill of each eight ounces; Litharge of Gold in fine powder one pound; Turpentine three ounces; Per-rozin, yellow wax, of each two ounces: boyl the

Oyl with the Muffilages and Juices to the consumption of the humidity, strain the Oyl from the Facies and by adding the Litharge boyl it to its consistence; then ad the Rozin and wax; Lastly, it being removed from the fire, ad the Turpentine, Oesypus, and birdlime, make of them a Plaister by melting them according to art.

Culpeper] A. It dissolves hardness and inflammations.

Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. Page 176. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces, dissolved in wine, and added to the Mass of Diachylon magnum; first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper] A. This is the best to dissolve hard swellings of all the three.

Diachylon Compositum, five Emplastrum e Mucilagibus. Page 176. in the Latin Book.

Or, A Plaister of Mucilages.

The Colledg] Take of Mucilages of the middle bark of Elm, Marsh-mallow roots, Linseed and Fennugreek seed of each four ounces and an half, Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill, of each an ounce and an half; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapen. Opopanax of each half an ounce, new wax twenty ounces, Turpentine two ounces Saffron two drachms, dissolve the Gums in wine, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. It ripens swellings and breaks them, and clenseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening nature.

Emplastrum Diaphœnicon hot. Page 176. in L. B.

The Colledg] Take of yellow wax two ounces, Per-rozin, Pitch, of each four ounces, Oyl of Roses and Nard, of each one ounce, melt them together, and add Pulp of Dates made in wine four ounces, flesh of Quinces boyled in red wine an ounce, then the Powders following: Take of bread twice baked steeped in wine and dried two ounces, Mastich an ounce, Frankinsence, wormwood, red Roses, Spicknard, of each two drachms and an half; wood of Aloes, Mace, Mirrb, washed Aloes, Acacia, Troches of Gallia Moschata, and earth of Lemnos, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one drachm, Labdanum three ounces, mix them and make them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps fluxes, apply it to the places grieved, your mother wit will teach you not to apply it to the Nose for fluxes, nor yet to the soles of your feet to strengthen your stomach.

Diaphœnicon cold. Page 177. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of wax four ounces, Ship Pitch five ounces, Labdanum three ounces and an half; Turpentine an ounce and an half; oyl of Roses one ounce, melt these and ad Pulp of Dates almost ripe boyled in austere wine four ounces; flesh of Quinces in like manner boyled, Bread twice baked, often steeped in red wine and dried of each an ounce; Syrax Calamity, Acacia, unripe Grapes, Balauftines, yellow Sanders, Troches of Terra-Lemnia, Mirrb, wood of Aloes,

Aloes of each half an ounce, Mastich, red Roses, of each an ounce and an half, Austere wine, as much as is sufficient to dissolve the juices, make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the belly and liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, staies vomiting and fluxes.

Emplastrum Divinum, Page 177. in Lat. Book.
Or, A Divine Plaster.

The Colledg] Take of Load-stone four ounces, Ammoniacum three ounces and three drachms; Bdellium two ounces; Galbanum, Mirrh, of each ten drachms; Olibanum nine drachms; Opopanax, Mastich, Long Birthwort, Vert-de-greece, of each one ounce; Litharge, common Oyl, of each a pound and an half; new wax eight ounces: Let the Litharge in fine Powder be boyled with the Oyl to a thicknes, then ad the Wax, which being melted, take it from the fire, ad the Gums dissolved in wine or Vineger, strain it, then ad the Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Birthwort, and Load-stone in Powder; Last of all the Vert-de-greece in Powder, and make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is of a clensing nature, exceeding good against malignant Ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.

A. Herein lies the Colledges Religion, if you would know what it is; for they are neither Presbyterians, nor Independants.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. Page 177. in Lat. Book

The Colledg] Take of Mustard seed, Euphorbium, Long Pepper, of each a drachm and an half; Staves-acre, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drachms; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Bdellium, Sagapon, of each three drachms, * whol Cantharides five drachms;

* Must you put them Ship-pitch, Rozin, yellow wax, of each six drachms; whol into Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a the Plai-Plaster.

Culpeper] A. Many people use to draw blisters in their necks for the toothach, or for Rhewns in their eyes, if they please to lay a Plaster of this there, it will do it.

Emplastrum à nostratibus, Flos Unguentorum Dictum. Page 178. in the Latin Book.
Or, Flower of Oynments.

The Colledg] Take of Rozin, Per-rozin, yellow wax, Sheep suet, of each half a pound, Olibanum four ounces, Turpentine two ounces and an half; Mirrh, Mastich of each an ounce; Camphire two drachms; white wine half a pound, boyl them into a Plaster.

Culpeper] A. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients but very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

A. Yt ys well clenfande and well fowdande and generande the flesh, and heland more yn eight days then any other Trete woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll foffer noe corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn; also yt ys good for headache and for wynde yn the brayn, and for all mannyr pothymes yn the head, or yn the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of synowes that ys grieved, or breysyd, or sprong, and yt woll draw out

yrne or splynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or any other thyngs that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemos beets, and yt rottis and healls all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt drawys out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reynes, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

A Plaster of Gum Elemi. Page 178.
in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Gum Elemi three ounces; Per-rozin, wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces; Turpentine three ounces and an half; Malaga wine so much as is sufficient, boyl it to the consumption of the wine, then ad the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger.

Culpeper] A. The operation is the same with Arcens Liniment.

A Plaster of Lapis Calaminaris. Page 178.
in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Lapis Calaminaris prepared an ounce; Litharge two ounces, Ceruss half an ounce, Tutty a drachm, Turpentine six drachms; white wax an ounce and an half; Stags suet two ounces; Frankinsence five drachms; Mastich three drachms; Mirrh two drachms; Camphire a drachm and an half, make it up according to art.

Culpeper] A. Before they set down Stags suet twice, and now they left out a sufficient quantity of it; do not they know that both Lapis Calaminaris and Litharge are of an exceeding drying nature? and that six drachms of Turpentine and two ounces of Stags suet is not half enough to make only them two into a Plaster? If they do know it, why do they set it so down? if they do not know it, why do they meddle with what they have no skill in? and yet forsooth 'tis two-penny treason to swerve from their ridiculous Receipts; so imperious they are, just like a Spaniard that will not leave his magetical gate, even when he is whipt at carts tail.

Emplastrum ad Herniam. Page 178. in the Lat. Book

The Colledg] Take of Galls, Cipress Nuts, Pomegranate pills, Balauistines, Acacia, the seeds of Plantane, Fleawort, watercresses, Acorn cups, Beans torrifed, Birthwort long and round, Mirrles, of each half an ounce, let these be powdered, and steeped in Rose Vineger, four daies, then torrifed and dried, then take of Comfy the greater and lesser, Horse tail, Woad, Cetrach, the roots of Osmond Royall, Fearn, of each an ounce, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Aloes, Mastich, Mummy, of each two ounces, Bole-Armenick washed in Vineger, Lap. Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces, Ship-pitch two pound, Turpentine six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. The Plaster is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burstenefs, as the title of it specifies; it strengthens the reins and womb, staies abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moistur e. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will stick the better.

Emplastrum

Emplastrum Hystericum. Page 179. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Bistort roots one pound, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barbery Kernels, Rose seeds, of each one ounce, Cinnamon, Cloves, Squinanth, Camomet flowers, of each half an ounce, Frankinsence, Mastich, Aipta Moschata, Gallia Moschata, Syrax Cabamitis, of each one dram, Mosch half a drachm, yellow Wax one pound and an half, Turpentine half a pound, Moschaleum four ounces, Labdanum four pound, Ship-pitch three pound, let the Labdanum and Turpentine, be added to the pitch and wax, being melted, then the Syrax, lastly the rest in powder, and sifted, that they may be made into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. I know not justly what they mean by that word [Anthera] in the Receipt, unless they mean the hairy threads in the middle of the Rose, which usually Country People call (though falsely) Rose seeds. As I take it Apothecaries call them by an apish name Anthera Rosarum, of the Greek words, the flowers of Roses. But indeed Ancients, as Galen &c. gave the word Anthera to many Compound medicines that had no Roses at all in them: but I cannot stand to dispute the story here. The plaster being applied to the navil, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such women as are subject to them, by retaining the womb in its place.

Emplastrum de Mastiche. Page 179. in the Latin Book.
Or, A Plaster of Mastich.

The Colledge] Take of Mastich three ounces, Bole-Armenick washed in black wine, an ounce and an half, red Roses six drachms, Ivory, Mirtle berries, red Coral, of each half an ounce, Turpentine, Colophonia, Tachamabacca, Labdanum, of each two ounces, yellow Wax half a pound, Oyl of Mirtles, four ounces, make it a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is a binding Plaster, strengthens the stomach, being applied to it, and helps such as loath their victuals, or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

Emplastrum de Melilot Simplex. Page 180. in Lat. B.
Or, A Plaster of Melilot Simple.

The Colledge] Take of Rosin eight pound, yellow Wax four pound, Sheeps Suet two pound, these being melted, add green Melilot cut small, five pound, make it a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is a gallant drawing and healing Plaster, no way offensive to any part of the body, it cleanseth wounds of their filth, ripeneth swellings, and breaks them, and cures them when it hath done, it is special good for those swellings vulgarly in London called Felons, in Suffex Andicoms, only have a care of applying it to the legs, because of its drawing quality, to any other part of the body; in a fore that hath any putrifaction in it, it is none of the worst Plaisters.

Emplastrum de Melilot Compositum. P. 180. in L. B.
Or, A Plaster of Melilot Compound.

The Colledge] Take of Melilot flowers six drams,

Chamomel flowers, the seeds of Fenugreek, Bay berries husked, Marshmallow roots, the tops of yew-wood and Marjoram, of each three drachms, the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Cardamoms, the roots of Orris, Cyperus, Spicknard, Cassia Ligneæ, of each one dram and an half, Bdellium five drachms, beat them all into fine powder, the Pulp of twelve Figs, and incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot Plaster Simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half, Amoni-um dissolved in Hemlock Vinegar, three ounces, Syrax five drachms, Oyl of Marjoram, and Nard, of each half an ounce, or a sufficient quantity, make it into a Plaster with a hot mortar and pestle, without boiling.

Culpeper] A. It mollifies the hardness of the stomach, liver spleen, bowels and other part of the body; it wonderfully asswageth pain, and easeth Hypochondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

Emplastrum de minio Compositum. P. 180. in Lat. B.
Or, A Plaster of red lead Compound.

The Colledge] Take of Oyl of Roses, Omphacine twenty ounces, Oyl of Mastich two ounces, Suet of a Sheep and a Calfe, of each half a pound, Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each two ounces, a taster full of wine, boyl them by a gentle fire, continually stirring it, till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the latter end, then add Turpentine half a pound, Mastich two ounces, Gum Elemi one ounce, white Wax as much as is sufficient, boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. It potently cures wounds, old malignant ulcers, and is very drying.

Emplastrum de minio Simplicius. Page 181. in Lat. B.
Or, A Plaster of red Lead Simple.

The Colledge] Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oyl of red Roses, one pound and an half, white wine Vinegar six ounces, boyl it into the perfect body of a Plaster.

It is prepared without Vinegar thus, Take of red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roses one pound and an half, Wax half a pound, make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is a fine cooling healing Plaster, and very drying.

Emplastrum Metropropticon. Page 181. in Lat. B.

The Colledge] Take of Mastich one ounce and an half, Galbanum dissolved in red wine and strained, six drachms, Cypress, Turpentine two drachms, Cypress Nuts, Galls of each one drachm and an half, Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one drachm, Musk two grains and an half, Pitch scraped off from old Ships, two drachms and an half, beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine, and Mastich, gently in a hot mortar and Pestle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs then the rest in powder, last of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Mastich upon a Marble, and by exact mixture make them into a Plaster.

Culpeper] A. It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomach and belly, and therefore staies looseness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother, being applied to the navil.

Emplastrum Nervinum. Page 181. in the Latin Book.

* By all means let a Sowgelder view it first.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of Chamomel, and Roses, of each two ounces, of Mastich, Turpentine, and Linseeds, of each an ounce and an half, Turpentine boyled four ounces, Suet of a * Gelt Calf, and of a Hee Goat, of each two ounces and an half, Rosemary, Bettony, Horstail, Centaury the less, of each an handful, Earth-worms washed and censed in wine, three ounces, tops of St. Johns wort a handful, Mastich, Gum Elemi, Maddir roots, of each ten drachms, Ship-pitch, Rosin, of each an ounce and an half, Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half, red Lead two ounces, Galbanum, Sagapen. Ammoniacum, of each three drams, boyl the Roots, Herbs, and worms, in a pound and an half of wine, till half be consumed, then press them out, and boyl the decoction again, with the Oyls Sucts, Litharge, and red Lead, to the consumption of the wine, then ad the Gums dissolved in wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rosin, Pitch, and Mastich, in powder, and make them into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper. A. It strengthens the brain and nerves, and then being applied to the back, down along the bone, it must needs add strength to the body.

Emplastrum Oxyrocoem. Page 182. in the Latin B.

The Colledg] Take of Saffron, Ship-pitch, Colophonia, yellow wax, of each four ounces, Turpentine, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each one ounce and three drachms, let the Pitch and Colophonia be melted together, then ad the wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved in Vineger, lastly the Saffron in powder, well mixed with Vineger, and so make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is of a notable softening & discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the limbs by reason of wounds, ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

Emplastrum de Ranis. Page 182. in the Latin Book.
Or, a Plaster of Frogs.

The Colledg] Take six Live Frogs, worms washed in white wine, three ounces and an half, Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, Spicknard, Lillies, of each two ounces, Oyl of Saffron one ounce, of Bayes, one ounce and an half, the fat of an Hog, and a Calf, of each one pound, Vipers fat two ounces and an half, Euphorbium five drachms, Frankinsence ten drachms, Juice of the roots of Alicampagne, and Dwarf-Elder, of each two ounces, Squinanth, Stachas, Mugwort, of each one handful, wine two pound, boyl them to the consumption of the wine, strain it, and ad one pound of Litharge of Gold, Turpentine three ounces, white wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaster, adding in the end when it is removed from the fire, Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half, stirring it about with spatule; lastly, the Mass being warm, ad Quick-silver four ounces, killed in the Turpentine, and Liquid Styrax, and incorporate them very well together.

Emplastrum Sicyonium. Page 183. in the Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of wild Cucumber roots three

ounces, Sulphur vivum, Cummin-seeds, of each two ounces, Euphorbium one ounce and an half, beat them all into very fine powder, which incorporate with Burgundy, Pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a Spatule, adding at the end, Oyntment of Sow-bread three ounces, make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. This Plaster will go neer to cure, what ever 'tis applied to, but a halter will do it a great deal sooner, and cheaper.

Sparadrap seu tela Galteri. Page 183. in the Latin B.

The Colledg] Take Oyl of Roses half a pound, Rams Suet four ounces, wax ten ounces, Litharge, Per-rosin, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each two ounces, Bole Armenick, five Flowers, of each one ounce, boyl the Oyl, Suet, and Litharge together, and when they are well incorporated, then make them all into a Plaster according to art, in which being hot dip your tents.

Culpeper] A. I never knew it used, yet it dries.

Emplastrum Stephaniaion. Page 183. in the Latin B

The Colledg] Take of Labdanum half an ounce, Styrax, Juniper Gum, of each two drachms, Amber, Cypress, Turpentine, of each one drachm, red Corral, Mastich, of each half a drachm, the flowers of Sage, red Roses, the roots of Orris Floremines, of each one scruple, Rosin washed in Rosewater, half an ounce, the Rosin, Labdanum, Juniper Gum, and Turpentine, being gently beaten in a hot mortar, with a hot pestle, sprinkling in a few drops of red wine, till they are in a body, then put in the Pouders, and by diligent stirring, make them into an exact Plaster.

Emplastrum Sticticum. Page 184. in Lat Book.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces, yellow wax an ounce and an half, Litharge in powder four ounces and an half, Ammoniacum, Baddium, of each half an ounce, Galbanum, Opopanax, Oyl of Bays, Lapis Calaminaris, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Frankinsence, of each two drachms, pure Turpentine an ounce: Let the Oyl, wax, and Litharge, be boyled together till it stick not to your fingers, then the mass being removed from the fire, and cooled a little, and the Gums dissolved in white wine Vineger, which evaporate away by boiling, strain it strongly, then ad the Pouders, Turpentine, and Oyl of Bays, that it may be made into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthen the nerves, draw out corruption, take away pains and aches, and restores strength to members that have lost it: the last is most effectual.

Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale. Page 184. L.B.
Or, A Stomach Plaster.

The Colledg] Take of Mints, wormwood, Stachas, Bayleaves, of each a drachm, Majoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drachms, Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, Long Pepper, Maec, of each a drachm, Mastich three drachms, Cloves two drams and an half, Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half, Oyl of Nard an ounce, Oyl of Spike a dram, Rosin, wax, of

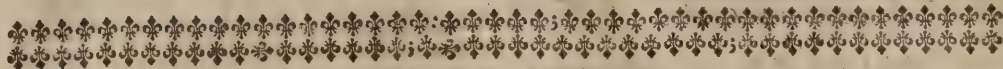
of each four ounces, Labdanum three ounces, Styra^x half an ounce, make it into a Plaster.

[Culpeper.] A. Both this and the other of that name which you shall have by and by, strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and stay vomiting.

Emplastrum Tonfortis. Page 185. in Lat. Book.

The Colledge] Take of dry pitch two pound, wax one pound, Per-rozin, half a pound, Powder of Fenugreek, roots of black Chameleon or Briory of each four ounces, Cummin seeds, finely powdered two ounces, make it into a Plaster according to art.

[Culpeper.] A. A pretty Plaster and good for little.



Such Plaisters as their Worships (being wise) thought fit to leave out, are these.

Emplastrum Ceromā, or Ceroneum.
Nich. Alex.

The Colledge] Take of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow wax, of each seven drachms; Sagapenum six drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, of each four drachms; Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each three drachms; Styra^x Calamitis, Mastich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the seeds of Fenugreek, of each two drachms; the seedings or feces of liquid Styra^x, Bdellium, of each one drachm; Litharge half a drachm.

[Culpeper.] A. It is of a gentle emollint nature, prevails against stoppings of the stomach coming of cold, hardness of the spleen, coldness of the liver and matrix.

Emplastrum Gracia Dei. Nicholaus.
Or, the Grace of God.

The Colledge] Take of Turpentine half a pound; Roxin one pound; white wax four ounces; Mastich an ounce; fresh Betony, Vervain, and Burnet, of each a handful: Let the Herbs being bruised, be sufficiently boyled in white wine, the Liquor pressed out, in which let the wax and Roxin be boyled to the consumption of the Liquor; being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it; lastly the Mastich in powder, and so make of them a Plaster according to art.

[Culpeper.] A. It is excellent good in wounds and green ulcers, for it keeps back inflammations, clenseth and joyneth wounds, fills up ulcers with flesh. Alas poor men, they have left out the Grace of God; it seems they are past Grace.

Emplastrum de Janua, or of Betony.
Nicholaus.

The Colledge] Take of the juyce of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each one pound; Wax, Pitch, Roxin, Turpentine, of each half a pound: boyl the wax and Roxin in the Juyces with a gentle fire, continually stirring them till the Juyce be consumed, then ad the Turpentine and Pitch, continually stirring it till it be brought into the consistence of a Plaster according to art.

[Culpeper.] A. I take Mesue indeed to be the Author of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which. It is a gallant plaister for pains in the head, and to recruit an addle brain, helps green wounds, easeth inflammations, strengthens the liver.

Emplastrum Iſis Epigoni. Galen.

The Colledge] Take of yellow wax an hundred drachms; Turpentine two hundred drachms; scales of Copper, Vert-de-greece, round Birthwort, Frankinsence, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Brass, of each eight drachms; burnt Allum, six drachms, Aloes, Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyl one pound, sharp Vineger so much as is sufficient, let the mettals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vineger, then put in those things that may be melted, last of all the Powders, and make them all into an Emplastrum.

[Culpeper.] A. Galen appropriates it to the head and ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

A Plaster of Mastich. Nich. Alex.

The Colledge] Take of Mastich, Ship pitch, Sagapenum, wax, of each six drachms, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankinsence, Mirrh, of each three drachms, Opopanax, Galbanum, Styra^x Calamitis, Allum, (Rondeletius appoints, and we for him) Bitumen, Fenugreek, of each two drams; the feces of Liquid Styra^x, Bdellium, Litharge, of each half a drachm: Let the Litharge being beaten into Powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water, then add the Pitch, which being melted, ad the wax and Ammoniacum, afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Galbanum be put in, then the Styra^x and feces being mixed with the Turpentine, last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankinsence, Bdellium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fenugreek in Powder, let them be made into a Plaster.

[Culpeper.] A. It strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion.

Emplastrum nigrum. August.
Called in High Dutch
Stichpaster.

The Colledge] Take of Colophonia, Roxin, Ship Pitch, white wax, Roman Vitriol, Cera^{us}, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Roses seven ounces; Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces; Oyl of Eggs two ounces; Oyl of Spike one ounce; white Vitriol, red Corals, Arum^{is}, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Mastich, Dragons blood, of each one ounce; the fat of an Heron one ounce; the fat of* Timullus three ounces; Loadstone prepared *A kind of
two Fish.

two ounces; Earth-worms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce: make them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is very good (say they) in green wounds and pricks.

Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. è Cruce.

A. A holy Plaister composed by Andrew of the Gollows.

The Colledg] Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces; Oyl of Bays, Turpentine, of each two ounces; Gum Elemi four ounces: Let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument, then ad Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through keep in a glazed pot for your use.

Culpeper] A. The vertues are the same with Arceus his Liniment.

Emplastrum sine Pari.

The Colledg] Take of Frankinsence, Bellium, Stryrax, of each three drachms; Ammoniacum, Galbanum of each one drachm and an half; Ship pitch, six drachms; the Marrow of a Stag, fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drachms; Sulphur virum washed in Milk, Hermodactils in powder, of each a drachm and an half: Let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine, (not in Vineger, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a Plaister according to art.

A Plaister for the Stomach. Meluc.

The Colledg] Take of wood of Aloes, Wormwood, Gum Arabick, Mastick, Cyperus, Costus, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes of each three drachms; Cloves,

Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia Moschata, Schenanthus, of each one drachm and an half; with Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplaster: And when you have spread it upon a Cloath, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.

The Colledg] Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger an ounce; Unguentum de Althææ, Melilot Plaister, of each half an ounce; Bran an ounce; powder of the Roots of Briony, and Orris, of each half an ounce; the Grease of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drachms; Oyl of Orris, one ounce and an half: Let them boyl gently in the Mussilages of Lin and Fenugreek seeds so much as is sufficient: by adding wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeeth pains thereby coming.

Ceratum Stomachium. Galen.

The Colledg] Take of red Roses, Mastick, of each twenty drachms: dried wormwood fifteen drachms; Spicknard ten drachms: Wax four ounces: Rose water so much as is sufficient: Oyl of Roses a pound and an half: Let it boyl so till it be like an Oynment: Then ad Oyl of Roses eight ounces; Wax fourteen ounces; the Pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Mastick which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

A. And thus you see I have left out Vigo his nonfence, or his most excellent Plaister of Vineger and Saffron in which is no Saffron, there being other things in the book ridiculous enough, if you are disposed to laugh.



CHYMI-



CHYMICAL OYLS, AND OTHER CHYMICAL LIQUORS.

OYL of HERBS and FLOWERS.

Culpeper A. I Desire you to take notice before I begin, that Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient medicines.

A. 2. They carry the very same vertues the Simple do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them and far less earthly dross.

A. 3. The generall way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient liquor or other medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of portage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them.

Oyl of wormwood.

The Colledg. Take of dried wormwood a pound, spring water twenty pound, steep them twenty four hours, and distill them in a great Alembick, with his refrigerator, or a Copper one with a worm, let the Oyl be separated from the water with a Funnel, or separating glass as they call it, and let the water be kept for another distillation.

Let two or three of the first pounds of water be kept for the Physicians use, both in this, and other chymical Oyls drawn with water.

Culpeper. A. Your best way to learn to still Chymical Oyls, is to learn of an Alchymist: for I rest confident the greatest part of the Colledg had no more skill in Chymistry than I have in building houses, but having found out certain models in old rusty Authors, tell people so they must be done. I can teach a man so, how to build a house: first he may lay the foundation, then rear up the sides, then joyn the rafters, then build the chimneys, tile the top, and plaister the walls; but how to do one jot of this I know not: And so play the Colledg here: for the Alchymists have a better way by far to draw them: the truth is, I am in a manner tied to their method here, from which I may not step aside; if my Country kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my labors) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon; Only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledg order, and then quote the vertue of the chiefst of them, that so the

Reader may know by a penny how a shilling is coyned.

The Colledg In the same manner are prepared Oyls of Hyssop, Marjoram, Mints, garden water Creses, Origanum, Penny-royal, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time &c. the Flowers of Chamomel, Lavender &c.

Culpeper A. I shall instance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the running of the reins they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine, the region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Palsey. For all the rest see the vertues of the Herbs themselves.

After the same manner are made Oyl of dried Barks.

The Colledg Of Orrenges, Citrons, Lemmons; But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juice, separated from the internal white part, bruised, and with a sufficient quantity of Simple distilled water, so will the Oyl be drawn easier, and in greater plenty, and no less fitting for the Physicians use.

Oyl or fat of Roses, commonly called Spirit of Roses.

The Colledg Take as many fresh Damask Roses as you will, infuse them twenty four hours, in a sufficient quantity of warm water, after you have pressed them out, repeat the infusion certain times, till the Lignor be strong enough, which distill in an Alembick with his refrigerator, or a Copper with his worm, separate the Spirit from the water, and keep the water for another infusion.

So may you draw Spirit from Damask Roses, pickled in Salt, as also Spirit of red Roses.

Culpeper A. 'Tis a good perfume.

OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill Seeds.

The Colledg Take of Dill seeds bruised two pounds

X x

pound, spring water twenty pound, steep them twenty four hours, then distil them in a Copper Still, or an Alembick with his refrigeratory, separate the Oyl from the water with a Funnel, and keep the water for a new distillation.

So also is prepared Oyl of the seeds of Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parsly, Saxifrage, &c.

Culpeper] A. Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given and happily with good success in vertiges or diffinels in the head, yet its chief operation is upon the breast and lunges, it helps narrowness of the breast, rawness and wind in the stomach, all infirmities there, coming of cold and wind, strengthens the nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broath or any other convenient liquor.

A. As Annis seeds are appropriated to the breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which cleanseth the brain of cold infirmities, lithargies, indispotion of the body, numbness, want of motion, also it helps the stomach and expels wind.

A. Cummin seeds, the Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the spleen, pains in the reins and bladder, stopping of urine especially if it come of wind, and is a present remedy for the chollick; for the way of taking of them see Annis seeds.

The Colledg] So also are made Oyl of Spices, as of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper &c.

Culpeper] A. One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in consumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples.

A. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Chollick.

The Colledg] Also Oyls of Aromaticall woods, as of Sassafras, and Rhodium, &c.

OYL of BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries.

The Colledg] Take of fresh Juniper berries fifty pound, bruise them and part them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of spring water, sharp leaven one pound, keep them in a Cellar three months, the vessel being close stopped, then distill them in an Alembick, with a sufficient quantity of Simple water, after the Oyl is separated, keep the water for a new distillation.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Bay berries, Ivy berries &c.

Or you may draw Oyl from the aforementioned berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, and stilling them as before.

Culpeper] A. Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the yard, and running of the reins, the falling sickness, it is a mighty preservative against the pestilence, and all evil airs, it purgeth the reins, provokes urine, breaks the stone, helps the dropsie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the gout; two or three drops dropped upon the navil helps the Chollick.

A. Oyl of Bay berries helps the Chollick and liack passion.

A. Oyl of Ivy berries helps cold diseases of the joynts; the it one, and provokes the terms in women. Use them as Juniper Oyl.

Oyl of Turpentine.

The Colledg] Take of Venice Turpentine as much as you will, put it into an Alembick, with four times its weight in common water, still it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonia will remain in the bottom of the vessel, this Oyl may be drawn into a bath, more aptly from turning in a glass still.

Culpeper] A. It is wonderful good in cold affections of the nerves, and all diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold affections of the lunges, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing &c. A dram being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of scabs, and the small pocks, chops in the skin and breasts of women, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Mirrh.

The Colledg] Take of Mirrh bruised, Bay Salt, of each six pound, dissolve them in sixty pound of spring water, and still them in a Copper still, or Alembick.

Culpeper] It keeps wounds (and all things else fair) *Fioravantis* from putrefaction, it makes the face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Guaiacum.

The Colledg] Take of Guaiacum in gross powder, as much as you will, put it in a retort, and still it in Sand, the Oyl that comes first out, because it is thinner and sweeter keep it by its self; which by rectifying with much water will yet be sweeter.

The same things are to be observed in the distillation of Box, and Oak, and other solid woods, as also Oyl of Tartar, with its Tart Spirit, which may better be distilled out of Christal of Tartar in the same manner.

Oyl of wax.

The Colledg] Take of yellow wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in powder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a retort, which rectifie with water.

Culpeper] A. I am of Opinion that Oyl of Wax, is as singular remedy for burns, and burning ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

The Colledg] After the same manner is drawn Oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Rosins, which cannot be beaten into powder, as Ammoniacum, Carranna, Opopanax, Sagapen. Liquid Styrax, Tachamahaca &c.

Oleum Latericium Phyllophorum. Page 190. in L. B.

The Colledg] Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hens egge, beat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie till they be cool, then beat them into fine Powder, and still them in a glass

glafs retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a glafs close stopp'd.

Culpeper] A. The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is a sovereign remedy for the gout, and all cold affections in the joynts or nerves, cramps, epilepsies, or falling sickness, palsies; it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, as also cold distempers of the spleen, reins and bladder.

Oleum Succini. Page 191. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Amber.

The Colledge] Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or powder of Tiles two parts, distil them in a retort in Sand, keep the white clear Oyl which comes out first by it self, then distil it on, till all come out, keep both Oyls severally, and rectifie them with water: gather the Salt of Amber which sticks to the neck of the retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, according to art keep it for use.

Culpeper] A. It speedily helps all afflictions of the nerves, and convulsions, falling sickness &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent air, diseases of the reins and bladder, the fits of the mother; the nose being anointed with it, the chollick; it causeth speedy labor to women in travail being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses and is of an opening nature.

The Colledge] So is distilled oyl of * Jet, and of Gums and Rosins, which may be powdered, as Benjamin, Mastich, Frankinsence, &c.

* Hold learned Colledge! do not go about to teach an Alchymist thus in your chymical shop you have erected in your Colledge garden, if you do, you will break your brains, and failings are not mine, but the Colledges. so of fooles turn mad men.

Culpeper] A. Having perused these Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean, the manner allotted by the Colledge to make them.

A. 1. Because I fear they and the truth are Separatists.

A. 2. Because the Ignorant will know as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can.

A. 3. As to Alchymists (to whose profession the making of them belongs) I shall seem like *Phormio* the Philosopher, who never having seen *Bartel*, undertook to read Military Lecture before *Hanibal*, who was one of the best Soldiers in the world; But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt, is able to understand that the brains, and failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii. Page 191. in Lat. B.
Oyl or Butter of Antimony.

The Colledge] Take of crude Antimony, Mercury sublimed, of each one pound, beat them into powder, and put them in a glafs retort, with a large neck, give fire by degrees into a reverberatory, or else in Sand, the Fat will distil down into the receiver, that part of which that sticks to the neck of the receiver, will easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this fat be rectified in a small retort, and kept either in an open Phiol, or in a Celler or other moist place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopp'd.

Oleum Arsenici. Page 191. in Lat. Book.
Or, Oyl of Arsenick.

The Colledge] Take of Christalline, Arsenick first sublimat'd with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of Salt of Tartar, and Salt-peter, calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which, hath a hole through, till no smoke ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you may draw out the salt, moisten the Powder which resides at the bottom with Liquor Tartari, and dry it by the fire, do so three times, then dissolve the matter again that you may draw out the salt, and there will remain a white powder and fixed, which being kept in a moist place will dissolve into a moist substance like Oyl or Butter.

Oleum Salis. Page 192. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Salt.

The Colledge] Take of French, or Spanish Bay salt, as much as you will, dissolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper vessel, mix with the Brine fine Powder of tiles or bricks two or three times the weight of the Salt before it was dissolved, and set it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) till it be very dry, then put the Powder into a glafs Retort well luted, placed in a furnace with a fit receiver, giving fire by degrees, to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shall you have an Oyl, or sharp spirit of Salt in the receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a retort in sand, and keep it close stopp'd for use.

Culpeper] A. Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, it helps the gout; three drops taken every morning in convenient Liquor, preserves youth, consumes the drop sic, resists fevers, convulsions, and the falling-sickness; being mixed with Oynments, it is exceeding good in ruptures and dislocations.

Oleum Sulphuris. Page 192. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Sulphur.

The Colledge] It is prepared in a Bell Still by copious burning and consuming of Brimstone; by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the Still, will turn into liquor, and flow down like water or oyl, the orderly disposing of the Still and Brimstone, and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the ingenuity of the Artificer.

Culpeper] A. Prevails against diseases coming of cold, putrefaction or wind, fevers, ague, tertian, quartan or quotidian, pestilence; wounds and ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, stomach, spleen, matrix, bladder, entrails, and arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction; outwardly applied it helps fistulae, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrenes; the way to take it inwardly is thus, dip the top of a feather in the Oyl, and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian agues, give it in wine, in which Rosemary or Mints or both have been boyled; in tertian agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan agues, in Bugloss water; in all of them a little before the fit come: in pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle; in the falling-sickness, with decoction

ction of Betony or Peony; in coughs with decoction of Nettle seed and Hyſop, both of them made with Wine; for flegm in Wormwood Water; for the wind chollick, in Chamomel flower water; for dropſies and cold livers, in Selondine water and Honey; for the rickets and ſtoppage of the ſpleen, in Tamamaris Water: for the French pox, in Fumitory or Broom-flower water: againſt worms, in Grals or Wormwood water: for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine: for ſuppreſſion of Urine, in decoction of Garlick with Wine: for the gout, in decoction of Chamepitys Wine; in wounds and ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl: if a hollow tooth ach, put a drop into it, if all your teeth ach make a decoction of Mints in Wine and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

Oleum Vitrioli. Page 192. in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Vitriol.

The Colledg] Take *Ungarick* or *Engliſh* Vitriol of the beſt, as much as you will, melt it in an Earthen veſſil glazed, and exhale away all the moiſture, continually ſtirring it, and ſo bring it into a yellow powder, which is to be put in earthen Retorts that will endure the fire, placed in an open furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height for three daies, till the receiver which before was full of ſmoke be cleer, rectifie the liquor from the flegm in ſand, and keep the ſtrong and ponderous Oyl by it ſelf.

Culpeper] A. It muſt be mixed with other medicines, for it kills being taken alone; it aſſwageth thirſt, allayeth the violent heat in feavers and peſtilences, and a few drops of it gives a pleaſant grateful ſalt to any medicine.

Aqua fortis. Page 192. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Vitriol prepared, as for Oyl of Vitriol two pound; Salt peter purged one pound; beat them together, and put them in a Retort well luted, place it in a furnace with a large receiver, and giving fire to it diſtill it by degrees for twenty four hours, rectifie the water in ſand.

Aqua Mellis. Page 193. in Lat. Book.
Or, Water of Honey.

The Colledg] Take of the beſt Honey four pound; dry Sand two pound: diſtill it in a glaſs ſtill, ſo capacious that the matter take up only the fiſt part of it, draw off the flegm in a bath, then encreaſe the fire, and draw off the yellowiſh water.

Culpeper] A. *Paracelſus* adviſeth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it *Quinteſſence of Honey*, and extols the virtues of it to the ſkies; ſaith, it will revive dying men: which *Mr. Charles Butler of Hamſhire* alſo affirms.

Liquor ſeu Liquamen Tartari, ſeu Oleum Tartari Per Deliquium. Page 193. in Lat. Book.
Or, Liquor of Tartar.

The Colledg] Take of Tartar of white Wine calcined till it be white as much as you will, put it in *Hypocrates* his ſleeve, and hang it in a moiſt Celler that the Tartar may diſſolve, putting a veſſel under it to receive it, diſſolve what remains in the ſleeve in common water, filter it, and evaporate it away till it begin to be like *Allum*, then uſe that like the former.

Culpeper] A. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the Sunburn and freckles from their faces. It takes off the ruſt from Iron, and preſerves it bright a long time.

Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. Page 193. in L. B.
Or, Oyl of Mirrh.

The Colledg] Boyl Hens Eggs till they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk and fill the Cavities half full of beaten Mirrh, joyn them again and bind them gently with a threed, place them between two diſhes in a moiſt place, a grate being put between, ſo will the Liquor of the Mirrh diſtill down into the lower diſh.

Culpeper] A. You had both it and its virtues before.



Only Oyl of Tartar Chymical is left out.

Oyl of Tartar.

The Colledg] Take of Tartar ſo much as you will, put it into a large Retort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the veſſel be ſid diſtill it in

Sand with a ſtrong fire; afterwards (the Oyl being fiſt ſeparated from the water, or Spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the ſmell of it; let it ſtand open a long time in the Sun.



CHYMI-

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS MORE FREQUENT IN USE.

Antimonium cum Nitro calcinatum. Page 194.
Or, Antimony calcined with Niter.

Colledg] **T**ake of the best Antimony one part, pure Niter two parts, bruse the Antimony, then ad the Niter to it, bring them both into Powder, which burn in a Crucible, which will be most conveniently done if you put it in the red hot Crucible, with a ladle or such a like instrument, then take it out and beat it again and mix it with the same quantity of Niter as before, put it into the Crucible upon hot coals, and putting into it a live coal, fire it, stirring it with an iron thing that it may burn all about equally, and when there needs put in more fresh coals, bruse it the third time, and with the like quantity of Niter use it as before, at last beat it into powder, wash it in pure water and keep it for use.

Chalybs Preparatus. Page 194. in Lat. Book.
Or, Steel prepared.

Take of filings of Steel clenfed with a Loadstone, as much as you will, moisten them twelve times with sharp white wine Vineger, dry it in the Sun or a dry air, beat it in an iron mortar, and levigate it upon a Marble with a little Cinnamon water, and so bring it into a very fine powder and keep it for use.

Crystal of Tartar. Page 195. in the Latin Book.

Take of Tartar of white, or Rhenish wine as much as you will, beat it in gross powder, and wash it from the droß in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of spring water, after you have taken away the scum, filter it, being somewhat warm through a brown paper into a glass warmed before, lest it break, then place it in a Cellar, that the Crystal may stick to the sides of the glass, the which wash in pure water and keep for use.

Crocus Martis. Page 195. in the Latin Book.

Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a bazon of water being set underneath, the mettles will run out like wax, which being separated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine powder in an Iron mortar, which put into four-square earthen pans, not above a fingers bredth in deepnes, set it at the flame of a reverberatory three or four daies, till it look red like a Sponge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, till it look so all of it.

Crocus Metallorum. Page 195. in the Latin Book.

Take of the best Antimony, and salt Peter, of each

equal parts, beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot crucible with a ladle, or other convenient instrument, let it be beaten till the noyse ceaseth, then remove it from the fire and cool it, then the vessel being broken, separate it from the white crust at top, and keep it for use.

Flos Sulphuris. Page 196. in the Latin Book
Or, Flower of Brimstone.

Take of the best Brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen still, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hares foot, it will be the purer if you iterate it with new Colcothar.

Lapis infernalis. Page 196. in the Latin Book.

Take of Ly of which black Sope is made, and boyl it to a stone in a frying Pan, do not consume all the humor, when it is cold cut it in the form of dice, and keep it in a glass close stopped.

Otherwise. Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces, Salarmoniack one ounce, Tartar calcined 10 whiteness, quick Lime, of each three ounces, sprinkle all of them being beaten, with Ly made of Figtrees, or Spurge, or Sope, strain it often till almost all the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass vessel, till the moisture be consumed, that which is left keep close stopped for use.

Lapis seu Sal Prunelle. Page 196. in the Latin Book.

Take of pure salt peter one pound, put it in a crucible, and place coales round about it, that the niter may flow like mettles, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of Brimstone, after the Brimstone is consumed, pour the Niter out into a brass bason, when it is cold keep it in a glass close stopped.

Magisterum of Pearl and Corral. Page 196. in L. B

Take of Pearl or Corral, as much as you will, levigate it into very subtil powder, to which put such a quantity of Spirit of radicate Vineger, that it may overtop it the breadth of three or four fingers, digest it in ashes till it be dissolved, then pour off the Liquor, and put in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filter it, and put a little Liquor of Tartar to it, so will a white powder fall down to the bottom of the glass, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed, first with spring water, then with Barre or Borrage water. Radicate Vineger is that which is distilled with Bay Salt in Sand.

Mercurius Sublimatus Corrosivus. P. 197. in Lat. B.
Mercury Sublimate Corrosive.

Take of Vitriol purified by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, and calcined till it be yellow one pound, Bay Salt in like manner purified and dried, Niter in like manner purified, of each half a pound, crude Mercury cleansed by straining through a Linnen ragge, one pound, bruiſe them all in a wooden mortar, with a wooden Peſtle, till the Salts are in powder, and no bits of the Mercury are ſeen, which will be beſt done if you do it at divers times; as for example take, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce, Salt and Niter, of each half an ounce at a time, and ſo forth, till the whole matter be brought into a powder and mixt, then put this matter into a glaſs body, ſo capacious, that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glaſs a little above the middle in Sand, in a convenient Furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the height, twelve or ſixteen hours being paſſed, the ſublimated Mercury will ſtick to the top of the glaſs, which being ſeperated and bruiſed, ſublimates by it ſelf the ſecond and third time, and oftener if it be too impure, till it be as white as ſnow, and no droſs mixed with it.

Mercurius dulcis Sublimatus. Page 198. in Latin B.

Take of Mercury ſublimated as before four ounces crude Mercury three ounces, bruiſe them, and grind them in a wooden mortar, with a wooden peſtle, till they be perfectly mixed, put them into a long Phial, which place above the middle in Sand, put firſt a gentle fire under it, then encrease it by degrees ſix hours, that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom, into the middle region of the Phial, which being ſeperated from that at top and bottom, ſublime it the ſecond time, and the third if need be, till it have left its acrimony, and be freed from all impurity, and be as white as ſnow.

Mercurius dulcis precipitated. Page 198. in Latin B.

Take of crude Mercury, driven from Sea ſalt in a retort, one part: Aqua fortis of our diſcription two parts, make a diſſolution according to art, mean ſeaſon provide brine of Sea ſalt, and fair water as ſtrong as you can make it, filter it, and put your ſolution of Mercury into this brine, and forth with a white powder will precipitate, which is to be waſhed from its acrimony in Simple diſtilled water, or warm ſpring water, dried and kept in a glaſs for uſe.

Mercurius præcipitatus Corroſivus. Page 198. in L.B.
Or, Corroſive precipitate.

Make a diſſolution of crude Mercury, and Aqua fortis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at laſt encrease the fire and ſtir the matter with an Iron, till it be red, keep it in a glaſs for uſe.

Mercurius vitæ. Page 198. in the Latin Book.

Take of butter of Antimony diſtilled according to our preſcript, put it into cleer water, which will forthwith be white, a milk white powder will precipitate, which is to be ſweetened by ſuch waſhing in warm water, and dried by a gentle heat and kept for uſe.

Regulus Antimonii. Page 199. in the Latin Book.

Take of crude Antimony, Salt peter, Tartar, of each equal parts, beat the Antimony a part in an Iron mortar, with an Iron Peſtle, then ad the reſt in powder, put this powder by degrees with a ladle into a hot Crucible, placed amongſt hot coals, after its burned ſhake the Crucible gently, that the Regulus may ſink to the bottom, which being taken out and cooled by degrees, and freed from the droſs keep for uſe.

Saccharum Saturni. Page 199. in the Latin Book.

Put as much red Lead as you will in a glaſs, and put ſo much Vinegar to it, as may overtop it the breadth of four fingers, warm it, and ſtir it a good while, after it is ſettled, pour off the ſweet Vinegar, and put in freſh, do it ſo often till no more ſweetneſs be drawn from it, put all the liquors together, and let them ſettle, then exhale it away in a glaſs, till half be conſumed, or until, it being ſet in a Cellar, the Criſtal appear, which having taken out, exhale it again, and ſet it in a Cellar or cold place, till more Criſtal ariſe, do ſo till no more appear, then diſſolve the Criſtal in cleer water, filter and coagulate it.

Sal Vitrioli. Page 199. in the Latin Book.
Or, Salt of Vitriol.

Reduce Ungarick, or Engliſh Vitriol being calcined in a crucible into powder, of an obſcure purple colour, which powder caſt by degrees into a large glaſs, in which is either diſtilled, or other very cleer water, ſtirring it continually with a ſtick, till the water which was at firſt hot, is cold, then let it ſtand twenty four hours, then filter it, laſtly exhale it in a glaſs veſſel, and coagulate it according to art.

Turpethum Minerale. Page 200. in the Latin Book.

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol ſeperated from all the ſlegm, of each equal parts, ſtill them in Sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, till all the moiſture be blown up in the air, a white Maſs remaining in the bottom, which being ſeperated from the crude Mercury, waſh in ſpring water, and forth with it will be yellow, waſh it in warm water from all its Acrimony, dry it, and keep it for uſe.

Tartarum Vitriolatum. Page 200. in the Latin B.

Take of liquor of Tartar four ounces, into which drop by drops two ounces of Oyl of Vitriol, well reſtified, ſo will a white powder fall to the bottom, which dry, and keep for uſe.

Vitriolum album depuratum. Page 200. in the Lat. B.
Or, White Vitriol cleansed.

Diſſolve white Vitriol in cleer water, filter it, and coagulate it.

Vitrum Antimonii. Page 200. in the Latin Book.

Take of good Antimony in fine powder, and put it in a large ſtone veſſel, put fire under, till it grow into clots, beat it, and do ſo again, and again, alwaies ſtirring it till it reſemble white aſhes, & ſmoke not at al, then take of this half a pound, Corax half an ounce, put them in a crucible, the which cover with a Tile, ſet it in a ſtrong fire, till there flow a matter like water, then put it into a braſs or copper veſſel, and keep the glaſs for uſe.

THE

THE GENERAL WAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS.

EXTRACTS may be made almost of every Medicine, whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds; or Compound, as Species or Pills: Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the infusion requires, and pour to it Spirit of wine, or distilled water, as the Physician commands, let it stand in infusion in the heat of a bath, two daies more or less according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires untill the tincture be sufficient, then sepa-

rate the liquor and put in more as before, do so till the Medicine afford no more tincture; put all these Liquors together and filter them and exhale the humidity to the heat of a bath, till the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey to which if the Physician prescribe, you may add two scruples or half a dram of its own proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of Extract that so it may keep the longer.

THE WAY OF MAKING S A L T S.

Salt Volatile, or Essential, is thus made.

Take of any Plant when it is fresh and full of Juice a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a wooden Mortar, and a great deal of cleer water being added, boyl it till half be consumed, strain the decoction, press it strongly and boyl it to the thickness of Honey, set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place eight daies at least, and a Cristal Salt will arise like Sal. Gem. which gather and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use. Thus is Salt made of wormwood, Cardus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

Salt fixed, or Elementary, is thus made.

It consists in four things, Calcination, Solution,

Filtration, Coagulation.

Burn the matter you would make Salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hasty burning they run to glass; then with cleer water make the ashes into Ly to draw out the Salt, filter the Ly and boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhale and the Salt left; which Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation being repeated certain times it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salt of Plants, and parts of living Creatures amongst which these excel; Salt of wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Cardus, Masterwort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf Elder, Box, Chamomile, St. Johns wort, Chicory, Sullendine, Scurvy-grass, Betony, Maudlin, Barm, Cetrach &c.

PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN SIMPLE MEDICINES.

The way of Preparing Fats.

Take of fresh fat, the veins, strings, and skins being taken away wash them so often in fair water till they be no longer bloody, then heat them well, and melt them in a double vessel, strain them and pour off the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place; it will endure a year.

So is also prepared Marrow taken out of fresh bones; especially in Autumn.

The burning of Brass.

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or Brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake burn them sufficiently and wash the Ashes with warm water till they be sweet.

The washing of Aloes.

Put as much Aloes in powder in a glass, as you will, putting a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickness, stirring it about with a Spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water, that being poured off, put in fresh warm water, and stir it in like manner, that the dross may be separated, gather those waters together, evaporate the Humidity, and keep the Mass.

The preparation of Bole Armenick.

Grind it smal, and dissolve it so often in Rose water, till the dross and Sand be taken away, dry it in the Sun, and keep it being dried.

Fæcula Brionie.

Take of Bryony roots scraped, bruised, and the juyce pressed out, which being let it stand still a while in a vessel, a white powder like Starch will fall from the bottom, from which pour the water, and let it dry for use.

So is Gersa Serpentaria prepared of Aron roots, and Fæcula of the roots of Radishes, and Orris.

May Butter.

About the latter end of May, take fresh Butter without Salt, and in a glazed earthen vessel, set it in the Sun, that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing, set it in the Sun again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose water, at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

The washing of Lime.

Bruise quicklime, put it in a pan, and mix it with sweet water, and when it is settled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again, do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time, at last do it with Rose water, and dry the Lime.

The preparation of Corral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones.

Beat them in a steel mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rose water to them, till they are in very fine powder, then make them into Balls.

The preparation of Coriander seed.

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vineger, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin seed.

The burning of Harts horn, Ivory, and other bones.

Burn them in a crucible till they e white, then beat them into powder, and wash them with Rose water, at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into

Troches, you may dissolve Camphire half an ounce in the last pound of Rose water, if you please.

A new Preparation of them

Hang them by a thred in a vessel of Aqua vite, so as that they touch not the Liquor, then putting on the head distill it, and the vapors ascending will make them easie to be brought into powder, after many distillations.

The way to make Elaterium.

Take of mild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juyce with your foremost fingers, let it run through a sieve into a clean glazed vessel, let it settle, and pour off the cleer water into another vessel, dry the settlings in the Sun and keep them for use; if you will you may keep the cleer water for Unguentum de Artanita.

The Preparation of the bark of Spurge Roots.

Clenfe them and infuse them three daies in sharp Vineger, then dry them. So are Lawrel leaves, Mezereon, and other things of that nature prepared.

The Preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the dross and powdered, put it in a glass and put so great a quantity of Juyce of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it three or four fingers; then place them in a hot bath, till the Euphorbium be dissolved in the Juyce, strain it through a rag, place it in a bath again, and evaporate away the juyce, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

The Preparation of Black Hellebore Roots.

Steep such black Hellebore Roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juyce of Quinces by a moderate heat, then dry them and lay them up.

The Preparation of Goats blood.

Take a Goat of a middle age, and feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsly, Mallows, Lovage, and such like things, kill him in the end of Summer, about the Dog dayes, then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries and let it settle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

The Burning of young Swallows.

Kill young Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little Salt and burn them in a new glazed vessel, and keed the ashes for use.

So are burned Hedge-hogs, Frogs, Toags, and the like creatures.

The Preparation of Lacca.

Take of Lacca not clenfed, for otherwise your labor were vain, bruised a little, and boyled in water in which the Roots of long Birthwort, and Squinanth of each equal parts have been boyled, till the purer part swim at top and the dross sink to the bottom, keep that purer

puer part, put it in a Glasse and cover it, and evaporate the moisture either by the heat of the Sun, or of a bath, and being dry keep it for your use.

The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine powder, be so often washed in water, continually stirring it, till the water (after washing) remain clear without any other taste than its own.

The preparation of Litharge.

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine powder in a mortar, then pour clear water upon it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another vessel, and put in fresh water to the powder of the stone, stir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former; do this so often till nothing but dross remains in the mortar, the thinner substance being all mixed with the water you poured off, let that stand and settle, so will the pure Litharge remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge and grind it upon a Marble so long, till no harshness can be discerned in it by your tongue.

The preparation of Earth-worms.

Slit them in the middle and wash them so often in white wine till they be cleansed from their impurity, then dry them and keep them for your use.

The preparation of Sows or Wood-lice.

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, wash them very clean in pure white wine, then put them in a new glassed pot, which being shut close put into a hot oven, that so they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into powder.

The manner of preparing Oesypus.

Take of wool unclensed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and wash it diligently till all the fatness be come off from it into the water; afterwards press it out and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, holding the vessel on high, pouring and repouring till it be froathy; let the froath settle, then take away the fat that swims on the top, pour it and repour it as before till it be froathy, then again take away the fat that swims at the top, do so, so often till no more froath appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat with the froath and wash it up and down with your hand in clear water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining clear, and the fat being tasted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

The Preparation of Opium.

Dissolve the Opium in Spirit of Wine, strain it and evaporate it to its due consistence.

Powder of Raw Lead.

Beat your Lead into very thin Plates, and cut these thin Plates into very small pieces, the which steep three daies in very sharp Vineger, changing the Vineger every day, then take them out, and dry them, without burning them, and take a little pains with them in a mortar to bring them into very fine Powder.

The washing of Lead.

Stir about water in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestle, and labor at it to some purpose, till the water look black and thick; strain out this water, dry it, and make it into balls.

The burning of Lead.

Take as many thin Plates of Lead as you please, put

them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimstone between each plate, then put the Pot in the fire, and stir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule when the Brimstone burns, until you have brought it all into ashes, the which wash in clean water and keep for your use.

The Preparation of Fox Lungues.

Take of the fresh Lungues of a Fox, the Aspera Arteria being taken away, wash them diligently in white wine, in which Hyssop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an Oven so moderately hot that no part of them may be burned, then keep them in a glass stopped with wax.

The Preparation of Scammony.

Take the Core out of a Quince and fill the void place with powder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it up in Pasts, bake it in an Oven, or roast it under the ashes; afterwards take out the Scammony and keep it for use. This is that which is vulgarly called Diacrydium or Diagrydium.

Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur.

Take of Scammony beaten small, as much as you will, spread it upon a brown Paper and hold it over hot coals upon which you have put Brimstone, stir the Scammony about all the while till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony Sulphureated.

The Preparation of Squills.

Take a great Squill whilst it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in past and bake in an oven till it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the oven and take off all the flakes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that distance the one from the other, that one may not touch another, till they be dried; yet take this caution along with you, That you ought not to cut nor pierce them with any Iron Instrument, but with Wood, Ivory, or Bone.

Washed Tartar.

Take of bruised Tartar as much as you will, pour cold and clear spring water to it, stir it up and down, then let it settle, pour off that water and pour on more, use it as before, and repeat the usage so long till the water remain clear after washing.

Boyled Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of water, in which, boyl it so long till it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in powder like Roxin and beaten like Glasse.

The Preparation of Tutty.

Tutty is prepared the same way that Lapis Calaminaris is; tie it up in a clean Linnen cloath, which shake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a vessel full of clean water, till the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloath; then let it settle, and pour off the water gently from it; repeat this operation so often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the cloath: Then take what you have purified, sprinkle it with a little Rose water, make it into Troches to be kept for use.



A CONCLUSION.

I Have now (courteous Reader) led thee through the Colledges reformed and refined Dispensatory; I assure thee not led thereto by any envious principles against them, for I bear them more good will, and love them better than they love themselves; only I hate selfishness in whomsoever I find it. If thou findest me here and there a little lavish in such expressions as many like not, I pray pardon that, it is my Dialect, I cannot write without it: I assure thee it was not premeditated: If thou thinkest I did it for gain, thou art so far wide from the truth, that unless thou change thy opinion, 'tis to be feared truth and you will not meet again in a long time. I have taken up this World as Travellers takes up an Inn, not as a Freeholder takes a Dwelling: I take no care for Victuals before I am hungry, nor new Cloathes before my old lack mending. I have read in some Authors that *Mammon* which signifies *Covetousness* is the master Devil over those that tempt men to sin, and I partly believe it: I have read also in *Hosea*, 4. 12. That those that make the Earth their happiness, go a whoring from under their God, which made me terribly afraid, lest in one act, I should commit two evils, forsake the fountain of Living-waters, and buy my self a Cistern that would hold none. I have a very sympathetic Spirit, and could either weep with *Heracitus* or laugh with *Democritus* to see men spend all their pains about the gains of this world, and when they have done, must die and leave it (as *Solomon* saies) they know not to whom, whether he will be a wise man or a fool; therefore mistake me not, but judg of me as I am: I desire not to spend the strength of an immortal Spirit in seeking after what hath no worth in it, which may make me worse, cannot make me better. There was a tale lately told me of a Lady of a great estate, that was so extream foolish, that she would ride in the Coach-box and drive the Horses, whilst the Coach-man rid in the Coach: you think this was a great madness; yet a greater madness by odds it is, for a man that is Heir to an Eternal Being to make himself a slave to the Earth, which must perish: I will assure you it was a higher principle than all these, moved me to write, viz. Pure love to that Nation in which I was born and bred; of which I may justly say, If the Spirit of God laid Israel was destroyed for want of knowledg when sin reigned but single, how much more this Nation when it reigns by troops? I weigh not the ill language of those that mind earthly things; I wish them all the riches their hearts can desire, for they have all their wit already: 'tis comfortable enough for me that I am beloved of the honest: my reward I expect hereafter in that place whereinto no Earthly-minded nor selfish man shall come.

Nich. Culpeper.

FINIS.

A SINOPSIS of the KEY of GALENS Method of Physick.

	Page		Page
T he Scope of the whol Work.	301	Their Difference	ibid
Sect. 1.		Cautions in their use	ibid
Of the Temperature of Medicines.		Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.	ibid
Of Temperate Medicines what they are.	302	Directions in their use	305, 306
Their use	ibid	Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.	
Of Hot Medicines.		The opinion of Astrologers	306
Of Medicines hot in the first degree	ibid	The election or choice of Medicines for the Eyes	306
Use 1. Reduce the body to natural heat.	ibid	Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.	
Use 2. To mitigate pain	ibid		306
Use 3. To take away weariness and help Feavers.	303	Cautions for their Use	ibid
A Caution	ibid	The manner of the Medicines	ibid
Use 4. To help digestion and breed good blood.	ibid	Medicines appropriated to the Ears.	ibid
Of Medicines hot in the second degree.		What they are, and why they are so	ibid
What they are	ibid	Medicines appropriated to the teeth.	ibid
Use 1. To help moist stomachs	ibid	What they are, and why they are so	ibid
Use 2. To take away obstructions	ibid	Chap. 2	
Use 3. To open the pores	ibid	Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.	
Of Medicines hot in the third degree.		What they are	307
Use 1. To cut tough humors	ibid	The Opinion of other Authors	ibid
Use 2. To provoke sweat	ibid	The Authors Opinion	ibid
Use 3. To resist poyson	ibid	Chap. 3	
Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.		Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.	
Use. To cause Inflammations, and to cause Blisters.	ib.	What the office of the Heart is	
Of cold Medicines.		1. To cherish life.	307
Of Medicines cold in the first degree.		2. To add vigor to the affections	ibid
Use 1. To qualifie the heat of food	ibid	The affections of the Heart.	
Use 2. To assuage the heat of the Bowels	ibid	1. Excessive heat	308
A Caution	ibid	2. Poysons	ibid
Of Medicines cold in the second and third		3. Melancholly vapors	ibid
degrees.		What Cordials are.	
Use 1. To assuage the heat of choller	304	1. Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers.	ibid
Use 2. To take away the inflammations of hot swellings	ibid	2. Such as resist poyson.	ibid
Use 3. To cause sleep	ibid	1. By Antipathy between the Medicine and the poyson	ibid
Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree.		2. By Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart	ibid
Use 1. To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the Sences	ibid	3. Such as strengthen the Heart	ibid
Of Moistning Medicines.		4. Such as refresh the Spirits	ibid
Use 1. To help the roughness of the throat	304	Chap. 4	
Use 2. To make the inward parts of the body slippery	ibid	Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.	
Of Drying Medicines.		The infirmities of the Stomach	ibid
Use. To strengthen the Members of the Body	304	1. Appetite lost	ibid
Cautions	ibid	2. Digestion weakened	ibid
		3. The Retentive Faculty corrupted	ibid
		Medicines appropriated to the Stomach, are	
		1. Such as provoke Appetite	ibid
		2. As help Digestion	ibid
		3. Such as help the Retentive Faculty	ibid
		A way to find these	ibid
		Cautions in the use of them	ibid
		Chap. 5	
		Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.	
		What they are.	309
			How
			Z z z
			How

A Synopsis to the Key of Galen's Method of Physick.

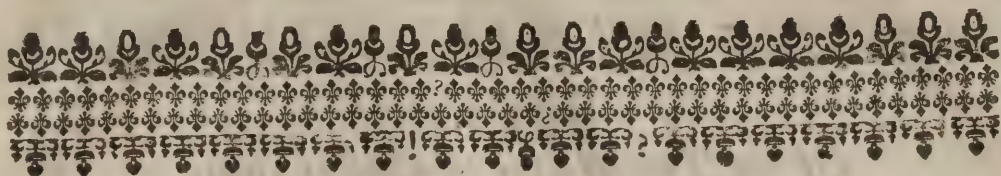
How to know them	ibid
How to use them	ibid
Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.	
what the office of the Spleen is	309
what medicines appropriated to the Spleen are	ibid
How they must be used	ib.
Chap. 7. Of medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.	310
what they are. Their Use. Cautions.	ibid
Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the womb.	
How they ought to be used	310
Chap. 9. Of Medicines appropriated to the Joints.	
what they are. How they ought to be used	311

Sect. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines

Chap. 1. Of Emollient Medicines	312
what they are. Their Use.	ibid
How they are known	
1 By their taste. 2 By their feeling	ibid
Chap. 2. Of hardning Medicines	312
Their Qualities. Their Use	ibid
Chap. 3. Of loosning Medicines	313
Loosning Medicines described. Their use.	ibid
Chap. 4. Of medicines making thick and thin.	
Described	313
The use of medicines making thin	
To open the pores. To mitigate pain. To assuage swellings	ibid
The use of Medicines making thick	314
Chap. 5. Of medicines opening the mouths of the vessels	314
Their description. Their use. How they are known.	ibid
Chap. 6. Of attenuating medicines.	315
Their use: 1 To open obstructions. 2 To cleanse the breast of flegm. 3 To provoke the terms.	ib.
Chap. 7. Of drawing Medicines	315
Their use: 1 To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh. 2 To draw corrupt humors from the Bowels. 3 To call the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body. 4 By them the crisis of the disease is much helped forward. 5 To draw poison out of the body. 6 To heat parts of the body which are over cooled	ibid
Chap. 8. Of discussive medicines.	315
what they are. Their use. Cautions in their use.	ibid
How they are known.	ibid
Chap. 9. Of Repelling medicines.	315
what they are	ibid
How they are known	316
Their uses are, 1 To help hot swellings. 2 To ease Head-aches coming of heat. 3 To take away the windy vapors of fevers.	ibid
The time of giving repelling medicines.	ibid
Cautions in giving them	ibid
Chap. 10. Of burning medicines.	316
Their degrees in heat	ibid

Their uses: 1 To restore Limbs wasted away. 2 To burn off hair. 3 To dissolve hard tumors, as warts and the like. 4 To help Gouts and Lethargies. 5 To help Fistulae &c.	ibid
Cautions in using these medicines.	ibid
Chap. 11. Of cleansing medicines.	316
Their definition. Their difference. Their use.	ib.
Chap. 12. Of Emplasters.	
what they are. Their use.	317
Chap. 13. Of suppurating medicines	
what they are. Their use. Their time of use.	317
Chap. 14. Of medicines provoking urine.	
what urine is	317
The cause of the stoppage of Urine	ib.
what Diureticks are. 1 Such as conduce to separate the blood. 2 Such as open the passages of urin.	318
How each of these may be known. Their use.	ibid
Chap. 15. Of medicines provoking the terms.	
Their use and manner of using	318
Chap. 16. Medicines breeding or taking away milk.	
Their Description	318
Their Use	ibid
Chap. 17. Of medicines regarding the Seed	
Their Description. Cautions in giving them. Their use	319
Chap. 18. Of Medicines easing pain	
Their description	319
The manner of using them	ibid
Chap. 19. Of Medicines breeding flesh.	
Their uses. Their differences	320
Chap. 20. Of Glutivative Medicines.	
Their use	320
Chap. 21. Of Scarrifying Medicines	
Cautions in their use.	320
Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting poison.	
what they are	
1 Such as strengthen Nature	320
2 Such as oppose the poison	ibid
3 Such as violently thrust it out of the Body.	ib.
Cautions in the use of these Medicines	ibid
Chap. 23. Of Medicines adorning the Body.	
1 The Face. 2 The Skin. 3 The Hair. 4 The Teeth. 5 The Head, Scarf, Dandrif.	321
Chap. 24. Of Purging Medicines	
Cautions concerning Purging	322
The choice of purging Medicines	323
Medicines Purging, 1 Flegm. 2 Watry Humors. 3 Choller. 4 Melancholly	ibid
In all these, to what Bodies such Purges are general, and such as are strong should be given	ibid
Of the time of purging	324
Of the Correcting purging medicines.	ibid
How to order your Body both before and after Purges	ibid
Inconveniencies that arise to the Body by violent Purges	ibid
The way how to prevent them	ibid
The way how to remedy them	ibid
Of the way or manner of Purging	325

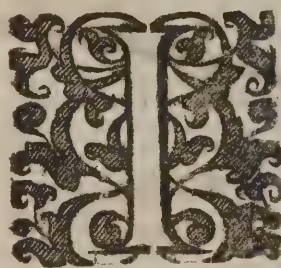


A K E Y

T O

GALEN'S Method of Physick.

The General Use of P H Y S I C K.



I Shall desire thee, who ever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being well understood, shew thee the Key of Galen and Hippocrates their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two; cure one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maiest understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way of the manifest Vertues of Medicines,

I say of the *Manifest Vertues*, and *Qualities*, *Viz.* Such as are obvious to the Sences, especially to the Taste and Smell: For it hath been the practice of most Physicians, (I say not of all) in these latter ages as well as ours, to say, when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, Why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the Body of Man: It doth it by an hidden quality: For they not minding the whole Creation, as one United Body, not knowing what belongs to *Astrall Influence*, nor regarding that excellent Harmony the only wise God hath made in a composition of Contraries (in the knowledge of which consists the whole ground and foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes along the street regards when

the Clock strikes, are totally led by the Nose by that Monster *TRADITION*, who seldom begets any Children but they prove either *Fools* or *Knaves*, and this makes them so brutish that they can give a Reason for the operation of no Medicine, but what is an Object to Sense; this their Worship call *Manifest*, and the other *Hidden*, because it is hidden from them, and alwaies will if they search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Common-wealth is well help up with such Physicians, that are not only so ignorant, but also so careless of knowing the foundation upon which the whole Fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon *Tradition*. They profess themselves *Galenists*: I would civilly encrease them but seriously to peruse, and labor to be well skilled in the Astronomy of Galen and Hippocrates.

I confess, and am glad to think of it, That all Ages have afforded some wise Physicians, well skilled in the Principles of what they profess, of which this our Age is not wanting, and they begin to encrease daily. As for others, my comfort is, That their whole Model will not stand long, because it is built upon the Sand. And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock shall fall. The Lord will make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose

It is the Manifest Qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and you may be pleased to behold it in this order.

- | | | |
|----------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Sect. 1. | Of the Temperature | } of Medicines. |
| Sect. 2. | Of the Appropriation | |
| Sect. 3. | Of the Properties | |

B b b b

Sect.

Sect. I.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Herbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this order.

1. Of Medicines Temperate.
2. Of Medicines Hot.
3. Of Medicines Cold.
4. Of Medicines Moist.
5. Of Medicines Dry.

Of Medicines Temperate.

IF the world be composed of Extrems, then it acts by Extrems, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their Use. They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold, for example, In obstructions of the Bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Fever.

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry, in such use, temperate Medicines, which may neither encrease the Feaver by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like, They are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the Body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that part.

Of Medicines Hot

THe care of the Ancient Physitians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the Fourth Degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of Heat, and bring another of Cold twice as bad.

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the body distempered must be heeded, for if the Head be distempered by Heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver you will bring another Disease and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physitians have concluded to be Four, in the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold, of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines Hot in the first Degree.

THose are said to be hot in the first Degree which induce a Moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the Parts thereof, either cold by Nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

The first Effect then of Medicines hot in the first Degree is, by their sweat and temperate heat, to reduce the Body to its natural heat, as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

The Second Effect is, The Mitigation of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper, these Medicines the Greeks call *diacrysa*, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot

Galen. de simp. med. facul. lib. 3 cap. 12.

Effect. 1.

Effect. 2.

hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin & expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskillful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the Body by their moderate heat.

Effect. 3. Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help Feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the Skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Feavers.

Discomodities. Yet may discomodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, *viz.* It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the Body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to the parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

Effect. 4. Lastly, Medicines hot in the first Degree, cherisheth heat in the internall parts, help Concoction, breed good Blood, and keep it in good temper, being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.

HAVING spoken of Medicines hot in the First Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second; These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

Use. Their Use is for such whose Stomach is filled with moisture, because their faculty is to heat, and dry, they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the First Degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work, but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when Nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the Third Degree.

Those which attain the Third Degree of heat, have the same faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they

cause Feavers; Their Use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke sweat abundantly, hence it comes to pass that all of them resist poison.

Use.

Of Medicines hot in the Fourth Degree.

Those Medicines obtain the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflammations, or raise blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustard-seed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines.

Physicians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

Of Medicines Cold in the First Degree.

Those Medicines which are least cold of all, obtain the First Degree of Coldness, and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *Per se* (as Scholars call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accedens*, *viz.* by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines, to a Man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the Body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary Use in them too, though not so frequent as Hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more Hot Herbs and Plants &c. than Cold.

Their Use is first, In Nourishments, that so the heat of Food may be qualified, and made fit for a weak Stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallets used in Summer.

Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the Blood in Feavers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first degree will Suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

Use 1.

Use 2.

Of Medicines Cold in the Second and Third Degrees.

Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much

B b b b 2

help

Use 1. help by them ; as also by such as cool in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered ; for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is asswaged.

Use 2. Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the Inflammation be not great, use those that are less cool ; if the Inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree ; Alwaies let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

Use 3. Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences ; this also must be remedied with cold Medicines ; for cold stops the pores of the Skin, makes the humors thick, represseth Sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

Of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree.

Lastly, The Use of Medicines cold in the Fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement Pains, by stupifying the senses, when no other course can be taken to save life : Of the Use of which more hereafter.

Of Moistning Medicines.

There can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the Second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold ; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extremes, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Use. Philosophers therefore call Moisture and Dryness, *Passive qualities* ; yet have they their operation likewise ; for moist Medicines lenise and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the Roughness of the Throat : These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the First Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Naturally strength, help the sharpness of humors, make both Blood and spirits thicker, looseth the Belly, and fit

it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for action.

Of Drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary faculties to these, *viz.* To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have, notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist : If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means brings them into a Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical Moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it ; and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree : And it may be this was the Reason of *Med. Facult. Lib. 5. Cap. ult.* Galen his writing. That things dry in the fourth degree must of necessity burn ; which is an effect of heat, and not of dryness, unless by burning, Galen mean consuming the Radical moisture,

The Use then of drying Medicines is only to such Bodies and parts of the Body as abound with moisture, in which observe these Rules,

1. If the moisture be not extreme, let not the medicine be extreme drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted ; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only ; and but briefly, because we shall alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.

Sect. 2.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.

ANcient Physicians also kept a grievous racket about this, some denying any specifical virtues at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion that such as strengthen the Head must needs strengthen the Bowels and all other parts of the Body, by the same Rule, because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they would give no Reason for the contrary, and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the Body by an hidden property as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen all the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Egg, knows that the substance of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it,

though in my Opinion it falls a little too low, for it is a certain truth, the Sympathy, and Antipathy in the Creation is the cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines, However I may intertex my Opinion of what Physicians call [hidden Qualities] now and then with it, yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity (together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [hidden Qualities] into such a form that others may understand it as well as my self: I am sickly and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Medicines appropriated, | 1. To the Head. |
| | 2. To the Breast and Lungs. |
| | 3. To the Heart. |
| | 4. To the Stomach. |
| | 5. To the Liver. |
| | 6. To the Spleen. |
| | 7. To the Reins and Bladder. |
| | 8. To the Womb. |
| | 9. To the Joynts. |

CHAP. I.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

BY [Head] is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical* which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper for the Ears proper also for the Eyes, therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these parts.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Medicines appropriated— | 1. To the Brain. |
| | 2. To the Eyes. |
| | 3. To the Mouth and Nostrils. |
| | 4. To the Ears. |
| | 5. To the Teeth. |

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determine.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

BEfore we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehension Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sense and Motion, is by nature temperate, and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the Body, for if it be afflicted by heat, Sense and Reason is immoderately moved, if by cold, they languish,

Cccc and

and are dulled, to pass by other symptoms which invade the Head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights, and sounds, but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

Cephalical Medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain itself. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions; therefore give such Medicines as very gently, warm, densify, cut, and dry; but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden quality] strengthens the Brain.

Again, if you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of all the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors, this punisheth a man with watchings and head-ach, as the former did, with slothfulness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalicks* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalicks*, of *Narcotics*, or stupifying Medicines is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Senses. Of these, and such Medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some *Cephalicks* purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly, to the Brain, most Physicians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the Brain.

Lastly, For the Use of *Cephalicks*, observe, if the Brain be much afflicted, you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have cleansed the rest of the Body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it give cooling *Cephalicks* when the Brain is too hot, and hot *Cephalicks*, when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a Disease is near: How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

TAKE such Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of [*Ocular Medicines*] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words, and partly to instruct my Country Men in the Terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [*Ophthalmicks*] had not the word been troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a Country man) as I even now called such Medicines [*Cephalicks*] as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two fold, viz. such as are referred to the *Visive Vertues*, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the *Visive Vertue* or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by an hidden Vertue, into the reason of

which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance; And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the Liver and the Eyes; However Astrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. That are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the *Visive Vertue*, as Eyebright which is hot, *Lunaria* or Moonwort which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves seeing they are exact in sense, they will not indure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the *visive Vertues* are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough that they should stick to them, Therefore let *Ocular Medicines* be neither in Pouders nor Ointments, because Oyl it self is offensive to the Eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them you may perceive your self by but going into the dust.

Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.

APPLY no stinking Medicine to a Disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose, but also the Brain; neither administer Medicines of any ill taste to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the mouth and of the Stomach is the same; And because both Mouth and Nostrils are wayes by which the Brain is cleansed, therefore are they infected with such vices as need almost continual cleansing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingratul.

Medicines appropriated to the Ears.

THE Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.

VEHEMENT heat, and vehement cold is inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and four things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are cleansing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions, and Rhewms upon every light occasion, and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

CHAP. 2.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungues.

THE Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungues, you shall find called all along by the name of [*Pectorals*] that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rowls, or Pectoral Oynments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in Ulcers of the Lungues we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding Medicines are extream hurtful to the Breast and Lungues, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that Flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a * lenifying Nature, for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting alwaies one and the same, for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungues, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungues. These then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make thin matter thicker are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administred, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth, (the degrees of temperature will satisfie, which such be among the Simples, neither shall

you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisicks (which is an Ulceration of Lungues and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungues) are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the cure of this disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the Concreated Blood.
2. To cherish and strengthen the Lungues.
3. To conglutinate the Ulcer.

And indeed some particular Simples will perform all these, and Physicians confesse it; which shews the wonderfull Mysterie the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one and the Same Simple should perform two contrary Operations on the same part of the Body; for the more a Medicine cleneth the more it conglutinates; And it is wisely done of Physicians to shut their Eyes against such a Mysterie, and against Astrology also, which is one means to reveal it, they make a long Harvest of little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more clenishing; lastly, Medicines more binding and strengthen the Lungues all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and clense out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungues, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softening, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

CHAP. 3.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

THEse are they that are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital Spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then these Two Things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life thorow out the Body.

2. To add vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you will easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these Particulars.

Of Cordials, some cheare the Mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof, being decayed.

Those which cheere the Mind are not one and the

same; for as the Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. So such things as flatter Lovers, or appease the Angry, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hateful, may well be called Cordials; for the Heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by Reason, aswell as by Digestion; yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the Mind, not of the Body; yet many have bin induced to think such Affections may be wrought in the Body by Medicines, which some hold is done by an *hidden property* (the old Bush ignorant Physicians have run into) Others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, viz.

Cccc 2

To

*The next
Section
will in-
struct you
in the
term.

To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a Reason of the former, if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of Falshoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat; by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, *viz.*

1. Excessive heat.
2. Poyson.
3. Melancholly vapors.

Are Three kinds of Remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

- Such as
1. By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Fevers.
 2. Resist Poyson.
 3. Cherish the vital Spirits when they languish.

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the Heart in Fevers, yet is not every thing that cooleth Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead Cordial as Gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten Money, an Apish Reason, unbecoming a Scholar; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the heart, and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are

such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart, and let the Heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist Poyson, There is a two-fold resisting of Poyson.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poyson.

2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the First we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such Medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the Poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the Poyson, which afflicteth the Heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the Poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines, as strengthen the Heart, either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in Medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to a Mans, yet I question whether it be Cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and Melancholly vapors from the Heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smells, and the Natural Spirits by Spices, so are the vital Spirits refreshed by such Medicines as keep back Melancholly vapors from the Heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them, and many others, which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.



CHAP. 4.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the Stomach are usually called Stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are Three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the Stomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled, the Stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth Fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or fourish tast, and yet withal of a grateful tast to the Pallat, for although loss of appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrified humors or the like, yet such things as purge this Choller or humors, are properly called *Oresticks*, not Stomachicals; the former strengthen

Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such Medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatick (*viz.* spicy) faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to Powder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding Medicines, yet not by all binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the Stomach, but by such binding Medicines as are appropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these.

1. Use not such Medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the Stomach of what hinders it.

2. Such Medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call *πεπτικα*) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give use them a little before meat, if to stay Fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

CHAP.

CHAP. 5.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

BE pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its vices.

The Pallat is the Seat of tast, and its Office is to judg what Food is agreeable to the Stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food fit for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Meseraick* Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the Pallat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Meseraick* Veins refuse it, and that's thereupon some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with Sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesteth them as swiftly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choller.

2. Such Medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staid that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatical Medicines require so great a binding faculty as Stomachicals do, because the passa-

ges of the Stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out Blood to the rest of the Body, therefore Medicines which are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the Blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, Medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a faculty both gently binding, and cleansing.

Sometimes Inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatical Medicines, which cool, cleanse, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digesteth the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the Body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

CHAP. 6.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of Blood are three Excrements most conspicuous, viz. *Urine*, *Choller*, and *Melancholly*.

The proper seat of Choller is in the Gall.

The Urine passeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholly blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your Body, as you can your Faces in a Looking Glass. But to return.

This Excrement of Blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is adust, and this is that the Latins call *Atrabilis*: or else it is thick and earthy of it self, and this properly is called Melancholly humor.

Hence then is the nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted, for *Atrabilis* (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causeth Mad-

ness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels, and tumors, whereby the concoction of the Blood is viciated, and Dropsies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atrabilis*, others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistning temper *Atrabilis*: let not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atrabilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling; amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials, to repel Melancholly vapors from the Heart, such temper and assuage the malice of *Atrabilis*.

2. Those Medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated; such Medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from

D d d

Hepaticals

Hepaticals, in this, that they are no waies binding, for the Spleen being no waies addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholly humors, and in such cases Emollient Medicines may be well called Splenicals; not such as are taken inwardly, for they ope-

rate upon the Stomach and Bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although sometimes Medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.



Chap. 7.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

THe Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Blood and the Urin, to receive this Urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be alwaies pissing.

Both these parts of the Body officiating about the Urin, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the Urin.

The Urin is oppressed $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ By Stones.} \\ 2. \text{ By Inflammation.} \\ 3. \text{ By thick Humors.} \end{array} \right.$

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephriticals* and are Threefold; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third sort breaks the Stone.

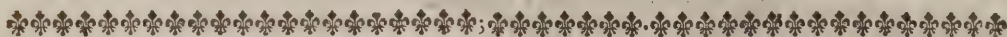
In the Use of all these, take notice, That the con-

stitution of the Reins and Bladder is such, That they abhor all binding Medicines, beacuse they cause stoppage of Urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice here, That Physicians confess some Medicines perform these by an hidden qualitie, and even break the hardest Stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a Reason how, nor why they do it.

And Secondly, take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly Because the Bladder is further remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.



Chap. 8.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.

THese Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly Hystericals, but shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the nature of the Brain and Stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For example: A Woman being troubled with the Fits of the Mother, which is a drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civit, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again, but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Assafoetida*, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the Womb of a Woman falls out, in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part I beleieve nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the Body, for the Stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the Body, judg the like by the Womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smell is one of the Touch-stones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable by this argument, Because most Cephalick Medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the Head principally suffers with it.

Chap.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.

The Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick Medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Artbritical* Medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very Nervous, require Medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withal such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the Joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the Method of proceeding.

Pains is either taken away, or eased, for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physicians call such Medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with

the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any Inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the Inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the Inflammation, use cooling Medicines; because by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause is taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joynts, that so you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the Second Section.

Sect. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

That I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this SECTION into these Chapters, *Viz.*

OF MEDICINES.

	Chap.		Chap.
<i>Emollient.</i>	1	<i>Suppuring.</i>	13
<i>Hardning.</i>	2	<i>Provoking Urin.</i>	14
<i>Loosning.</i>	3	<i>Provoking the Terms.</i>	15
<i>Making thin, and thick.</i>	4	<i>Breeding Milk.</i>	16
<i>Opening the Vessels.</i>	5	<i>Regarding the Seed.</i>	17
<i>Attenuating.</i>	6	<i>Easing Pain.</i>	18
<i>Drawing.</i>	7	<i>Breeding Flesh.</i>	19
<i>Discussing.</i>	8	<i>Glutinative.</i>	20
<i>Repelling.</i>	9	<i>Scarrifying.</i>	21
<i>Burning.</i>	10	<i>Resisting Poyson.</i>	22
<i>Clenfing.</i>	11	<i>Adorning the Body.</i>	23
<i>Emplasticks.</i>	12	<i>Purgings.</i>	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down,

Chap. 1.

Of Emollient Medicines.

THe various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and Operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to express; Philosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching, and soft to be the contrary; An Emollient, or softning Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philosophy, and keep to Physick; Physicians describe hardness to be two-fold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.

2. Thick humors which are destitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, *viz.* to moisten what is dry, to discuss what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold, yet properly, that only is said to mollify which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thickness of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the Second or Third Degrees, yet must this driness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason will tell you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Scirrhus humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not Simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the same, as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollify the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, *viz.* To vary them according to the various Symptoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physicians tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taste, 2. By their feeling.

1. In taste, they are neer unto sweet, but Fat and Oyle, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you can perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

Chap. 2.

Of Hardning Medicines.

GALEN in *Lib. 5. De Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap. 10.* determines Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some arguments to prove it, against which other Physicians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shewed even now) then hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The Universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to the Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine congealing must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joynd with driness, it contracts the pores that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medi-

cines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but add driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture nor make it thick by adding driness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardning differs from all these, for the parts of the Body swell and are filled with Flegmatick humors, or Melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may cleerly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What

1. What it is which worketh:
2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold, that which is wrought upon is a certain thickness & driness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardened. Thus you see cold & driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from

being useful, that it is obnoxious to the Body of Man, I pass it without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up, Fleawort, Purslain, Housleek, and the like, which assuage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and stop subtil and sharp Defluxions upon the Lungues, but of these more anon.



CHAP. 3.

Of Loosning Medicines.

By Loosning here, I do not mean Purging; not that which is opposit to Astringency, but that which is opposit to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched sometimes by driness, sometimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fulness, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of Ancient Physicians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. Galen's Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be refer'd to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or dryness, or moisture: But we speak not here of the Particular properties of Medicines, but of their Joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollifie, seeing such as are loosning,

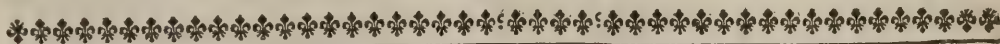
and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and Loosning are ascribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments, and *Membranae*; But softness and hardness to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it clear by a Similitude: Wax is softened being hard, but Fiddle-strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body, is no true difference; then take notice, that such Medicines which loosen, are less hot and more moistning than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient and Loosning Medicines, Only I quoted this in a Chapter by itself, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the encrease of knowledge in Physick, for want of which this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chief Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which cause distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same marks and tokens that Emollient Medicines are.



CHAP. 4.

Of Medicines making thin and thick.

Medicines which rarify, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts, they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them, or discuss it, as we shall shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick are contrary to these, these are cold and stop the pores of the skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardning Medicines, and such as make thick.

1. The Use of Rarifying Medicines is, to open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, that so

the vapors arising from Blood overheated may pass out, and that was the Reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapors caused by stirring their Bodies might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the Skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again; In swellings, it is not only the plenty of humors that causeth pain, but the driness, hardness, or stretching of the Skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarify or make thin, do both loosen and

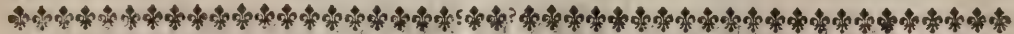
EEEE

mollifie,

mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the Skin firm, thereby

not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the spirits that way, which, often happens to them that are weak.



CHAP 5.

Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Vessels.

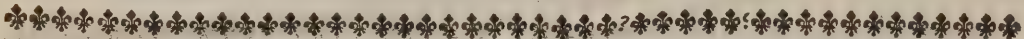
THese Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions; and of opening the mouths of the Vessels is different, Obstructions require cutting Medicines by which the thickness of the matter obstructing is made thinner, therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin Body, like water, for that causeth Obstructions rather then take them away, but of thin parts, *viz.* Making thin) But those Medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore Galen be-

sides heat, appointed thickness of parts and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, and cannot stop in the least; for although the Skin be easily contracted by gentle Medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these Medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as to stop the mouths of the Vessels.

The Use of opening Medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their use is to hold Blood, which sometimes offend in quantity, sometimes in quality, such infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by taste, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.



CHAP. 6.

Of Attenuating Medicines.

THe use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

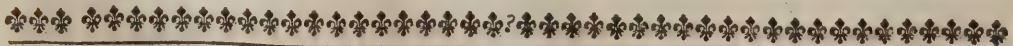
The Bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscus humors, hence then it is clear that Attenuating, or Extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough humors and open obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succory, and the like. I shall not enter into the Dispute here whether all cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in itself, and cool only by accident; we know Wine is hot, and Vinegar is nothing but corrupted Wine, and we know as well that putrefaction turns

things usually into a contrary quality, and besides if you ask Physicians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they presently run into the old bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the Bowels, to cleanse the Breast of Flegm, to expel the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the body by some gentle purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood and cause Feavers, or other mischeifs as bad.

They are in taste sharp, sour, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the tongue, and contract it not.



Chap. 7.

Of Drawing Medicines.

THe Opinion of Physicians is concerning these as it is concerning other Medicines, *viz.* Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the Flesh,

however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw, of thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their Use is various, *viz.*

1. That

- use. 1. 1. That the Bowels may be disburthened of corrupt humors.
2. 2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant humor, had I written only to Scholers) is called from the internal parts of the Body to the Superficies.
3. 3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.
4. 4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth Poyson out of the Body.
5. 5. Parts of the Body overcooled are cured by these Medicines, viz. By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and heat are cherished to the part of the Body which is destitute of them, you cannot but know that many times parts of

the Body fall away in Flesh, and their strength decays as in some peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the usual Reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts, to which use such Plaisters or Oyntments as are attractive (which is the Physical term for drawing Medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the Vital and Natural spirits thither, whereby they are both quickened and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating Medicines are, seeing Heat, and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantity, thinness of parts being most proper to Attenuating Medicines, but Attractive Medicines are hotter.



Chap. 8.

Of Discussive Medicines.

BY Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call *Diaporetica* commonly Physicians call them by the names of *Diaphoreticks*; in plain English, they are such Medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, which is another term they give to Sweating. I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country-men hood-wink'd with strange terms; I am half of Opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in surgery.

The nature of Discussing (or Sweating) Medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive Medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing. The difference then is only this; That discussive Medicines is hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

use. Their Use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are cured by evacuation or emptying, yet neither Blood nor gross humors are to be expelled by Sweating or insensible transpiration, (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other Purgation; but *Serosus* or thin humors and filthy vapors, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat, and be

wary in this too, for many of them work violently, *Caut. 1.* and violent Medicines are not rashly to be given.

Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating Medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; For what is Thin being by such Medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humors offending (which Physicians usually call the *Peccant humor*) is driven to some more noble part of the Body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the Disease Discussive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in diseases arising from heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the encrease and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the Tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 9.

Of Repelling Medicines.

Repelling Medicines are of Contrary operation to these three last Mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive Medicines; 'Tis true, there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so Medicines making thick correspond to Attenuating Medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed

to such as draw, and such as retain the humors and make them tough, are opposit to such as discuss, some hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive Medicines is various:

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many waies; A Repulsive hath got as many definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop and make thick, *Ecce 2* stay

stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions, (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation are most effectual.

Your tast will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Use, 1. Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Head-aches or the like.

Use, 2. By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vineger of Roses is notable.

They are most commodious in the beginning and Time of encrease of a disease, for then Influxions are most giving.

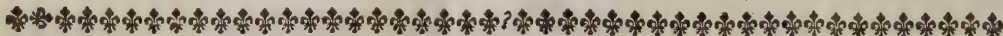
But seeing that in the cure of Tumors there are two Scopes, 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That that which is already in it may be discussed: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this Provision, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end.

If the matter offending be of a venomous quality, *Caut. 1.* either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak. *2.*

Also forbear Repulsives, if the pain be great. *3.*

Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.



Chap. 10.

Of Burning Medicines.

Such Medicines are called by the Greeks *πυρωτικά*, that are so vehement hot that they burn the Skin like fire or scalding water. Physicians to keep the People in ignorance that so they may the better make slaves of them, use the Greek name [*Pyroticks*]

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use 1. The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use, 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus which is a fleshy excrecence growing in the Nose, in the cure

of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Fistulae and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of humors to the superficies of the Body and many things of the like Nature. *Use, 3.*

Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly, lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not at all till the Body be first well purged. *Caut. 1.*

If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things. *Caut. 2.*

Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oynments. *Caut. 3.*



Chap. 11.

Of Clensing Medicines.

Clensing Medicines can neither be defined by heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts cleanse.

A cleansing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it and carries it out.

Definition.

Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and cleansing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion, as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A cleansing Medicine by a certain roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between cleansing and discussing Medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a cleansing Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of cleansing Medicines some are of a gentler nature which the Greeks call *πυρνα*, some are more vehement called *καθαίροντα*.

These are not known one and the same way, for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The Use of cleansing is external, as the use of Purges internal.

They are used to cleanse the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea and to consume and eat away the Flesh it self, as burnt Allum, *Presepitate*, &c.

When these must be used, not only the affects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the Body will tell you.

For if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physicians call [*Pleurora*] or corrupted humors which they call [*Cacoehyma*] you must empty the Body of these, viz. fulness by bleeding, and corrupt humors

humors or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use cleansing Medicines to the Ulcer, else your cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, Flux to be stopped, or Inflammation to be ceased will instruct a prudent Artificer.



Chap. 12. Of Emplasters.

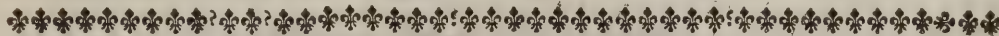
BΥ *ἐμπλαστῶν* here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleansing. They are of a fat glutinous or tenacious substance. They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Bird-lime. They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture. From these, Plaisters take their names. Their taste is either none at all, or not discernable

whether hot or cold but fat, insipid or without taste or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of Blood and other Fluxes, to cause suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.

Use.



Chap. 13. Of Suppuring Medicines

THese have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are something hotter. Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the use is manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft; but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humor.

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such Medicines which are not only temperate in heat, but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the Pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as Suppuring Medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppuring Medicines is like the

internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in Suppuring Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the taste (I shall give you better satisfaction both in this and others, by and by)

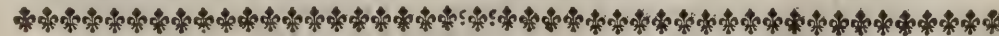
For Reason will tell a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in Maturation.

Yet it follows not from hence, That all Suppuring Medicines are grateful to the taste, for many things grateful to the taste provoke Vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Plegmone*, a general term Physicians give to all swellings proceeding of Blood, because Nature is very apt to help such cures, and Physick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of Use is usually in the height of the disease, when the flux is staid, as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

Use.



Chap. 14. Of Medicines provoking Urin.

THe causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1. By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.

2. By heat or inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stop-

ped by compression.

Urin is the thinnest part of Blood, Separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

Ffff

This

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be separated nor distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-Cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet may it be, and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urin.

Diureticks then are of two sorts :

1. Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.
2. Such as open the Urinal passages.

I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper.

The former are biting (and are known by that taste) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the

Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urin.

Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanse,

For the Use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

CHAP. 15.

Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

Those Medicines have a great affinity with those before-going.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, viz. Hot and of thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms not only the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms ought to be hot in the third Degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down : every Woman that is but sixteen years old can tell you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoyding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and nature disburthened, health secured, alacricity procured.

The retaining of them breeds Dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea sometimes Madness.

Hippocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16.

Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.

Seeing Milk is bred of Blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though Blood be very copious, it doth not always follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breed much Blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed Milk are hot and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urine or the Terms. The other Being vehemently hot, these which breed Milk temperately hot.

And if driness be adverse to the provoking of the

Terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed Milk, are in taste either fat or sweet.

For seeing both Blood and Milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the Blood.

They are known by taste, bitter, sharp, tart, astringent, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.

If the Body be full of evil juice, purge it before you go about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure Bodies the more you offend them.

Chap.

Chap. 17.

Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

AS Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much Blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed Seed, Seed requires a more windy Blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heat with spirits it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the venereal faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease Seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the Seed.

Take notice of this also, that some things dull *Venus* by cold, and some overpower her by heat.

The one of those consumes the Seed, the other makes it torped and sluggish, staves the Itching.

For the Seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such

things as make Seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed Seed.

For the time, when Seed should be encreased, I need say nothing, unless I should say when a Man hath got a pretty Wench.

If the Body be vicious, let it first be purged, let Seed be encreased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the Seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching, or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the Seed.

Observe thus much, that one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complexion, for example, If the person be Phlegmarick let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Mankind, for the desire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.

Chap. 18.

Of Medicines easing Pain.

THere is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth the pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodines*, (which is the Physical term for such Medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold effects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They something excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores, and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupification, are called

νάρκαρὰ, not *ἀνωδινὰ*; *σπαστικὰ*, not *στυπνωτικὰ*.

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dul the senses that they cannot feel it.

They are administered at such times when the Symptoms are so grievous that they threaten a greater danger than the disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the disease.

If the pain lie in the skin, let the *anodines* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their virtue be discussed before they come at the part afflicted.

CHAP. 19.

Of Medicines breeding Flesh.

THere are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their natural state.

Viz. Fluxes of Blood, Inflammation, Hardness, Pain and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, To shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

F f f 2

Such

Such Medicines are called *σαρκωτικά*, *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of Nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the Bloud may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not Medicines which breed good Bloud, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the Bloud and the Ulcer it self from corruption in breeding Flesh.

For Nature in breeding Flesh produceth two sorts of excrements, *viz.* serous humors, and purulent dross.

Those Medicines then which cleanse and consume,

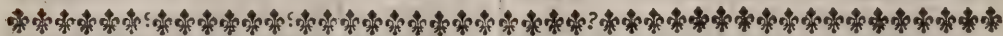
these by drying are said to breed Flesh, because by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they should consume the blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so cleansing that they should consume the Flesh with the dross.

Let them not then exceed the first Degree unless the Ulcer be very moist.

Their difference are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same Flesh.

The softer then and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the Medicines be.



Chap. 20.

Of Glutinative Medicines.

That is the true cure of an Ulcer which joyns the mouth of it together.

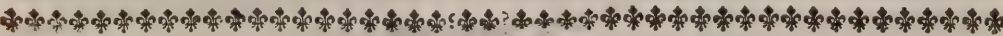
That is a glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the sides of an Ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh, for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, *viz.* when the Ulcer is cleansed and filled with Flesh, and such symptoms as hinder are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open that the Sanies, or sords that lie in them may be purged out, whereas of themselves they would heal before.

Only beware lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.



Chap. 21.

Of Scarrifying Medicines.

The last part of the cure of an Ulcer is to cover it with Skin, and restore the place to its prestin beauty.

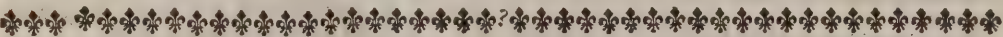
Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica*.

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they

meddle with the Flesh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you administer Epuloticks, let not only the Ulcer but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill Symptoms follow.



Chap. 22.

Of Medicines resisting Poyson.

Such Medicines are called *Alexiteria*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physitians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature that so it may tame the Poyson the easier.

2. Such as oppose the Poyson by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson either

do it to the whol Body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part, such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakened, may be said to resist Poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poysons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating,

heating, and the contrary, they which kill by corrhoding are to be cured by lenitives such as temper their acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation require cutting Medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore have they invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz: Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judge, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding, take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the Poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done, by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no Parlying with Poyson.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But,

If thou dost but observe the nature and motion of the Venem, that will be thy best Instructor.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the Blood and Spirits Sweating; if the Body be Plethorick, Bleeding; if full of evil humors, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physitians, But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this but in all other Diseases, but this is beside my present scope, and Physitians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I shall live to perfect. This is that that cures diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: some Ancients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.

Chap. 23.

Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

Such Medicines as adorn the Body, adding Comeliness and Beauty to it, are called in Greek κοσμητικά.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with Spots, Pimples, Freckles, Wrinkles and Sunburning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as also blackness of the Teeth are to be taken away by cleansing Medicines, of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from diverse causes, therefore are the remedies as diverse.

If of heat, cool the Blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, use excrenating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the falling be extrinsecal, use extrinsecal Medicines; if intrinsecal, let the remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient Medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds hair, and preserves it; cleansing and corrhoding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Cleansing and discussing Medicines take Scurf or Dandrif from the Head.

In all these, see the Bowels be clean, else local Medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair, only two things are considerable.

1. To contract the pores.
2. To see that the Hair have nourishment.

Chap. 24.

Of Purging Medicines.

Much jarring hath been amongst Physitians about Purging Medicines, namely whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by a manifest quality,

viz. By heat, driness, coldness, or moisture; It is not my present scope to enter the lists of a Dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing to me that every like should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide this

G g g g

Chapter

Chapter into these following Parts.

1. Cautions concerning Purging.
2. Of the choice purging Medicines.

3. Of the time of taking them.
4. Of the correcting of them.
5. Of the manner of Purging.

Cautions concerning Purging.

IN this, first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do, therefore are not fit for weak Bodies, be sure the matter offending lie in the tunicle of the Stomach, else is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the first Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of such a humor, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the purging Medicine ought not to be the same to all. I shall speak more of this anon. As also of the divers waies whereby Medicines draw out or cast out humors, *viz.* By lenifying, cleansing, provoking Nature to expulsion, and (which is stranger than the Doctors hidden Quality) some purge by binding, but indeed and in truth such as are properly called purging Medicines, which besides these faculties have gotten another, by which they draw, or call out the humors from the most remote parts of the Body, whether these do it by heat, or by an hidden quality. Physicians are scarce able to determin, it being very well known to modern Physicians though the Ancient denied it, that many cold Medicines purge. For my part I shall forbear the Dispute here, not because I am not able to answer it, but because I would train up my Country men first a little better in the Grounds of Physick, it being my Opinion that young Physicians as well as young Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Faculty in all the Purges of Galen's Model (because he gives the whole Simple, which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up of, and consists by a harmony of contraries) there is (I say) this Faculty in all Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels, and some are of opinion this doth good,

namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the Foundation of it were so, for by this reason Nature her self should purge not the Medicine, and a Physician who takes his name from *ebolis*, which signifies Nature, should help Nature in her business and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, must be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every *Ignoramus* to prescribe, for some purge gently, some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm, some to Choller, some to Melancholly, and some to Water, or serous humors: Consider this but duly, and withal, what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller, in a Disease proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature hath to help her self in such a case, as also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Cholles, thereby encreasing the Disease, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what mischiefs may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to strong Bodies where the humor offending is not tough and viscid, but fluid and easie to be carried away, I shall touch upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough, why I am so long upon this Subject.

Lastly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine, and fit correction for it, the time and manner of using it remains to be enquired into.

These I thought to premise by way of Caution before I come to the matter it self intended, and so much the rather because people from one Generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance by Physicians who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad men (oppression having almost, if not altogether made them so) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviseth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and consideration of the business being much at one.

Of the Choyce of Purging Medicines.

WE told you before, that purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth diseases in the Body of Man, of these such as proceed from Blood are not to be remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four, viz.

Flegm.

Watry Humor.

Choller.

Melancholly.

According to the quality of these are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two, I shall only here quote Purging Simples because I am now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them, and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the Colledg makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the Colledg have so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.

The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines. I shall first give you a Synopsys or Joynt-view of Purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly, speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Sim- } Gently.
ples work } Strongly.

Such as work gently, either purge
Choller, As,

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Cassia Fistula, Cieron Mitobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As,

Hysop, Hedg Hysop, Bastard Saffron, Broom flowers, Elder flowers, Myrobalans, Bellerick, Chebs, and Emblicks, the Seed of Bastard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry Humors.

The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf Elder, or Walwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-luce Roots.

Melancholly.

Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polipodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli Sec.

Violent Simples purge Choller, As

The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammony, Elaterium.

Flegm and Water.

Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squills.

Melancholly.

Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender bodies, whether the body be weak naturally, or caused

so by sickness, above all give not vomits to weak stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by nature to avoid the Excrements and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to vomit out, therefore use vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to flegm and Melancholly be mixed with such things as are thin in substance, and of a cutting quality, because these humors are tough, gentle Medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extreame parts of the Body, and such must needs be violent in operation. I entreat all yong Students in Physick to be very careful in administering violent Medicines, and that never without due preparation of the Body beforehand, never unless the humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gentler: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they may do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwells in their skulls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent Medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the Choller, then the Flegm, afterwards the Melancholly, then they cause corrosions and draw the blood; Such as purge Flegm and Water violently when they have drawn these, then they draw the Choller, then Melancholly, they then corrode, and so either by exco-riation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of Melancholly, first draws Choller (I mean after the Melancholly is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do, but I think this is enough to wise men. To return.

If you prepare the body beforehand (you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge Water, ad but cutting Medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such Medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough Flegm, and Melancholly, because the humors themselves being tough they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for choller and purified flegm, because the first of them often causeth Defluxions, the second a looseness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the conceipt very dangerous, viz. That the operations of Purging Medicines may be known by their colors, for say they, white Medicines purge Flegm; black, Melanchollys and yellow, Choller: I confesse some Ancient Physicians were of this apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.

Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion of Hippocrates alwaies to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Cholicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the Blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the lon-

ger, and by consequence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Body, this will.

Of the correcting of Purging Medicines

IN Purging Medicines are many things considerable which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after, I shall begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purgers that are have one discommodity in them that they are easily turned to Wind, therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples will furnish you with enough, and more than enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though they meet with Flegm, or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality are inimical to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body; such things as make slippery, lenifie, and something thicken, are proper corrigents for them, such are Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. By working either not at all, or too violently, If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they will not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently may afflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous, for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1. Feavers
2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight.
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenasmus.
11. Weakness of the Body.
12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after Purging, you may give a shrewd guess, either your Purge was not proper for your Disease, or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the Heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge works too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much haste as you can to expel him, ease your Body of the Purge so soon as you can, for the longer it stais in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poisoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barly Water, (or for want of it take any warm Water, that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the Seeds of Fleawort, or Quince Seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes

makes the passages slippery, and hinders excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these, may boyl two handfulls of Mallows in a quart of Water to a pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new Milk, a drachm of Mastich in powder being added to it.

4. Oyl of sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you will, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preserved Quinces, or that which in *Suffex* the Gentry call *Marmilade* is very good; according to *Mesue* in such a case

to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastich, or for want of it powder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them; if you apply any Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and will not be stopped, *Mesue* leaves two remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I, only I shall quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your Body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the humors from their unbridled Course downward.

Of the Way, or Manner of Purging.

Various is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending; concerning which, take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark mist of your ignorance, which Physitians have enveloped you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form as Pills are, for by that means it stales the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest, and the Bowels are soon hurt by Purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or

Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the simple.

Such Purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these, *Aloes, wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle Purges, and take them often; for if the Purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, that the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholly.

As for the Doses of Purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

F I N I S.

A directs to the first Column, *B* to the second, the Number to the Page.

ROOTS.					
A		Centaury	a 5	H	
Lkanet	b 3	Colus	b 5	Hartwort	a 10
Angelica	b 3	Corralwort	b 5	Hermada Gills	a 7
Anthora	b 3	Cucumbers wild	b 5	Hellebore white	a 6
Asarabacca	a 4	Cyperus long	b 5	Black	b 6
Asphodel Male	a 4	Round	b 5	Houndstongue	b 7
Female	a 4	Chamock	a 8	Horsetrange	b 8
Avens	b 4	Cinkfoyl	a 8	Hogs-Fennel	b 8
Artichoaks	b 5	Canterbury, or	b 10	Jacinth	a 7
B		Coventry Bells	b 10	K	
Bay-Tree	b 7	D		Knee-holly	b 9
Bears-brech	a 3	Danewort	a 6	L	
Birthwort Long	b 3	Doronicum	a 6	Ladies Thistle	a 10
Round	a 4	Dittany	a 6	Liquoris	a 7
Brack Urtine	a 3	Dragons	a 6	Lillies white	b 7
Beets	b 4	Dwarf-Elder	a 6	Lovage	b 7
Biftort	b 4	Dropwort	b 6	Leeks	a 9
Borage	b 4	E		M	
Burdock	a 4	Elicampane	b 6	Marsh-mallows	b 3
Briony	b 4	Endive	b 6	Meddow Saffrom	b 5
Buglofs	b 4	Eringo	b 6	Masterwort	b 7
Brakes	b 6	F		Mallows	b 7
Butter-bur	a 8	Fearn	b 6	Mandrakes	b 7
Bruscus	b 9	Flipendula	b 6	Mechocacans	b 7
Butchers broom	b 9	Flower-de-luce	a 3	Mezereon	a 8
C		Fullers thistle	b 7	Mulberry	a 8
Calamus Aromaticus	b 4	Figwort	a 10	Monks Rubarb	b 9
Capers	b 4	Fennel	a 7	Meadsweet	b 10
Carrots	b 5	G		O	
Chamellon white	a 5	Garlick	a 3	Onions	a 5
Black	a 5	Galanga greater	a 7	Orris	a 7
Chelondine greater	a 5	Lesser	a 7	P	
Lesser	a 5	Gentian	a 7	Parfhips	a 8
China	a 5	Grass	b 10	Patience	b 9
Colewort	b 4	Ginger	a 10	Plantane	b 8
		Gladen stinking	a 10	Petastitis	a 8
				Peony	a 8

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names &c.

Peony	b 8	Cassia Lignea	C	Beets	b 14
Pellitory of Spain	a 9	Chestnuts	a 11	Bardock	b 14
Pollipodium	b 8	Cinnamon	a 11	Betony	a 15
Reeds common	a 4	Citrons	b 11	Blites	a 11
— Sugar	a 4	Cork	b 12	Bortage	a 15
Restharrow	a 8	Elder	b 12	Briony	a 15
Rhapontick	a 9	Elm	b 12	Buglofs	b 15
Rubarb	a 9	Hazel	b 12	Bugle	b 15
Radishes	a 9	Lemmons	b 12	Box-tree	b 15
Rose roots	a 9	Line-tree	b 12	Brooklime	b 16
S	a 9	Mace	a 12	Backhorn-Plantane	a 17
Sarsaparilla	b 9	Oak	b 12	Blew-bottle	b 17
Satyron	b 9	Oranges	b 12	Burfwort	a 18
Saxifrage white	b 9	P	b 12	Broom	b 18
Scabious	b 9	Parfly roots	a 12	Butter-flowers	a 23
Storzonera	a 10	Pine-nuts	a 12	Brusewort	b 23
Setwal	a 10	Pomegranates	b 11	Bindweed	a 24
Seseli	a 10	S	a 11	C	
Steirrets	a 10	Smallage roots	a 11	Cabbages	a 16
Sowbread	a 4	Tamaris	b 12	Calaminth	b 15
Swallow-wort	a 4	W	b 11	Cardus benedictus	a 16
Sparagus	a 4	WOODS		Cassidony	b 24
Shakeweed	b 4	Brazil	a 12	Catmints	a 16
Sullendine	a 5	Cypres	a 12	Centauray	b 16
Succory	b 5	Ebeny	a 12	Cetrach	b 16
Spurge	b 6	Guajacum	a 12	Chamomel	b 16
Sharp-pointed-dock	b 7	Rhodium	b 12	Chelondine	a 17
Sorrel	b 7	Sanders red	b 12	Chervil	b 16
Spignel	b 7	— white	b 12	Chickweed	b 13
Spurge-Olive	b 8	— yellow	b 12	Cleavers	a 14
Spicknard	b 8	Rosewood	a 12	Columbines	a 14
Sulphur-wort	b 8	Sassafras	a 12	Cosmary	b 14
Solomons Seal	a 9	Tamaris	b 12	Corwallina	a 16
T	a 10	Wood of Aloes	a 12	Coleworts	a 16
Tansie	a 10	Nephriticum	b 12	Chamepitys	a 16
Teazles	b 7	HERBS		Comfry	b 16
Toothwort	b 7	A		Cotton-weed	a 17
Turmeric	b 7	Adders-tongue	a 22	Cudweed	a 17
Tormentil	a 10	Agrimony	a 22	Croswort	a 17
Throatwort	a 10	Agnus Castus	a 22	Cypres-tree	b 17
Toadstools	b 10	Alkanet	a 22	Cranebill	b 18
Tripolium	b 10	Angelica	a 22	Cowslips	b 22
Turbith	b 10	Alarabacca	b 14	Clary	b 19
V	b 10	Arrach	b 14	Cinkfoyl	b 22
Valerian white	b 4	Alecoft	b 14	Coltsfoot	a 25
— Red	b 4	Ayens	b 14	Cammels hay	b 23
Vipers buglofs	a 6	Artichoa ks	a 17	Crowfoor	a 23
Valerian great	a 6	Ash-tree leaves	a 17	D	
— Smal	a 6	Alehoof	a 19	Dandelyon	b 24
Vipers grafs	a 10	Alexanders	b 19	Dafies	a 15
Victorialis	b 10	Artmart	b 19	Dill	a 14
W	b 10	B		Distaf-Thistle	a 14
Waterflag	a 3	Bay-tree	a 20	Dictamni	b 14
Wake-robin	a 4	Balm	a 21	Dwarf-Elder	b 17
Walwort	a 4	Basil	a 21	Dodder	a 18
Water-Lillies	a 8	Bears-breech	a 22	Doves-foot	b 18
Widdow-wail	a 8			Double-tongue	b 19
Z	a 8			Ditrander	a 20
Zedoary	b 10			Duckmeat	a 20
				Docks	a 23
				Devils-bit	b 24
				Dittany	b 17
				E	
				Elicampane	a 18
				Epithimum	a 18
				Eyebright	a 18
				F	
				Fennel	b 18
				Fumitory	b 18
				H h h h 2	
				Featherfew	

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names

Featherfew	a 21	Moss	b 21	Senna	a 24
Fleabane	a 23	Mistle-tree	b 21	Sow-thistles	a 24
Figwort	a 24	Moneywort	a 22	Spinach	b 24
Flizweed	a 24	Mother of Time	a 24	Steechas	b 24
	G	Mullin	a 25	Spurge	b 24
Garlick	b 13			Swallow-wort	b 25
Good Henry	a 15		N		
Goof-grafs	a 14	Navil-wort	b 25		
Groundfel	a 16	Nep	a 16	Tamaris	b 24
Germander	a 17	Nettles	b 25	Tansie	b 24
Groundpine	b 17	Nightshade	a 24	Teazles	b 17
Golden rod	a 17		O	True-love	a 19
Goats Rue	b 18	Oak of Jerusalem	a 15	Tongue-blade	b 19
Gold knobs	a 23	Ox-eye	b 15	Toad-flax	a 20
	H	Orpine	b 17	Treacle-mustard	b 21
Herb two-pence	a 22	One-berry	a 19	Tobacco	b 21
Harts-tongue	b 20	Origany <i>Origanum</i>	a 22	Turnips	a 23
Harts-eafe	a 25		P	Time	b 24
Houfleeck	b 14	Pansies	a 25	Trefoyl	a 25
Honey-suckles	b 15	Patience	b 19		
Herb Bennet	a 16	Pauls Bettony	a 15		V
Horfail	a 16	Pimpernel	a 14	Vervain-mallows	b 13
Hemlock	a 17	Perewinkle	b 25	Vipers buglofs	a 18
Houndstongue	b 17	Primroses	b 22	Vervain	a 25
Hedg-hysop	a 19	Pellitory of the wall	a 19	Violet leaves	b 25
Horf-tongue	a 19	Pepper-wort	a 20	Vine leaves	b 25
Hysop	b 19	Penroyal	b 22		W
Herb Massick	a 21	Peach leaves	b 22	Water-creffies	b 21
Hops	b 20	Plantane	b 22	Walwort	a 18
Horehound	b 20	Poppies	a 22	Wormwood	a 13
Higtaper	a 25	Poley-mountain	b 22	Wood-forrel	b 13
	I	Purslain	b 22	Woodroof	a 14
Indian leaf	b 18		R	Wild Tansie	a 14
Ivy	a 19	Rocket	a 18	Wild-flower	a 19
	K	Ruptue wort	a 18	Woad	a 20
King Cob	a 23	Rosemary	a 23	Widdow-wail	b 21
Knapweed	b 24	Roses	a 23	Winter-green	a 23
Knogras	b 16	Ruc	a 23	Willow leaves	b 23
	L		S		Y
Ladies Mantle	a 18	Sampier	b 17	Yarrow	b 21
Lluellin	a 15	Sarazens confound	a 17		
Ladies Thistle	a 16	Sage	b 23		FLOWERS.
Larks heel	a 17	Sanicle	b 23	Bawn	a 26
Lavender Cotton	b 17	Savin	b 23	Balaustins	26
Ladies Bedstraw	b 18	Savory	b 28	Borrage	26
Liver-wort	a 19	Saxifrage	b 23	Buglofs	26
Laurel of Alexandria	a 20	Schizanth	b 23	Beans	26
Lavender	a 20	Southernwood	a 13	Broom	26
Laurel	a 20	Sorrel	a 13	Centauray	26
Lettice	a 20	Smallage	a 14	Chamomel	26
Lovage	a 20	Silverweed	a 14	Clove gilliflowers	26
Lungwort	a 23	Sowbread	a 14	Cowslips	26
	M	Sengreen	b 14	Elder flowers	26
Marigold	b 15	Shepherds-purse	b 15	Hops	26
Maiden hair	a 13	Spleenwort	b 16	Honey-suckles	26
Maudlin	a 13	Sullendine	a 17	Lavender flowers	26
Marsh-mallows	b 13	Succory	a 17	Mallows	26
Marjoram	b 13	Strawberry leaves	b 18	Peach-tree	26
Moufear	b 14	Stinking Groundpine	a 19	Rosemary	26
Mugwort	a 14	Saint Johns-wort	b 19	Roses	26
Muschata	b 18	Sciatica-creffes	b 19	Saffron	26
Masterwort	b 20	Star-wort	a 20	Steechas	26
Massick-tree	a 21	Share-wort	a 20	Schizanth	26
Mallows	b 20	Sea Buglofs	b 20	Succory	26
Mandrakes	b 20	Sweet Trefoyl	b 20	Wallflowers	26
Melilot	a 21	Self-heal	b 21	Water-Lillies	26
Mints	a 21	Sicklewort	b 22	Winter gilliflowers	26
Mercury	a 21	Sopewort	b 23		
Mezercon	b 21	Scordium	b 23		FRUITS. BUDS.
				Apricocks	27
				Bayberries	

in the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

Bay-berries	27
Barberries	27
Bitter Almonds	27
Capers	27
Cassia Fistula	27
Checkers	27
Cherries	27
Cloves	27
Cucumers	27
Cubebs	27
Curraunce English	27
Dates	27
Figs	27
Galls	27
Medlars	27
Melones	27
Myrobalans	27
Nutmegs	27
Olives	27
Pepper	27
Pears	27
Plums	27
Pinenuts	27
Pompions	27
Prunes	27
Quinces	27
Raisons	27
Sebestens	27
Services	27
Strawberries	27
Tamarinds	27
Walnuts	27
Winter cherries	27

SEEDS.

Annis	28
Alh-tree	28
Bazil	28
Bishops-weed	28
Broom	28
Cardamoms	28
Carrots	28
Coriander	28
Cummin	28
Chich-pease	28
Dill	28
Fenugreek	28
Fennel	28
French barley	28
Four greater cold Seeds	28
Citrons	28
Gromwel	28
Lettice	28
Linseed	28
Lupines	28
Mallows	28
Mustard-seed	28
Nettles	28
Nigella	28
Peony	28
Poppy	28
Purflain	28
Rocket	28

Rue	28
Smallage	28
Stavelager	28
Sorrel	28
Succory	28
Water-ctesses	28
White Saxifrage	28
Wormfeed	28

GUMS, ROZINS.

Aloes	29
Affsaetida	29
Ammoniacum	29
Bdellium	29
Benzoin	29
Camphire	29
Diagrydum	29
Elemni	29
Frankinfence	29
Galbanum	29
Labdanum	29
Manna	29
Mastich	29
Mirr	29
Olibanum	29
Opopanax	29
Sanguis Draconis	29
Scammony	29
Styrax Calamitis	29
Traganth	29
Turpentine	29

JUICES.

Citrons	29
Lemmons	29
Liquoris	29
Sugar	29

PLANTS.

Agrick	30
Miflerio	30

LIVING CREATURES.

Crabfish	30
Earth-worms	30
Eels	30
Grashoppers	30
Hedg-sparrows	30
Oysters	30
Pidgeons	30
Sows	30
Swallows	30
Vipers	30
Woodlice	30

PARTS OF LIVING CREATURES.

Bears greafe	31
Bone in a Stags heart	31
Bone in a Hares foot	31
Brain of Sparrows	31

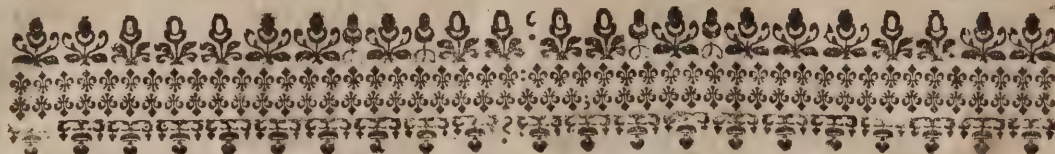
Brain of Hares	31
Cats head	31
Crabs eyes	31
Cocks stons	31
Castorium	31
Ducks liver	31
Ducks greafe	31
Elks claws	31
Fox lungues	31
Fox greafe	31
Frogs liver	31
Goats Bladder	31
Goats suet	31
Goose greafe	31
Capons greafe	31
Harts-horn	31
Honey	32
Ivory	31
Kites head	31
Mans skull	31
Mans fat	31
Milk	31
Os Triquetrum	31
Stags pizle	31
Sheeps bladder	31
Raw silk	32
Unicorns horn	31
Wax	32

BELONGING TO THE SEA.

Amber	32
Ambergreese	32
Foam of the Sea	32
Pearls	32
Red Corral	32
Sea sand	32
Sperma Ceti	32

METTALS. STONES.

Ætiris	33
Allum	33
Amethyst	33
Bezoar	33
Brimstone	33
Carbuncle	33
Cocks stone	33
Diamond	33
Emerald	33
Granate	33
Gold	33
Jacintr	33
Jasper	33
Lazuli	34
Lead	33
Litharge	33
Nephriticus	33
Pompholix	33
Ruby	33
Saphire	33
Swallows stone	34
Toad-stone	33
Topas	33



A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, the Number to the Page.

SPIRITS, and COMPOUND DISTILLED WATERS.

Spiritus et Aqua Absinthii minus Composita: Or spirit and Water of Wormwood the lesser Composition. b 62
Spiritus et Aqua Absinthii magis Composita: Or spirit and Water of Wormwood the greater Composition a 63
Spiritus et Aqua Angelice magis Composita: Or spirit and Water of Angelica the greater Composition ibid
Spiritus Lavendule Compositus: Or Compound spirit of Lavender. b 63
Spiritus Castorei: Or spirit of Castorium a 64
Aqua Petasidis Composita: Or Compound Water of Butter-burs. ibid
Aqua Rhabdani composita: Or, Compound Water of Rhadishes. b 64
Aqua Peonie composita: Or, Compound Water of Peony ibid
Aqua Bezoartica: Or, Bezoar Water a 65
Aqua et Spiritus Lumbricorum Magistralis: Or, Water and spirit of Earth-worms. b 65
Aqua Gentiane composita: Or Gentian Water Compound ibid
Aqua Gilberti: Or, Gilberts Water ibid
Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonica a 66
Aqua Theriacalis: Or, Treacle Water ibid
Aqua Brionie composita: Or, Briony Water Compound b 66
Aqua Imperialis: Or, Imperial Water ibid
Aqua Mirabilis a 67
Aqua Prothieracalis ibid
Aqua Caponi: Or, Capon Water. ib
Aqua Limacum Magistr. Or, Water of snails ibid

Aqua Scordii composita: Or, Compound Water of Scordium. b 67
Aqua Mariae ibid
Aqua Papaveris composita: Or, Poppy Water Compound ibid
Aqua Juglandium Composita: Or, Walnut Water compound ibid
Mathiolus, his Bezoar Water a 68
Cinnamon Water ibid
Mathiolus, his Cinnamon Water b 68
Cinnamon Water made by Infusion ibid
Aqua Celestis ibid
Bawm Water a 69
Rosa solis ibid
Dr, Stephens Water b 69
Aqua vite ordinary ibid
Aqua vite compound ibid
Ulquebach ibid

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci: Or, Tincture of saffron. a 70
Tinctura Castorei: Or Tincture of Castorium 70
Tinctura Fragorum: Or, Tincture of straw-berries 70
Tinctura Scordii: Or, Tincture of scordium 70
Tinctura Theriacalis: Or Tincture of Treacle a 70
Tinctura Cinnamomi: Or Tincture of Cinnamon 70
Tinctura Viridis: Or, a green Tincture 70
Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis 70

PHSICAL WINES.

Vinum Absynthites: Or, Wormwood Wine a 71
Vinum Crassorum nigrorum: Or, Wine of black Cherries ibid
Vinum Helleboratum: Or, Wine Hellebored. b 71
Vinum Rubellum ibid
Vinum Benedictum ibid
Vinum Antimoniale: Or, Antimo-

nial Wine ibid
Vinum Scilliticum: Or Wine of Squills a 72

PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Acetum distillatum: Or, Distilled Vineger a 72
Acetum Rosatum: Or, Rose Vineger ibid
Acetum Scilliticum: Or, Vineger of Squills. ibid
Acetum Theriacale: Or, Treacle Vineger b 72
Acetum Theriacale: Or Treacle Vineger b 73

DECOCTIONS.

Decocta commune pro Clystere: Or A Common Decoction for a Clyster a 73
Decoctum Epithimi: Or, A Decoction of Epithimum ibid
Decoctum Sennae Gereonis: Or, Decoction of Senna b 73
Decoctum Pectorale: Or, A Pectoral Decoction. ibid
Decoctum Trumaticum a 74
A Carminative Decoction a 74
A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits ibid
Lac Virginium ibid
A Drink for wounded men b 74

SYRUPS.

ALTERING SYRUPS.

Syrupus de Absynthio simplex: Or, Syrup of Wormwood simple a 101
Syrupus de Absynthio Compositus: Or, Syrup of Wormwood compound ibid
Syrupus Acetosus simplex: Or, Syrup of Vineger simple ibid
Syrupus Acetosus simplicior: Or, Syrup of Vineger more simple b 101
Syrupus Acetosus compositus: Or, Syrup of Vineger compound ibid
Syrupus

A Table of the COMPOUNDS &c.

Syrupus de Agno Casto : Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus a 102
Syrupus de Althæa : Or Syrup of Marsh-mallows ibid
Syrupus de Ammoniaco , Or Syrup of Ammoniacum ibid
Syrupus de Artemisia : Or Syrup of Mugwort b 102
Syrupus de Betonica composita : Or, Syrup of Betony compound ibid
Syrupus Byzantinus, simple. ibid
Syrupus Byzantinus , Compound. a 103
Syrupus Botryos : Or, Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem. ibid
Syrupus Capillorum Veneris : Or, Syrup of Maidenhair ibid
Syrupus Cardiacus, vel *Julepium Cardiacum* : Or, A Cordial Syrup ibid
Syrupus infusionis Florum Caryophyllorum : Or, Syrup of Clove-gillflowers b 103
Syrupus de Cinnamomo : Or, Syrup of Cinnamon ibid
Syrupus Acetostatis Citriorum ; or Syrup of Juice of Citrons ibid
Syrupus Corticum Citriorum : Or, Syrup of Citron Pills a 104
Syrupus e Corallis simplex : or, Syrup of Corral simple ibid
Syrupus e Corallis Compositus : or, Syrup of Correl compound ibid
Syrupus Cydoniorum : or, Syrup of Quinces b 104
Syrupus de Erysmo : or, Syrup of Hedge-mustard ibid
Syrupus de Fumaria : or, Syrup of Fumitory ibid
Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza : or Syrup of Liquoris a 105
Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto : Or, Syrup of Pomegranates with Vinegar ibid
Syrupus de Hyssopo : Or, Syrup of Hyssop ibid
Syrupus Træ arthriticae, sive *Chamepitys* : or, Syrup of Chamepitys. b 105
Syrupus Jujubinus : or Syrup of Jujubes ibid
Syrupus de Meconio, sive *Diacodium* : or, Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium ibid
Syrupus de Meconio Compositus : or Syrup of Meconium compound ib.
Syrupus Melissophylli : or Syrup of Bawm a 106
Syrupus de Menthæ : or, Syrup of Mints b 106
Syrupus de Mucilagibus : or Syrup of Mucilages b 106
Syrupus Myrtinus : or, Syrup of Myrtles ibid
Syrupus Florum Nymphaeæ simplex : or, Syrup of Water-Lilly-flowers simple ibid
Syrupus Florum Nymphaeæ compositus : or Syrup of Water-lilly-flowers compound ibid

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive *Rubro* : or, Syrup of Erratick Poppies a 107
Syrupus de Pilosella : or, Syrup of Mouseear ibid
Syrupus infusionis florum Pæoniæ : or Syrup of the infusion of Peony flowers ibid
Syrupus de Pæonia compositus : or, Syrup of Peony compound ibid
Syrupus de Pomis alterans : or, Syrup of Apples b 107
Syrupus de Præstia : or, Syrup of Horehound ibid
Syrupus de quinq. Radicibus : or, Syrup of the five opening Roots. ib.
Syrupus Raphani : or, Syrup of Raddishes a 108
Syrupus Regius, alias *Julepium Alexandrianum* ; or, Julep of Alexandria ibid
Syrupus de Rosis siccis : or, Syrup of dried Roses ibid
Syrupus scabiosæ : or Syrup of scabious ibid
Syrupus de scolopendria : or Syrup of Hartstongue b 108
Syrupus de Stæchade : or, Syrup of Stæchas ibid
Syrupus de Symplicite : or, Syrup of Comfrey ibid
Syrupus Violarum : or, Syrup of Violets ibid

PURGING SYRUPS.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro : or Syrup of Succory with rhubarb. a 109
Syrupus de Epithymo : or, Syrup of Epithimum ibid
Syrupus e Floribus Persicorum : or, Syrup of Peach-flowers b 109
Syrupus de Pomis Purgans : or Syrup of Apples, Purging ibid
Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis : or, Syrup of Apples Magistral a 110
Syrupus de Rhabarbaro : or, Syrup of Rhubarb ibid
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus : or, Syrup of Roses solutive ibid
Syrupus e succo Rosarum : or, Syrup of the Juice of Roses b 110
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico : or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Agrick ibid
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro : or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore ibid
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum senna : or, Syrup of Roses solutive with senna ibid
Syrupus de Spina Ceroina : or, Syrup of Purging Thorn a 111

SYRUPS MADE WITH VINEGER AND HONEY.

Mel Anthosatum : or Honey of

Rosemary-flowers a 111
Mel Helleboratum : or Honey Helleborated ibid
Mel Mercuriale : or, Honey of Mercury b 111
Mel Mororum, vel *Diamoron* : or, Honey of Mulberries ibid
Mel Nucum, alias, *Diacaryon et Dianucum* : or Honey of Nuts. ibid
Mel Passulatum : or, Honey of Raisons. ibid
Mel Rosatum commune, sive *foliatum* : or, common Honey of Roses a 112
Mel Rosatum Colatum : or Honey of Roses strained ibid
Mel Rosatum solutivum : or Honey of Roses solutive ibid
Mel Scilliticum : or Honey of Squils ibid
Oxymel simple ibid
Oxymel compound ibid
Oxymel Helleboratum : or, Oximel Helleborated b 112
Oxymel Julianizans ibid
Oxymel Scilliticum compositum : or Oxymel of Squils Compound. a 113
Syrup of Purslain a 113
Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot ibid
Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition b 113
Syrup of Poppies, the greater Composition ibid
Syrup of Eupatorium a 114
Honey of Emblicks b 114

ROB, or SAPA, and JUICES.

Signification and use a 115
Rob, sive *Sapa*, *simplex* : or, Simple Rob, or Sapa ibid
Rob de Berberis : or, Rob of Barberries ibid
Rob de Cerasis : or, Rob of Cherries ibid
Rob de Cornis : or Rob of Cornels. ibid
Rob Cydoniorum : or, Rob of Quinces b 115
Mira, vel *Gelatina Eorundem* : or, Gelly of Quinces ibid
Rob Baccarum Sambuci : or, Rob of Elder Berries ibid
Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex : or, Juice of Liquoris simple ibid
Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus : or, Juice of Liquoris Compound. a 116
Succus Pronorum sylvestrum : or, Juice of flocs, called Acacia b 116

LOHOCH, or ECLEG-MATA.

Signification and use a 116
Lohoch de Farfara : or Lohoch of Coltsfoot ibid
Iiii 2 Lohoch

A Table of the COMPOUNDS

Lohoch de Papavere: or Lohoch of Poppies. b 116
 Lohoch de Passulis: or, Lohoch of Raisons ibid
 Lohoch de Pino: or, Lohoch of Pine-nuts a 117
 Lohoch de Portulaca: Or, Lohoch of Purslain ibid
 Lohoch de Pulmone Vulpis: or, Lohoch of Fox Lungues ibid
 Lohoch sanum et Expertum: or, A sound and well experienced Lohoch b 117
 Lohoch Scilliticum: or, Lohoch of Squils ibid
 Eclegma of Squils ibid
 Lohoch of Coleworts b 118

PRESERVES.

The way to make them 118

CONSERVES and SUGARS.

The general way to make Conserve a 119
 Diacodium Solidum, five Tabulatum ibid
 Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, et Perlatum: Or, Lozenges of sugar, both simple and pearled b 119
 Saccharum Tabellatum compositum: Or, Lozenges of sugar compound ibid
 Saccharum Penidium: or, sugar of Penids a 120
 Confectio de Thure: or, Confection of Frankinsence ibid
 Saccharum Rosatum: or, Sugar of Roses b 120

POUNDERS.

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum a 121
 Aromaticum Rosatum ibid
 Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum compositus: or Powder of Crabs Claws compound ibid
 Species Cordiales Temporales b 121
 Diacalaminthe simple ibid
 Diacalaminthe compound ibid
 Dianisum a 122
 Pulvis Radicum Ari compositus: or Powder of Aron Roots compound ibid
 Diaireos simple ibid
 Dialacca ibid
 Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis ibid
 Diamargariton frigidum b 122
 Diambra ibid
 Diamoschu Dulce a 123
 Diamoschu Amarum ibid
 Species Dianthus ibid
 Diapenidion ibid
 Diarrhodon Abbatis b 123
 Diaspolicum ibid
 Species Diatrageacanthi frigidum ibid
 Diatrium Pipereon a 124
 Diatrium Santalon ibid

Pulvis Haly ibid
 Letificans ibid
 Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis: or A Bezoartick Powder Magistral b 124
 Species confectiois Liberantis ibid
 Pulvis Saxonicus ibid
 Pulvis Antilyssus a 128
 Rosate Novella ibid
 Pulvis Thuraloes ibid
 Pulvis Hermodactilorum compositus Or, Powder of Hermodactils compound b 128
 Pulvis Senae compositus major: Or, Powder of senna, the greater composition ibid
 Pulvis senae compositus minor: Or, Powder of senna, the lesser composition ibid
 Diasene a 126
 Diaturbith with Rhubarb b 126
 The lesser Cordial Powder a 126
 The greater Cordial Powder ibid
 A Powder for such as are bruised by a fall ibid
 Species Electuarii Diacymini b 126
 Species Electuarii Diagalange ibid
 Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidum a 127
 Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi ibid
 Lithontribon ibid
 Fleres arconicon b 127
 A preservative Powder against the Pestilence ibid
 Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb ibid
 A Powder for the worms ibid

ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus analeptica a 125
 Confectio Alkermes ibid
 Electuarium de Saffaphras: or Electuarie of Saffasras b 125
 Electuarium de Baccis Lauri: or, Electuary of Bay-berries ibid
 Diacapparis ibid
 Diacinnamomum 129
 Diacorallion ibid
 Diacorum ibid
 Diatydonium simple b 129
 Diatydonium with Species ibid
 Diatydonium compound, Magistral ibid
 Confectio de Hyacintho ibid
 Antidotum Hemagogum ibid
 Diasatyron a 130
 Electuarium Diaspermaton ibid
 Micleta b 130
 Electuarium Pectorale: or, A Pectoral Electuary ibid
 Theriaca Diatesaron ibid
 Diascordium ibid
 Mithridate a 131
 Phylonium Persicum b 131
 Phylonium Romanum ibid
 Phylonium Magistrale ibid
 Electuarium de Ovo: or, Electuary

of Eggs a 132
 Theriaca Andromachi: or, Venice Treacle ibid
 Theriaca Londinensis: or, London Treacle b 132
 Diacrocuma ibid

PURGING ELECTUARIES.

Benedicta Laxativa a 133
 Caryocostinum ibid
 Cassia extracta pro Clysteribus: or, Cassia extracted for Clysters. ibid
 Electuarium amarum Magistrale minus: Or, the greater bitter Electuary. b 133
 Electuarium Amarum minus: Or, The lesser bitter Electuary ibid
 Diacassia with Manna ibid
 Cassia extracta sine foliis senae: or, Cassia extracted without the leaves of senna a 134
 Cassia extracta cum foliis senae: or, Cassia extracted with the leaves of senna ibid
 Diacarhamum ibid
 Diaphenicon b 134
 Diaprunum lenitive ibid
 Diaprunum solutive ibid
 Catholicon a 135
 Electuarium de Citro solutivum: or Electuary of Citrons solutive ibid
 Electuarium Eleosoph. ibid
 Confectio Hamech b 135
 Electuarium Lenitivum ibid
 Electuarium Passulatum a 136
 Electuarium de succo Rosarum: or, Electuary of the Juyce of Roses ibid
 Hiera Picra simple ibid
 Hiera with Agrick b 136
 Hiera Logadi ibid
 Hiera Diacolocynthidos ibid
 Triphera the greater ibid
 Triphera solutive b 137
 Electuarium de scoria ferri a 137
 Confectio Humain b 137
 Diaireos Solominis ibid
 Diasatyron a 138
 Matbiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence ibid
 Reques b 138
 Electuarium Reginae Coloniens ib.

PILLS.

Pilula de Agarico: or, Pills of Agrick a 139
 Pilula Aggregativa ibid
 Pilula Alephangine b 139
 Pilula de Aloe lota: or, Pills of washed Aloes a 140
 Aloe Rosata ibid
 Pilula aurea ibid
 Pilula Cochiae the greater ibid
 Pilula Cochiae the less ibid
 Pilula

in the order they are set down in every Classis.

Pilula de Cynoglossa : or, Pills of Houndstongue *b 140*
Pilula ex duobus : or, Pills of two things *ibid*
Pilula de Eupatorio : or, Pills of Eupatorium *ibid*
Pilula Fœtida : or, stinking Pills. *ibid*
Pilula de Hermodactilis : or, Pills of Hermodactilis *a 141*
Pilula de Hiera cum Agarico : or, Pills of Hiera with Agrick *ibid*
Pilula Imperialis : or, Imperial Pills *ibid*
Pilula de Lapide Lazuli : or, Pills of Lapis Lazuli *b 141*
Pilula Macri *ibid*
Pilula Mastichina : or, Mastich Pills *ibid*
Pilula Mechoacana : or, Pills of Mechoacan *ibid*
Pilula de Opopanace : or, Pill of Opopanax *a 142*
Pilula Rudii *ibid*
Pilula Ruffi *ibid*
Pilula sine quibus : or, Pills without which— *b 142*
Pilula Stomachica : or, stomach Pills *ibid*
Pilula Stomachica cum Gummi : or, stomach Pills with Gums *ibid*
Pilula styrace : or, Pills of Styraz. *ibid*
Pilula de Succino : or, Pills of Amber *a 143*
Pilula ex tribus : or, Pills of three things *ibid*
Pilula Turpeti aureæ *ibid*
Landanum *b 143*
Nepenthes Opiatum *ibid*
Pilula assaiveth. *a 143*
Pills of Bdellium *b 143*
Pills of Rhubarb *b 143*
Pilula Arabica *a 144*
Pilula Arthritica *ibid*
Pilula Cochiae with Hellebore *ibid*
Pills of Fumitory *b 144*
Pilula Indæ *ibid*
Pilula Lucis majores *ibid*
Pills of Spurge *ibid*
Pills of Euphorbium *a 145*
Pilula Scribonii *ibid*

TROCHES.

The meaning of the word *a 145*
Trochisci de Absinthio : or, Troches of Wormwood *ibid*
Agaricus Trochiscatus : or, Agrick Trochiscated *b 145*
Trochisci albi : Rhasts. or, white Troches. *a 146*
Trochisci Alexiterii *ibid*
Trochisci Alhandal *ibid*
Trochisci Aliptæ Moschatæ *ibid*
Trochisci Alkekengi : or, Troches of Winter Cherries *b 146*
Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Rotula Pectorales : or, Pectoral Roulis *ib.*

Trochisci Bechici nigri *b 146*
Trochisci de Barberis : or, Troches of Barberries *ibid*
Trochisci de Camphora : or, Troches of Camphire *a 147*
Trochisci de Capparibus : or Troches of Cappers *ib.*
Trochisci de Carabe : or, Troches of Amber *ib.*
Trochisci Cytheos for Methridare. *b 147*
Trochisci de Eupatorio : or, Troches of Maudlin *ib.*
Throches of Gallia Moschatæ *ib.*
Trochisci Gordonie *ib.*
Trochisci Hedychroi *a 148*
Trochisci Hysterici *ib.*
Trochisci de Ligno Aloes : or, Troches of Wood of Aloes *ib.*
Trochisci de Mirra : or, Troches of Mirrh *ib.*
Sief de Plumbo : or, Sief of Lead. *b 148*
Trochisci Polyide Androm. *ib.*
Trochisci de Rhabarbæ : or, Troches of Rhubarb *ibid*
Trochisci de Santalis : or, Troches of Sanders *ib.*
Trochisci de scilla ad Theriacam : or Troches of Squils for Treacle *ib.*
Troches of Spodium *a 149*
Trochisci de Terra Lemnia : or, Troches of Earth of Lemnos *ib.*
Sief de Thure : or, Sief of Frankincense *b 149*
Trochisci de Violis solutivi : or, Troches of Violets solutive *ib.*
Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam. or, Troches of Vipers for Treacle. *ib.*
Trochisci de Agno Casto : or, Troches of Agnus Castus *ib.*
Trochisci Alexiterij *a 150*
Troches of Annis seeds *ib.*
Trochisci Diarrhodon *ib.*
Trochisci de Lacca *ib.*
Pastilli Adonis *b 150*
Trochisci Musæ *ib.*
Crocomagma of Damocrates *ib.*
Trochisci Ramich *ib.*
Troches of Roses *a 151*
Trochisci Diacorallion *ib.*
Trochisci Diaspermation *b 151*
Hamoptoei Pastilli *ib.*
Traches of Agrick *ib.*

Of the Use of Oyls.

Of Medicines *151*
 Chap. 1. Of Anodines *152*
 Chap. 2. Of Repelling Medicines. *ib.*
 Chap. 3. Of Attractives *153*
 Chap. 4. Of Resolving Medicines. *ib.*
 Chap. 5. Of Emollients *154*
 Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives *ib.*

Chap. 7. Of cleansing Medicines *155*
 Chap. 8. Of Incarnatives *ib.*
 Chap. 9. Of Cicatrizing Medicines *156*
 Chap. 10. Of Glutinative Medicines *ib.*
 Chap. 11. Of Catheticks, Septicks, and Causticks *ib.*
 Chap. Ult. Of Medicines used to stop blood *157*

OYLS.

SIMPLE OYLS BY EXPRESSION.

Oyl of sweet Almonds *a 158*
 Oyl of bitter Almonds *ib.*
 Oyl of Hazel Nuts *ib.*
Oleum Caryinum *b 158*
Oleum Chrysometinum *ib.*
 Oyl of Bays *ib.*
 Oyl of Yolks of Eggs *a 159*

SIMPLE OYLS BY INFUSION AND DECOCTION.

The way to make them *159*
 The Vertues of them particularly. *160*

COMPOUND OYLS BY INFUSION AND DECOCTION.

Oleum Benedictum : or, blessed oyl *a 161*
Oleum de Capparibus : or, Oyl of Cappers *ib.*
 Oyl of Castorium compound *ib.*
Oleum Catellorium : or, Oyl of Whelps *61*
Oleum Costinum *ib.*
Oleum Crocinum : or, Oyl of saffron *ib.*
 Oyl of Euphorbium *ib.*
Oleum Exceßrense : or Oyl of Ex-ceter *a 162*
Oleum Hirundinum : or, Oyl of swallows *ib.*
Oleum Hyperici compositum : or, Oyl of St. Johns wort compound *ib.*
Oleum Hyperici magis compositum : or oyl of saint Johns wort more compound *ib.*
Oleum Irinum : or, Oyl of Orris *b 162*
Oleum Majoranæ : or, Oyl of Marjoram *ib.*
Oleum Mandragoræ : or, Oyl of Mandrakes *ib.*
Moschelum : or, Oyl of Musk. *a 163*
Oleum Nardinum : or, Oyl of Nard *ib.*
Oleum Nicodemi *b 163*
 Kkkk *Oleum*

A Table of the COMPOUNDS

Oleum Vulpinum : or, Oyl of Fox-
es ib.
Oyl of Pepper a 163
Oleum Populeum a 164

OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum album : or white Oynt-
ment a 164
Unguentum Egyptiacum ib.
Unguentum Agodinum b 164
Unguentum ex Apio : or Oynt-
ment of Smallage ibid
Liniment of Gum Elemi ibid
Unguentum Aurcum ibid
Basilicon the greater a 165
Basilicon the less ib.
Oyntment of Bdellium ib.
Unguentum de Calce : or, Oynt-
ment of Chalk ib.
Unguentum Dialthææ : or, Oynt-
ment of Marsh-mallows ib.
Unguentum Diapompholigos b 165
Unguentum Enulatum : or, Oynt-
ment of Alicampane ib.
*Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercu-
rio* : or, Oyntment of Alicam-
pana with Quick-silver ib.
Unguentum Echinum commune : or
Oyntment of Bays, common ib.
Unguentum de Minio, sive rubrum
Camphora : or, Oyntment of red
Lead ib.
Unguentum Nicotianæ, seu Peto :
Or, Oyntment of Tobacco. a 166

*Unguentum Nutritum, seu Trifar-
macum* ib.
Unguentum Ophthalmicum : Or,
Oyntment for the Eyes b 166
Unguentum ex Oxylapatho : Or,
Oyntment of sharp pointed Dock
ib.

Unguentum à Plumbo : or, Oynt-
ment of Lead a 167
Unguentum Pomatum ib.
Unguentum Potabile ib.
Unguentum Resinum a 167
Unguentum Rosarum : or, Oynt-
ment of Roses ib.
Deficcativum rubrum : or, a drying
red Oyntment ib.
Unguentum à Solano : or, Oynt-
ment of Nightshade ib.
Unguentum Tutie : or, Oyntment
of Tutty b 167
Valentia Scabiose ib.
Tapsvalentia ib.
Tapsmel ib.

OYNTMENTS MORE COMPOUND.

Unguentum Agrippa a 168
Unguentum de Alabaſtro : Or,
Oyntment of Alabaſter ib.
Unguentum amarum : or, a bitter
Oyntment ib.

Unguentum Apostolorum : or, oynt-
ment of the Apostles b 168
Unguentum Aregon ib.
Unguentum de Artanita : or, Oynt-
ment of Sow-bread a 169
Unguentum Catapſoras ib.
Unguentum Citrinum : or, a Citron
Oyntment ib.
Unguentum Comitisse b 169
Unguentum Martiatum ib.
Unguentum Maſtichinum : or, an
Oyntment of Maſtich ib.
Unguentum Neapolitanum a 170
Unguentum Nervinum ib.
Unguentum Pectorale : or, a Pecto-
ral Oyntment ib.
Unguentum Populneum : or, Oynt-
ment of Poplar ib.
Unguentum Reſumptivum b 170
Unguentum Splanchnicum ib.
Unguentum Splanchnicum Magiſtrale
ibid
Unguentum à Succis : or, Oyntment
of Juyces a 171
Unguentum Sumach b 171
Oyntment of Maſh-Mallows com-
pound a 171
Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili
ib.
Unguentum Refrigerans b 171
*Unguentum à Succis Aperitiuis pri-
mum* ib.
Unguentum Martiatum a 172
An Oyntment for the worms b 172

CERECLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano : or, Cere-
cloth of Galbanum a 172
Ceratum Oſſypatum ib.
Ceratum Santalinum b 172

PLAISTERS.

Emplaſtro ex Ammoniaco : or, A
Plaſter of Ammoniacum a 173
Emplaſtrum à Bacis Lauri : or, a
Plaſter of Bay berries ib.
Emplaſtrum Barbarum magnum ib.
Emplaſtrum de Betonica : or, A
Plaſter of Betony b 173
Emplaſtrum Caſaris ib.
Emplaſtrum Catagmaticum the firſt
a 174
Catagmaticum the ſecond ib.
Emplaſtrum Cephalicum : or, a Ce-
phalick Plaſter ib.
Emplaſtrum de Ceruſſa : or, a Plai-
ſter of Ceruſs ib.
*Emplaſtrum ex Cicuta cum Ammo-
niaco* : or, a Plaſter of Hemlock
with Ammoniacum b 174
Emplaſtrum à Cinnabari ib.
Emplaſtrum à Cruſta Panis : or, A
Plaſter of a cruſt of Bread ib.
Emplaſtrum à Cymino : or, a plai-
ſter of Cummin ib.
Emplaſtrum Diacalciteos a 175
Diachylon ſimple ib.

Diachylon ſtreatum ib.
Diachylon magnum ib.
Diachylon magnum cum Gummi
b 175
*Diachylon Compoſitum, ſive Empla-
ſtrum à Mucilaginibus* : or, A
Plaſter of Mucilages ib.
Emplaſtrum Diaphænicum, hot ib.
Diaphænicum, cold ib.
Emplaſtrum Divinum : Or, A Di-
vine Plaſter a 176
Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum ib.
*Emplaſtrum à noſtratibus, Flos un-
guentorum dictum* : or, Flower of
Oyntments ib.
A Plaſter of Gum Elemi b 176
A Plaſter of Lapis Calaminaris ib
Emplaſtrum ad Herniam ib
Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum a 177
Emplaſtrum de Maſtiche : or, a
Plaſter of Maſtich ib.
Emplaſtrum de Meliloto ſimplex : or
A Plaſter of Melilot ſimple ib.
Emplaſtrum de Meliloto Compoſitum
or, A Plaſter of Melilot com-
pound ib.
Emplaſtrum de Minio compoſitum :
or, a Plaſter of red Lead com-
pound b 177
Emplaſtrum de Minio ſimplicius :
or, a Plaſter of red Lead ſimple ib
Emplaſtrum Metroproptoticum ib.
Emplaſtrum Nervinum a 178
Emplaſtrum Oxycæcum ib.
Emplaſtrum de Ranis : or, a Plaſter
of Frogs ib.
Emplaſtrum Sicyonium ib.
Sparadrap ſeu tela Garteri b 178
Emplaſtrum Stephanianum ib.
Emplaſtrum Stiſticum ib
Emplaſtrum Stomachicum Magiſtrale
or, a ſtomach Plaſter ib.
Emplaſtrum Tonſoris b 179
Emplaſtrum Ceroma a 170
Emplaſtrum Gracia Dei : or, the
Grace of God ib.
Emplaſtrum de Janua : or, of Beto-
ny ib.
Emplaſtrum Iſis Epigoni b 179
A Plaſter of Maſtich ib.
Emplaſtrum nigrum ib.
A holy Plaſter a 180
Emplaſtrum ſine Pari ib.
A Plaſter for the ſtomach ib.
A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.
b 180
Ceratum Stomachicum ib.

CHYMICAL OYLS.

The way to diſtil
Oyl of Herbs & Flowers a 181
Oyl of Wormwood ib.
Oyl of dried Barks b 181
Oyl or fat of Roſes ib.
Oyl of Seeds ib.
Oyl of Spices a 182
Oyl of Woods ib.
Oyl of Berries ib.
Oyl

in the order they are set down in every Classis.

Oyl of Turpentine	b 182	Lapis seu Sal Prunelle	ibid	The washing of Lime	ibid
Oyl of Mirrh	ibid	Magisterum of Pearl and Corral	ib	The Preparation of Corral, Pearls,	
Oyl of Guaiacum	ibid	Mercurius Sublimatus Corrosivus;		Crabs Eyes, and other precious	
Oyl of Wax	ibid	Or, Mercury Sublimate Corrosive		Stones	ibid
Oleum Latericium Phytosoporum	ibid		a 186	The preparation of Coriander seed	ibid
Oleum Succini: or, Oyl of Amber	a 183	Mercurius dulcis Sublimatus	ibid	The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory,	
Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii: Oyl	ib.	Mercurius dulcis precipitated	ibid	and other Bones	ibid
or Butter of Antimony	ib.	Mercurius precipitatus Corrosivus.		A new Preparation of them	b 188
Oleum Arsenici: or, Oyl of Arse-	b 183	Or, Corrosive precipitate	ibid	The way to make Elaterium	ibid
nick	ib.	Mercurius vite	ibid	The preparation of the Bark of	
Oleum Salis: or, Oyl of Salt	ib.	Regulus Antimonii;	b 186	Spurge Roots	ibid
Oleum Sulphuris: or, Oyl of Sul-	ibid	Saccharum Saturni	ibid	The preparation of Euphorbium	ib
phur	ibid	Sal Vitrioli Or, Salt of Vitriol	ibid	The preparation of black Hellebore	
Oleum Vitrioli: or, Oyl of Vitriol	a 184	Turpethum Minerale	ibid	Roots	ibid
Aqua fortis	ibid	Tartarum Vitriolatum	ibid	The preparation of Goats blood	ib.
Aqua Mellis: or, Water of Honey	b 184	Vitriolum album de puratum; Or,		The burning of Young Swallows	ibid
Liquor seu Lixamen Tartari, seu		white Vitriol clarified	ibid	The preparation of Lacca	ibid
Oleum Tartari per Deliquium: or		Vitrum Antimonii	ibid	The preparation of Lapis Lazuli	a 185
Liquor of Tartar	ibid			The preparation of Litharge	ibid
Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium: or,				The preparation of Earthworms.	ibid
Oyl of Mirrh	ibid			The preparation of Sows or wood-	ibid
Oyl of Tartar	ibid			lice	ibid
				The manner of preparing Oesypus	ibid
				The preparation of Opium	ibid
				Powder of Raw Lead	ibid
				The washing of Lead	ibid
				The burning of Lead	ibid
				The Preparation of Fox Lungues.	b 185
				The preparation of Scammony	ib.
				Another way of preparation of Sca-	ibid
				mmony with Sulphur	ibid
				The preparation of Squills	ibid
				Washed Tartar	ibid
				Boyled Turpentine	ibid
				The preparation of Tutty	ibid

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.

Antimonium cum Niter calcinatum;	
or, Antimony calcined with Niter	a 185
Chalybs Preparatus Or, Steel pre-	ibid
pared	ibid
Crystal of Tartar	ibid
Crocus Martis	ibid
Crocus Metallorum	ibid
Flos Sulphuris; Or, Flower of Brim-	b 158
stone	ibid
Lapis infernalis	ibid

THE WAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS.

THE WAY OF MAKING SALTS,

Salt Volatile	a 187
Salt fixed	ibid

PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN SIMPLE MEDICINES.

The way of Preparing Fats	a 187
The burning of Bees	b 187
The washing of aloes	a 188
The preparation of Bole armoniac	ibid
Fæcula Britannica	ibid
May Butter	ibid
The preparation of Lapis Calami-	ibid
naris	ibid

A CATALOGUE or TABLE of the DISEASES treated of in the Dispensatory.

A	61 64 65 66 69 122 130	Anger causeth 33.
Bottion hindreth, 13 23	131 132 144 148 172.	Anger aswageth 33.
24 33 131 160 169	Agues naught for, 21 27	Appetite provoketh 10 13
176.	Ague in the breast 16 21.	14 15 20 21 27 38 61 65
Ach 3 13 28 31 44 65 162	see inflammation	101 109 115 116 131 151
165 171 175 178.	Agues 4 7 8 14 18 20 22 31	160 170 180. and restores.
See Pain.	60 107 128 134 135 136	S. Anthonies fire 14 16 19 24
Adders sting, see venomous	139 140 141 144 150	Aposthumes 5 13 14 19 23
beasts	170 183.	60 166 170 176.
Addust choller 109 124	Air corrupted, or infected	Appoplexes 20 60 67 132.
Addust humors 60 135.	see infection	Asthma 21 44 60 61 68 73
After-birth 3 8 14 15 17 19	Almonds of the Ears 24 29.	117 122 127 132 137
21 22 23 24 26 28 29 31	Andicom, see Felon.	146 166 170 182.
		Kkkk 2 Asto-

A Catalogue or Table of the Diseases

Astonishment 132.	30 32 60 61 68 69 114	Cods swoln 8 13
B	120 121 122 123 127 130	Conception strengthens 143
Back strengthneth 4 5 16 19	140 141 143 147 148 151	Colds 8 29 102 116 122
22 141 160 162 169.	172 174 176 178 182 183	123 146.
Baldness 4 13 32 69.	Brain cooleth 13 18 20.	Colour ill, see beauty
Barrenness 15 19 31 125	Brain heateth 9 13 129.	Consumption 11 12 15 25
131.	Brain drieth 13.	26 27 31 32 33 44 65
Belly-ach 13 16 18 21 127	Breath, shortness of breath,	66 68 69 103 104 111
173 176.	6 7 13 15 16 17 19 23 24	117 120 121 122 123
Belly-ach see Bowels	25 26 27 28 29 46 64 72	124 125 129 131 141
Belly loofens 14 15 18 20	73 103 105 106 113 118	170 182.
21 22 26 27 109 110 114	123 137 141 182.	Concoction, see digestion.
129.	Breast cold 12.	Cough 5 6 7 10 14 16 17 21
Belching 15 16 72 106 113	Breast inflamed, see inflama-	22 23 25 26 27 29 32
114 123 127 129 136.	tion.	33 44 46 48 59 60 61
Beauty ads 18 20 25 26 28	Breast 12 13 14 15 21 23 24	73 103 105 106 107 113
61 72 132 137 151 159	25 26 24 28 30 32 60 105	114 116 117 118 120
161 169 182.	107 109 117 118 122 124	122 123 125 129 132
Birth facilitates 3 4.	139 147 160 170 171 182	137 142 146 158.
Bees stinging 20 30 166.	182	Convulsion 4 5 8 10 15 21
Bleeding stops 8 9 10 12 14	Breath stinking 11 27 28 29	24 25 26 28 31 32 46
15 16 18 20 21 25 28 29	60 68 69 147 148.	46 61 64 68 107 117
32 33 60 128 131 149	Bubo, or swelling in the	123 129 130 136 163
150.	groyn, see swelling	168 172 183.
Bladder 4 6 7 8 14 15 16 18	Bruised 4 7 9 10 11 13 15	Corrosions of the bowels,
20 21 23 24 25 27 28 29	16 19 20 23 32 108 161	see bowels.
30 31 32 60 61 102 105	162 170 175.	Corruption, see Putrifaction
113 122 127 130 132 133	Burns 3 5 7 12 13 14 17 18	Corns on the feet 14.
135 136 137 137 138 147	19 27 60 165 166 170	Cramp 5 15 19 21 31 44
149 460 463 164 173 182	174 182.	46 160 183.
183.	Burstness, see Ruptures 3 5	see convulsions
Blackness and blewness 9 15	7 13 14 17 18 20 176.	Crudities, see indigestion.
Blood clenfeth 6 8 13 14 20	C	D
26 59 60 61.	Cancers 135 144.	Dandrif, see scurf
Blood congealed 15 16 19	Cachexia, or ill disposition of	Dead flesh 6 164.
20 60 165.	the body	Deafness 6 16 64 132 142
Blood 13 15 17 20 22 27 28	Canker 5 15 176.	158 160 182.
29 59 60 66 113.	Cathers 113 129	Dead child, see birth
Bloody-flux 3 17 20 22 32	Carbuncles 7 16 22 28 109	Diabetes 16 28 31
48 106 130 131 147 149	see plague-fores.	Defluxions 12 166.
150 151.	Choller 9 11 13 16 18 20 22	Digestion, see indigestion
Black jaundice 110 147.	24 26 27 29 30 31 38 44	Dislocations 15 178 183.
Body cools in general, see the	48 72 73 101 107 109	Diffury, see urine stopped
particular parts over-	110 111 128 126 129	Dogs biting 4 5 7.
pressed with heat.	133 134 135 136 139	Dropfie, 4 5 6 7 9 12 13
Boyls, 5 20 109 166 176.	140 141 142 143 144	14 15 16 18 19 22 24
see Carbuncles.	145 147 173.	26 27 28 31 32 33 38
Bots in horses 15,	Chollick 3 8 10 16 17 18	46 60 61 111 114 122
Binds 3 7 10 12 13 15 20 24	23 26 27 28 30 44 46	129 130 132 141 144
27 28 31 33 170 171.	60 71 102 126 127 125	145 147 148 150 151
Bones broken 3 9 10 12 15	130 131 132 134 135 139	168 169 182 183 184.
29 60 108 173 176 178.	150 158 163 166 170	Drunkenness 19 20 30.
Bowels 8 14 17 25 28 31 44	175 182 183 184.	Drunkenness preserves from
59 60 61 121 128 140	Catalepsis 20.	16 19 20 27 30 33.
141 145 150 177.	Chollerick humors 20 73.	E
Bowels excoriated 7 48.	Chap'd lips and hands 166.	Ears 6 17 18 19 30 31
Brain 7 22 23 24 26 27 28	Chincough 25.	120 144 150 176.
		Excoriations

treated of in the DISPENSATORY.

- Excoriations, see the place excoriated
 Excoriation of the Yard, see the Yard
 Evil spirits 10.
 Eyes 67 10 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 24 26 27 30 31 32 46 60 61 68 71 72 120 125 132 237 140 141 142 144 149 167 174 176.
 Fainting 4 7 10 33 46 66 68 104 108 127 150.
 Falling-sickness bad for 28.
 Falling-sickness helps 7 8 10 15 18 19 20 23 24 25 26 30 31 32 33 34 46 60 65 68 69 72 113 117 123 127 129 130 132 136 141 163 167 182 183.
 Fatness 14 31 32 167.
 Fals, see bruises
 Feavers 4 5 6 7 12 13 15 17 23 26 27 28 29 31 32 33 34 59 60 61 64 65 66 68 69 103 104 106 107 109 114 116 119 124 125 126 129 132 133 134 138 143 147 149 183 184.
 Fear 27 33 127.
 Felon 19 177.
 Fighting 33.
 Fistula 15 19 24 150 159 164 166 168 183.
 Flegm 4 5 7 10 14 15 19 23 24 27 29 30 33 38 44 60 61 71 72 101 103 107 108 110 113 114 121 122 126 127 129 133 135 139 140 141 142 143 160 168.
 Fleas 19 23.
 Flux 3 4 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 20 21 22 23 25 26 27 28 31 60 106 108 115 116 120 129 130 131 160 171 175 176 177.
 Folly 33.
 Forgetfulness 16 18 23 26 33 60 69 106 127 135 141.
 Freckles 4 14 15 20 23 25 60 73 169 184.
 French pox 5 7 9 12 15 16 23 25 66 184.
 Frenzies 14 17 18 20 22 23 24 25 46 107 131 138 160 163.
 Face 7 158 160 166 169.
 Fundament 7 21 24.
 Fundament falling out 20 27 169 171.
 G
 Gall 9 16.
 Gangrenes 15 22 28 183.
 Gnats 23
 Gout 7 10 11 15 16 18 19 20 21 24 31 46 72 135 140 141 144 145 158 163 166 172 173 182 183.
 Gripings of Belly 3 4 7 16 17 24 60 61 108 126 130.
 Gravel 3 7 17 19 33 61 102 125 136.
 Green-sickness 4 13 16 18 21 71.
 Gums 27 29 71.
 Gunshot 17 166.
 H
 Hands scabby, see scabs.
 Hardness see swellings
 Head strengthens 14 19 23 27 32 33 61 71 140 141 144 163.
 Headach helpeth 1 7 8 9 13 15 17 19 21 22 24 25 26 27 28 29 31 39 60 61 107 113 118 120 129 132 135 137 139 144 160 162 166 167 169 176 179.
 Heads scabby, see scabs and scald heads
 Heat of the stomach, see stomach
 Health preserved 72 121.
 Hypochondriacal melancholy 18 32 61 105 109 112 114 147 161 177.
 Heart 4 6 10 11 12 15 16 18 21 24 26 29 31 32 33 44 60 61 63 65 66 67 68 70 103 104 106 107 108 109 114 119 121 122 123 124 128 120 125 129 129 131 142 147 148 156 160.
 Heart-qualms 15 27 28 46 68 123 128 148.
 Heart-burnings 17 20 25.
 Hectick feavers 31 59 67 107 122 125 129 134 147 151 158 170.
 Humors 4 7 8 13 14 17 22 26 27 44 73 137 151.
 Hemorrhoids helpeth 5 9 17 24 25 130 131 136 147 149 166 169 176.
 Hemlock eaten
 Hiccoughs 14 107
 Hoarseness 7 23 25 29 73 105 111 118 122 123 146.
 Hair 18 25 27 28 29 31 159 161.
 Horses that are mangy 16
 Hornets stinging 166.
 Hunting 33.
 Hogs 16
 I
 Iliack passion 127 125 132 151 166 182.
 Indigestion 7 11 12 13 17 18 21 27 28 38 46 60 63 65 69 70 72 101 103 106 118 121 123 124 126 127 125 129 130 132 139 142 243 145 148 151 160 170 174 176 179 180.
 Infection 124 132 145 182 183.
 Inflammations 4 7 12 14 15 16 18 19 20 21 22 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 33 60 111 116 123 133 146 149 160 164 167 170 171 173 174 179.
 Inflammation in the privities, 15 16 19 23 25 26 28 106
 Inflammation in the eyes, see eyes
 Inflammation of the Liver, see Liver
 Inflammation in the stomach 25.
 Joynts 7 9 10 11 13 15 16 19 27 30 72 132 135 141 142 144 158 160 162 163 164 168 172 173 182 183
 Joynt-ach 19 22 172
 Itch 5 6 7 9 12 18 20 22 23 24 28 32 33 38 60 61 102 105 108 109 135 136 143 144 163 165 166 167 169
 Kibes 25 128.
 Kings evil 5 6 10 24.
 Kidneys 7 19 21 102 128 125 136 170.
 L
 Leanness 28 123.
 Legs scabby, see scabbed
 Leprosies 5 6 11 12 13 15 19 28 32 33 61 102 109 110 132 135 136 141 144.
 Lethargy

A Catalogue or Table of the Diseases

Lethargy 13 20 24 28 31 33
64 144 482.
Lice causeth 27.
Lice killeth 17 24 28.
Ligaments 161.
Liver 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 12 13
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21
22 23 24 26 27 28 29 30
31 44 59 60 61 65 68 72
101 102 103 105 107 108
109 110 113 114 118 122
123 124 128 127 125 130
132 135 137 139 141 143
144 145 147 148 148 150
160 161 163 167 172 173
175 176 177 179 180 183
184.
Lisping 69.
Longing of women 25.
Lunary, see madness
Lust provokes 4 6 7 8 9 10
13 16 17 18 21 25 26 27
28 29 31 33 38 69 129
137 160
Lust stales 8 28 33.
Lungues 4 8 10 11 12 13 14
15 17 19 21 22 23 24 25
27 28 29 30 31 32 46 60
61 63 67 68 69 73 74 103
105 106 107 113 114 116
117 122 123 124 128 125
130 139 141 144 170 182
182.
M
Mad-dogs biting 7 13 15 16
17 18 20 21 30.
Madness 6 15 18 23 24 26
31 46 73 102 110 135
136 138.
Marasmus 31 67 68 134.
Mare 28.
Megrim 21 60 113 136 144.
Melancholly 6 8 9 10 14 15
16 18 21 24 27 28 30 31
33 34 61 65 70 72 73 102
106 108 109 110 111 114
123 126 127 125 131 132
133 134 135 136 137 139
141 142 144.
Memory, see forgetfulness.
Mice 6.
Mother fits 4 8 10 14 15 21
24 25 28 29 31 64 66
141 172 177 183 184.
Moaths 12 13 15 17 18 20.
Morphew 4 5 6 14 15 25 32
60 61 139.

Mouth sore 4 17 111 112.
Mouth swelled, see swellings
N
Navil 8.
Nerves, see sinews.
Nits, 17 24.
Noise in the ears 9 19 21 160
162.
Numbness, 3 172.
Necks stiff 21.
Nurses to breed milk 6 12 14
18 19 20 24 28 60.
O
Obstructions or stoppings 13
16 17 18 19 20 23 26 28
101 141 164.
Opium taken 5 22.
P
Pain easeth 3 6 13 20 22 31
44 135 141 164 178.
Pallie 9 19 26 31 46 60 123
130 142 160 163 170 172
181 183.
Passion, see Anger
Perfume, 163 181.
Pestilence 3 4 5 6 7 8 10 14
16 18 20 23 26 27 28 30
31 32 33 46 59 60 61 63
64 65 66 68 103 109 111
124 125 129 130 132 137
142 145 150 175 182 183
184.
Pimples 11 18 74 166 169.
Pissing blood 13 15 20 32 44
108 120.
Pissing-disease, see Diabetes.
Plague Sores 7 11 22 23 66
69. see Carbuncles.
Poysonous weapons, 17 22.
Pleurisie 16 25 26 59 105
116 123 135 151 158 160
170 171.
Pock-holes 14 32 146 163
182.
Poyson 3 4 5 6 7 8 10 11 13
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 23
24 28 30 31 33 46 64 66
68 103 104 109 124 125
130 131 132 137 141 149
150 166 183.
Preparations for a vomit 101
Privities, see Womb, Yard.
Priapismus 17.
Phitick 21 22 31 60 69 70
105 106 107 114 140 145
147 166.
Putrifaction 12 132 136 160

174 175 176.
Purge 110.
Q
Quinsie 17.
R
Rats 6.
Rheums of the stomach 17
Reins 4 5 6 7 8 9 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
25 26 27 28 30 31 32
44 61 101 107 113 122
127 132 133 135 136 138
139 141 147 160 163 164
173 176 182 183.
Rheum 8 46 60 106 114 125
133 140 142 149 166 176.
Rheum in the head 8 9 20
38 119 173 182.
Riches 33 34.
Rickets 4 6 8 9 11 12 15 18
21 24 25 38 44 61 103
108 112 118 147 161 171
177.
Ringworms 109 159 166 167
Roughness of the skin
see Sunburning
Rowelling Cattel, 6
Purges 73 74
Opening simples 18
To stop fluxes 104
Rules To stay vomiting 112
for Ordering the body
after sweating 138
Taking pills 139
Running of the Reins 4 12
16 19 21 22 27 29 32 146
181 182.
Ruptures 3 4 5 6 7 8 10 13
14 17 18 19 20 24 29 60
107 108 175 176 183.
S
Sadness 10 18 21 32.
Scurf 4 6 28 110.
Scabs 5 6 7 9 12 13 18 20 21
22 23 24 28 29 32 33 38
61 102 105 108 109 110
135 143 144 159 163 166
169 174 182.
Scalding 5 13 14 17 18 19
165 166 170 175.
Scald heads, 28 31 32.
Sciatica 11 16 19 21 24 145.
Scrophula 6.
Skull broken 29.
Seed increases 6 9 28 31
158.
Seed consumes 13.

Serpents

treated of in the DISPENSATORY.

Serpents divers ways 12 23
28
Serpents biting, see venomous
beasts
Sinews 5 9 13 16 19 30 102
114 129 141 142 160 161
163 168 169 170 172 178
182 183.
Sides pained 13 16 17 21 23
26 28 29 135 163.
Shingles 8 17 19 22 24.
Sighing 9 13 31 127.
Sinews shrinking 13 14 16 24
27 29 31 32 158 178.
Scurvy 21 38.
Sight, see Eyes.
Sleep provokes, see watching
Sneezing 6.
Smal pox, the maks of them,
see pock-holes.
Sores, see wounds and ulcers.
Spiders 3 17.
Spleen 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 26 27 28 29
30 31 32 38 44 59 60 61
68 72 101 102 103 108
118 123 125 129 130 132
135 137 141 147 161 163
171 172 173 175 177 179
182 183 184.
Sprains 4 162 165 167.
Spitting blood 4 5 9 12 15 16
17 19 20 22 23 26 27 32
59 106 108 120 123 131
132 145 149.
Spirit vital 10 26 28 32 63
68 104 106 121 122 128
126 125 147 150.
Spirit animal 26 32 122 127
147.
Spirit natural 32 109 122 141
Spirit spent, see strength lost,
and fainting.
Splinters, see thorns.
Spots in the face, see freckles.
Stomach 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 24 25 26 27 28 29
30 31 33 46 59 60 60
63 65 68 69 70 71 101
103 104 106 107 109 110
113 115 120 121 121 122
123 123 127 129 130 131
132 136 137 139 140 141
142 143 144 145 147 148
150 151 158 160 163 166

167 169 170 171 172 174
175 177 179 180 182 183.
Strangury, 8 16 17 19 20 24
46 127 130 131 163.
Stinking breath, see bowels.
Stitch 8 15 16 23 44 60 65.
Stone 3 5 6 7 8 9 11 12 13 15
16 17 18 19 21 22 23 25
27 28 30 31 33 44 46 60
61 102 106 122 127 130
131 132 136 139 146 160
164 182.
Sunburning 4 6 14 15 23
25 60 61 73 166 184.
Surfers 13 19 60 102 105
107 142 143 149.
Strength lost, 3 19 31 103
119 122 125 178.
Sweat causeth 5 7 9 10 12 16
32 60 65 66 128 131 132
138 160.
Swellings 4 8 9 10 13 14 15
18 19 20 21 23 24 27 26
29 44 147 160 166 171
172 173 175 176 177 180
183.
Swellings in the Privities,
see Womb and Yard.
Swoonings 33 66 104 127
184.
Swelling in the mouth, 24.
T
Teeth on edg, 22.
Teeth loose 4 11 14 29 33
183.
Teeth, to make them fall out
30
To make teeth white 25 32
Teeth, to breed easily 31
Teeth strengthens 27
Tenasmus 30.
Tetters 5 109 159 166 167
Terms provokes 4 5 6 7 8 10
12 13 14 16 17 18 19 21
22 23 24 25 26 28 30 31
46 60 61 65 68 69 102
110 112 121 125 129 130
131 132 141 160 182.
Terms stops 3 4 5 6 7 9 10 11
12 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 26 27 32 61 106
108 115 129 129 130 131
137 147 148 149 151 169
Thorns 4 8 14 17 176 180.
Thirst 20 22 27 39 101 109
128 125 147 184.

Throat fore 14 17 18 19 26
29 30 48 116 117 119
158.
Throat narrow 127 146
Toads 3 17 33.
Toothach 4 5 6 8 9 10 13
15 20 27 60 69 71 124
176 184.
Trembling 31 142 163
Tumors, see swellings.
Tongue rough 27 113.
V
Venomous beasts 3 4 6 7 8
13 14 16 17 18 20 21
22 23 28 30 31 33 46
60 64 66 68 129 132 137
149 160 162 166 173
176.
Vertigo, or distings in the
head 6 30 35 16 21 23
29 31 33 60 102 104
113 123 132 135 136
139 141 144 182.
Veins broken 5 17.
Veins opens 23 29 32.
Ulcers 3 4 5 7 8 12 13 14
15 16 17 19 20 21 22
23 25 28 29 31 32 33
64 70 72 131 147 150
119 163 164 166 167
168 171 173 174 176
177 178 179 183 184.
Ulcers in the Reins and blad-
der 16 27 60 106 131
132 147 158.
Ulcers in the mouth 5 8 13
22 26 27 28 61 183.
Ulcers in the Throat 10:
Ulcers in the Lungs 16 22
see Phrisicks
Ulcers in the Privities 19 61
158.
Ulcers in the Eyes 148.
Vomiting provokes 4 14 71
Vomiting stops 4 10 11 12
13 14 18 21 22 25 27
28 60 104 106 108 114
121 128 129 130 137
160 168 170 174 176
177 179.
Vomiting blood 19 23 26
29 108 120 132 137.
Voyce 29 68 72 73 103
113 118 132 146.
Urine stopped 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
LIII 2 25

A Catalogue or Table of the Diseases

25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32	Wind-pipe 7 22 26 27.	30 33 60 61 61 71 160 166
44 46 60 61 72 101 107	Witch-craft 19 32.	172 181 184.
109 110 114 121 122 130	Wisdom 33 129.	Wounds 3 5 6 7 8 9 12 13 14
131 132 141 146 150 182	Womb 7 14 20 21 22 23 24	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
184.	26 27 28 30 31 60 107	23 24 29 32 107 108 112
Warts 7.	111 112 113 125 133 137	133 135 148 150 160 161
Watching 19 20 26 28 66	160 163 164 172 179 183.	163 164 165 166 167 168
106 107 109 113 114 116	Womb inflamed,	170 171 173 174 175 176
119 131 142 143 160 170.	see inflammations.	177 178 179 180 182 183
Wasps stinging 20 30 166.	Womb fallen out 14 16 27	184.
Wens 7.	169 171.	Wry mouths 162 163
Wheals 143.	Womens travel 6 8 11 15 17	Wry necks 15 21 25
Wheezing 19 23 48.	19 21 22 23 26 28 29 31	Y
Weariness 13 22 44 160 162	33 46 60 64 69 122 230	Yard 20 21 24 25 164 182
Whites in women 4 13 19 21	101 131 132 183.	Yard excoriated 17 21
22 23 27 28 31 32 129.	Womb swelled, see swellings	Yellow jaundice 5 7 8 9 11
Wind 3 4 5 7 9 10 11 12 13	Womb hardened 13 29 44	13 14 15 16 17 19 22 23
17 18 19 23 24 26 27 28	Womens breasts, see breasts.	26 27 29 30 31 33 38 46
29 31 46 61 63 69 71 72	Women newly delivered, and	59 60 61 65 101 103 110
101 121 122 124 126 127	not well purged 15 113	122 124 132 140 141 143
125 129 130 131 135 140	136 144.	144 145 147 148.
150 160 165 173 182 183	Worms 5 8 10 13 15 16 17	Youth preserves 24 124 183.
	18 19 21 23 24 27 28 29	

FINIS.

66

4

22

12

61

68

76

83

93

15

182

21

111

123

46

10

143

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

183

